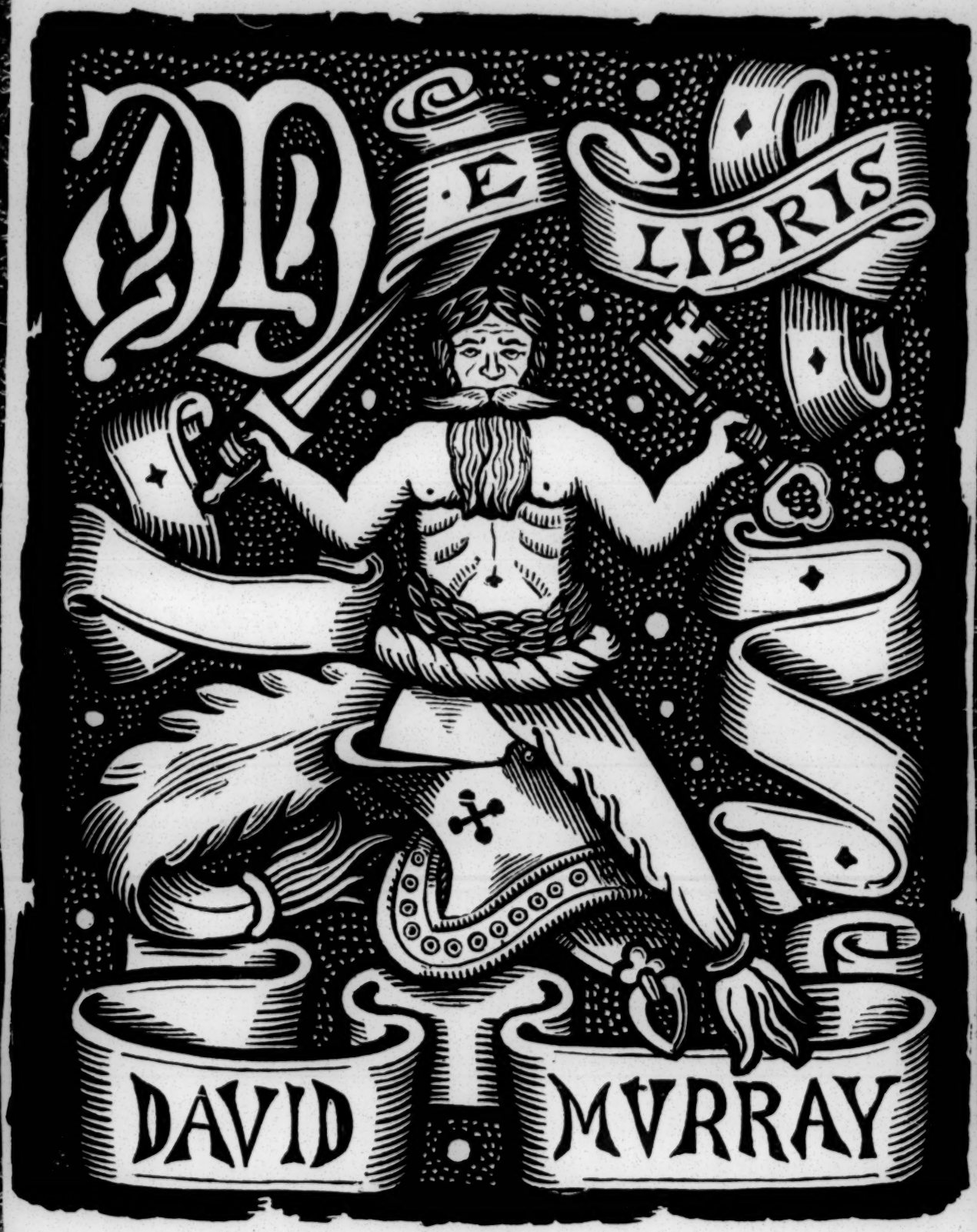
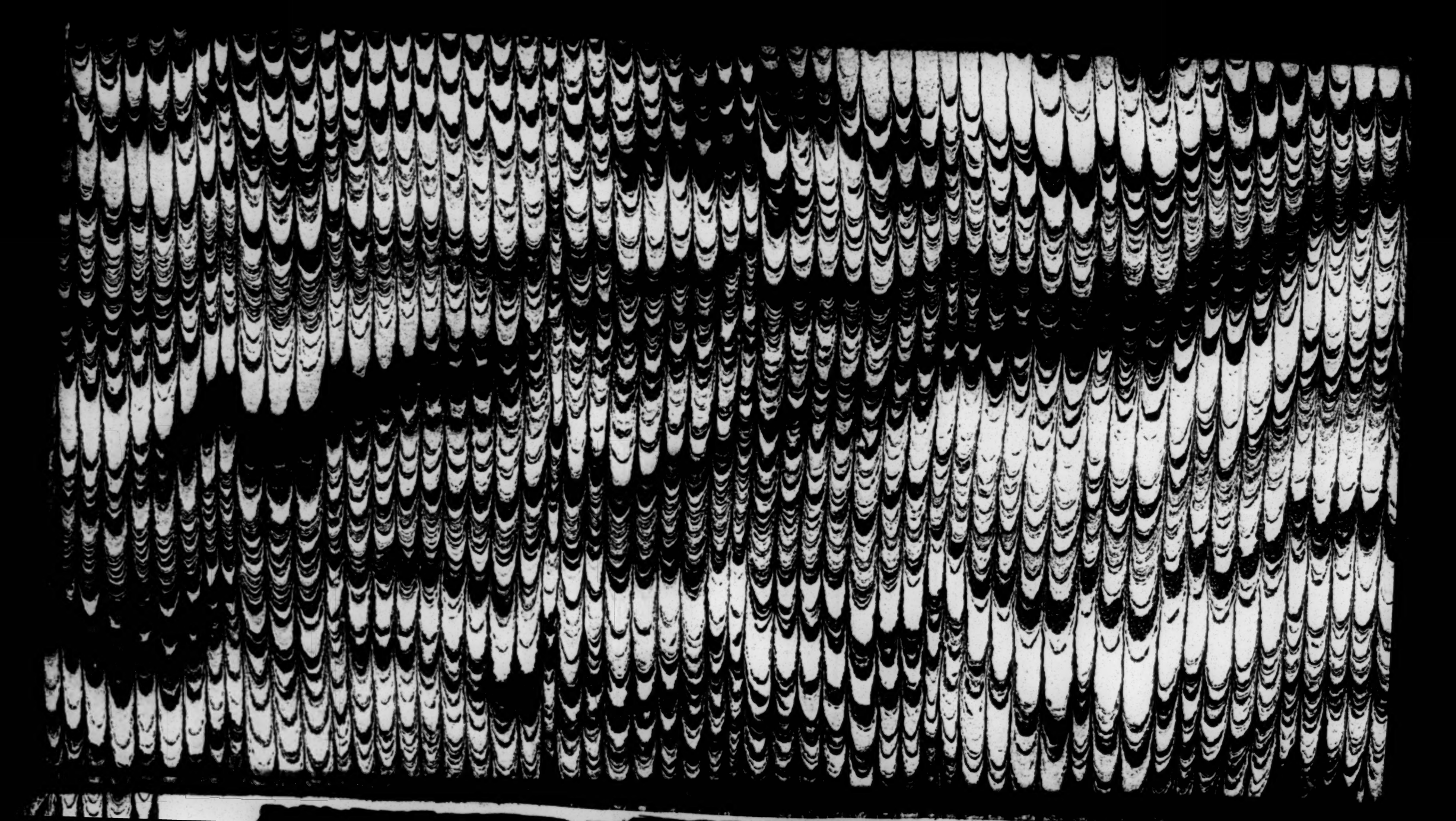

E LIBRIS
DAVID MVRRAY



Hall. 230.h

2510

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

THE LIFE AND ACTS

of the most famous and valiant Champion,

WILLIAM WALLACE

Knight of Ellerslie.

Maintainer of the Liberty of SCOTLAND.

With a Preface containing a short sum of the History of that time.

GLASGOW,

Printed by Robert Sanders, One of his Majesties Printers ANNO Dom. 1685.

LAURISTON CASTLE
BEQUEST FUND

EPITAPHIUM
GULIELMI WALLACE.

INvidia Mors tristi GULIELMUM
VALLAM
Quæ cuncta tollit, sustulit.
Et tanto pro cive, cinis: pro finibus urna est:
Frigúsque pro lorica obit,
Ille quidem terras, loca se inferiora, reliquit,
At fata facti is supprimens,
Parte sui meliore solum, Cælúmque pererrat
Hoc, spiritu, illud gloria.
At tibi si inscriptum generoso pectus honesta
Fuisset, hostis proditi
Artibus Angle tuis, in pœnas parcior isses,
Nec oppidatim spargeres
Membra viri sacranda adytis. Sed scin quid in
Immanitate viceris?
Ut vallæ in cunctas oras spargantur & horas
Laudes, tuúmque dedecus.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND
B
15 AUG
1956

THE PRINTER TO THE READER.

THis History of Sir *William Wallace*, with the other of the valiant King *Robert Bruce*, which followeth upon the end of it (the former written in *Latine* by Master *John Blair*, Chaplain to *Wallace*, and turned into *Scots* Meeter by one called *Blind Harry*, in the dayes of King *James* the fourth : the other written by Master *John Barber* Archdean of *Aberdene*, a learned man in the dayes of King *David Bruce*, and *Robert Stewart*) contain the Relation of the most famous war that ever fell out in the Isle of *Britain*, foughten most valiantly for the space of fourty years, betwixt the two Realms of *Scotland* and *England*, the one injustly pursuing the other, constantly defending the Liberties of this Countrey. During which broiles, there happened great alterations, both in the general state of this Kingdom, and in the overthrow and advancement of particular Families, the one for betraying the other, for maintaining their Countries freedom and welfare.

That the whole History may be the more cl[ear] we have thought good in a short Preface, to set [down] the causes, occasions, and the most memorable [pas]ages of his war. In the year 1285 *Alexander* [the] King of *Scotland*, being pitifully taken away by [a] fall off his horse at *Kingborn*, without any issue of body, and in him the whole posterity of his father *Alexander* the second, and grand father *William*

He had left three daughters, the eldest [illegible], maried to *Alan* Lord of *Galloway*: the second *Issobel*, to *Robert Bruce* (surnamed the *Noble*) Lord of *Annandale* & *Cleveland*: the youngest *Ada* married to *Henry Hastings* an *English man*; who having no right or title to the Crown, the contention rested betwixt the posterity of the two elder daughters: For *Alan* Lord of *Galloway*, leaving no sons by his wife *Margaret* his eldest daughter *Dornagilla* of *Galloway* married *John Baliol*, a man of great power and Lands, both in *Scotland*, *England* and *France*, and bare to *John Baliol*: afterwards King *Robert Bruce* by his wife *Issobel* of *Huntingtown* had *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carrick* (by marriage of *Martha* heretrix thereof) who contended with *John Baliol*, and dyed in the time of *Wallace* wars, his eldest son *Robert Bruce* succeeded King of *Scotland*.

Dornagilla of *Galloway* claimed the Crown as heir to *Margaret* eldest daughter to Prince *David*, *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carrik*, albeit son to *Issobel* the second daughter, yet contended that in feudal succession, the first male ought to succeed before a woman standing in the same degree, as a son excludeth his sister from succession although she be elder: And therefore *Dornagilla* of *Galloway* standing in the second [illegible] from Prince *David*, she ought to be preferred: as for her son *John Baliol*, he could claim but by her, and likewise was a degree further from Prince *David*. The like practike had been ten years before in *Hew* the fourth Lord of *Galloway*, whose eldest son *Hew* (dying before his father) left a daughter *Roland* Countess of *Nether*

W

who claim to succeed to her grand-father *How* the
ourth, notwithstanding *Robert* second son to the same
Hew the fourth, was preferred to her: and succeeded
Duke of *Burgundie*: if then the second son in feudal
heritance succeed before the eldest sons daughter,
r more ought the nevoy to succeed before the niece.
The right of succession being thus made doubtful, the
competitours were so powerful, that they drew the
greatest part of the Kingdom in two equal factions:
that it seemed impossible to setle the controversie at
home, without ruining into a most pernicious civil
war.

The States of *Scotland* to prevent this mischief,
thought it fittest to submit the arbitrement of the
e to *Edward* the first, surnamed *Long shanks*, King
England, and that upon diverse weighty reasons:
r he and his father King *Henry* the third being join-
d by many alliances of bands and friendship to the
wo last Kings of *Scotland*, had lived in great amity
nd concord with them, receiving and interchanging
many favours and kind duties. The two competitours
o *Bruce* and *Balial*, had as great lands in *England*
in *Scotland*, so that he (and he only) was able to
ake them to stand to reason. Finally, the States of
cotland not being able to determine the plea, there
as no Prince beside more powerful, and in appear-
nce more like to compose the controversie without
eat blood-shed. This motion was in secret very
eedily embraced by King *Edward*, hoping so
ubtle some water to find a gainful fishing, either by
awing the Kingdome of *Scotland* under his direct
bjection, or at least under his homage: as Lor

amont and Superiour; considering the difficu
... determine the question at home, and the inte
he had in both the parties, Being (for a great par
their Estats) his vassals and subjects; his great po
also, having (beside *Ireland*) a great part of *Fr*
under his dominion, and the Low-Countries
assured confederats, gave him great encouragem
neither wanted he great friendship in *Scotland*, ha
at that time many of the greatest Noble-men
Scotland vassals and feodaries to himself for m
lands which they held in *England*; partly for g
services done to himself and his father, partly wi
Northumberland, and the border Shyres then ho
by the *Scots* in fee of *England*; partly also by in
change of marriages and successions betwixt the
Nations, which for a long time had lived in pe
amity, as if it had been one Kingdom. And to m
the controversie more fearful, he stirred up
other competitours, beside *Bruce* and *Baliol*, *Flor*
Earl of *Holland* (descended of *Ada*, sister to *W*
liam the *Lyon*) *Patrick Dumbar* Earl of *March*, sir *W*
ter *Ross* sir *Nicolas Soules*, sir *Mondevile*, sir *John C*
ine of *Badenach* (these five were descended of you
daughters of *Alan* Lord of *Galloway*) sir *Wil*
Veseie, begoten unto King *Alexander* the secon
bastard daughter, but pretended to be reabled,
John Hastings Lord *Abergevenny*, descended of
youngest daughter to Prince *David* of *Huntinton*.
Having thus prepared matters, he came to *Barr*
met with the States of *Scotland*, to whom he
to decide the controversie according to equ
that it might seem more likely, he had bro
fr

om *France* ſundry of the moſt famous Lawye ſ of
at age: He chooſed alſo out of States of *Scotland*,
ſſembled twelve of the wiſeſt and moſt honourable,
whom he joyned the like number of *England*, as
Aſſeſſours to him in this arbitrement. At this meer-
g, by the doubtful anſwer of the Lawyers, and
umber of new pretendents, he made the matter
ore difficult, and appointed a new convention at
Torham in the borders the year following.

Difficulties thus increaſing, and the Earl of *Hol-
nd* having on foot a great army to take the Crown
f *Scotland* by force (which their own ſtories
ffirm to have landed in *Scotland*, and to have inter-
epted ſome ſtrengths) At the meeting of *Norham*,
King *Edward* dealt ſecretly, and by fit Agents with
he States of *Scotland*, for eſchewing of imminent
iſchiefs, to become his ſubjects: he being deſcended
f King *Davids* ſiſter, and ſo but two degrees further
om the Crown of *Scotland*, then *Bruce* or *Baliol*
ere. This being flatly refuſed by all, he betook
imſelf to his other deſign. And firſt dealt ſecretly
ith *Robert Bruce*, promiſing to decern in his favour,
he would take the Crown of *Scotland* holden of
im, and do him homage for it. But he ſtoutly refuſ-
d to ſubject a free Nation to any over-Lord: where-
pon King *Edward* called for *John Baliol*, who
nowing that he was not ſo much favoured of the
tates of *Scotland*, eaſily condeſcended to King *Ed-
ards* deſire: and being by him declared King of
cotland, the States deſirous of peace, conveyed him
o *Scoon*, where he was crowned, *anno* 1291 and all,
xcept *Bruce*, ſwore to him obedience; ſhortly here-

Duncan Mackduff Earl of *Fyfe*, was killed by to
Lord *Abernethy* (a man of great power in those tim
allyed both with the *Cumins* and *Baliol*:) bo
Earls brother finding the King partial in admini
tion of Justice, summoned him to compear before
King of *England* in Parliament: where he being
sent, and sitting beside King *Edward* (after he
done him homage (when he was called upon, thou
to answer by a Procutor; but he was forced to rise,
stand at the Bar. This indignity grieving him grea
he resolved to free himself of this bondage. At
same time war breaking out betwixt *England* a
France, King *Edward* sent Ambassadours to
Parliament of *Scotland*, to send ayde to him, as
being their over-Lord. There came also other A
bassadours from *France*, desiring the ancient Le
to be renewed. The King and States of *Scotl*
renewed the League with *France*, which had rem
ed unviolably kept for the space of five hundreth y
before. The King of *England* sute was rejected,
cause the pretended surrender and homage was m
by *John Baliol* privatly, without consent of the P
liament. A marriage also was concluded betwixt P
Edward Baliol, and a daughter of *Charles* Ea
Valois, brother to the *French* King *Philip Edw*
having foreseen all these things, had drawn *Ro*
Bruce Earl of *Carrike*, with his friends, enemie
Baliol, & diverse noble men of *Scotland*, who held l
of him in *England*, to bring such forces as they co
make, to assist him in the *French* war: but with
ing truce with the *French* for some moneths,
ly turned his forces, destinate against *Fran*

TO YVar

by toward *Scotland*. His Navy was vanquished at *Barwick*, and eighteen of his ships taken. Yet his landboast by the means of the *Brucian* faction, and the *Englized Scots* noble-men, took the town of *Barwick* with great slaughter, and shortly thereafter, *Dumbar*, *Edinburgh* and *Striviling*. In and about these Castles, he had killed or taken captives the greatest part of the *Scots* noble-men: so that crossing Forth, the blow seeing so sudden, he found no preparation for resistance. *Baliol* rendred himself to King *Edward* at *Montrose*, and was sent by sea into *England*, where he remained captive, till such time as by intercession of the Pope he was set at liberty, swearing and giving hostages never to return into *Scotland*. King *Edward* came to *Scoon*, and took upon him the Crown of *Scotland*, as forfeited by the rebellion of his homager *Baliol*. He sent for the Nobles of *Scotland* who remained, that they with such as were his captives, might swear homage to him, as to their leige Lord & King. These who refused, were detained prisoners. King *Edward* thinking that now all was sure for him in *Scotland* left *John Plantagenet* (some call him *Warran*) Earl of *Surry*, and Sir *Hew Cressingham* Thesurer, and returned to prosecute the *French* war, taking such of the Nobility of *Scotland* as he feared, along with him, with their followers. The great men of *Scotland* being in this manner either imprisoned by *Edward*, or sworn to his obedience, and tyed to him by reason of their lands holden of the Crown of *England*; the rest either fled into the Yles and highlands, or thought it sufficient to defend their own while better times.

But while men of power neglected the publick ca
of the liberty of *Scotland*, *William Wallace*, a yo
of honourable birth, being son to *Malcome Wallace*
Ellerslie: but of mean power, having first in priv
killed many *Englishmen* of the garisons as he co
overtake them; by these exploits became so encou
ed, being a man of invincible hardiness, incredi
strength of body, and withall very wise and circu
spect, that he gathered his friends and neighbou
and by jeopardies and stratagems, diverse times
off great numbers of the enemies. The report th
of drew to him such as affected the liber.y and wel
of their Countrey, and had courage to hazard the
selves for vindicating thereof. As namely the
Malcome Lennox, the Lord *William Dowglas* (
had been taken captive at the winning of Bar
whereof he was Captain, and sent home upon al
ance) sir *John Graham* sir *Neil Campbel*, sir *Chri*
opher Seton, sir John *Ramsay*, sir *Fergus Barclay*, *An*
drew Murray, *William Oliphant*, *Hew Hay*, *Ro*
Boyd, John *Johnstoun*, *Adam Gordon*, *Robert Kel*
Reinald Crawfurd younger, *Adam Wallace*, *Wal*
Kilpatrick, *Simon* and *Alexander Fraser*, *James Cri*
furd, *Robert Lawder*, *Scrimger*, *Alexander Audle*
leck, *Ruthwen*, *Richard Lundie*, *William Crawfu*
Arthur Bisset, *James* & *Robert Lindsay*, *John Glelet*
William Ker, *Edward Little*, *Robert Ruther*
Thomas Haliday, *John Tinto*, *Walter Newbigg*
Jardan Barde Guthrie, *Adam Currie*, *Hew Dun*
n Scot, *Steven Ireland*, Master John Blair, Ma
nas Gray, & other Gentlemen, with their fo
servants; who (after some valiant exploits ha

atchie

catchieved, and an army of ten thousand men led by
yor*homas* Earl of *Lancaster*, to assist the Earl of *Warren*,
aceeat by *Wallace* at *Bigger*) holding an Assembly at
rivthe *Forest Kirk*, chooled *Wallace* to be Warden of
co*eotland*, and Vice-Roy in *Baliols* absence. In which
unOffice he so valiantly behaved himself, that in a short
edpace he recovered all the strengths on the borders, &
rcbrought the South parts of *Scotland* to good quyet.
ou The *English* fearing the loss of all, subtilly took
estruce with *Wallace* for one year, beginning in *Fe-*
hr*uary*. In *June* following they proclaimed a Justice-
elair to be holden at *Glasgow* and *Aire* the eighteenth
hef that moneth, thinking to entrap *Wallace*, and all
s his friends, and under colour of law to cut the off at
(the day appointed. All landed men, according to the
rastom assembling to this Court, the *Englishmen* con-
demned them of fellony, and hanged them presently:
hrmongst the rest sir *Reinald Crawfurd* Sheriff of *Aire*
, Uncle to *Wallace*, sir *Brice Blair*, sir *Neil Montgome-*
Roy, and many of the Barrons of *Kyle*, *Carrick* and
K*liddisdale*. These that escaped by flight advertised
R*Wallace*, who chanced to come later nor the rest. He
Cssembling such of the Countrey, as detesting so hor-
ddble a fact, extreamly hated the authors thereof, in
sae beginning of the night secretly entred into *Aire*,
lit fire into the place, where the *Englishmen* after that
so& were securely sleeping, & suffered none to escape.
gThe garison of the Castle ishing forth to quench the
nre, an ambush laid for the purpose, entred the house,
Mad made it sure. The next morning *Wallace*
tame to *Glasgow*, where the Lord *Henry Persie* had
astired from *Aire* the day before, whom he ex-

pulsed

pulled thence with great slaughter. This victory
hotly persued, that immediatly thereafter he took
Castle of *Striviling*, recovered *Argyle* and *Lorn*,
the town of Saint *Johnstoun*, & the Countrey abo
thence he travailed through *Angus* and *Merns*, tak
in all the strengths untill he came to *Aberdene*, wh
he found forsaken of the *English*, who had fled
sea, with the Lord *Henry Hewmount*, an, *Eng*
Lord, who had married one of the heretrix of
Earldome of *Buchan*, named *Cumine*. Thus all
North Countrey was reduced to the obedienc
Wallace, except the Castle of *Dundie*. While *Wal*
lay at the siedge hereof, news came of the approach
the *English* army, led by *John* Earl of *Warren*
Surry and sir *Hew Cressingham*, with a great num
of *Northumberland* men, and such of the *Scots* as
with *England*, to the number of thirty thousa
Wallace having with him ten thousand men hardl
in arms, met them beside *Striviling* on the Nor
side of *Forth*, which having no foords at that place, bu
possible only by a wooden bridge. This *Wallace*
purpose had caused to be weakned, so that the *d*
half of the Host being past, led by *Cressingham*, in
bridge broke with the great weight of their baggie
Those who were come over, *Wallace* charged sudde
before they were put in order, and cut the most
of them in pieces with their Leader *Cressingham*: e
rest seeking to escape, drowned in the water. Th
Earl of *Warren* with those who escaped, was assa
by Earl *Malcome Lennox*, Captain of *Striviling*
Castle, and being hotly persued by *Wallace*, has
himself, flying into *Dumbar*, a Castle

belong

ſtlonging to *Patrick* Earl of *March*. In this battel
kughten the 1 ;. of *September* 1297. there periſhed
on Scots man of remark, but *Andrew Murray* of *Both-*
bel. The *Engliſh* gariſons hearing of this diſcom-
akure, fled from all places, ſo that before the laſt of
September, all the ſtrengths of *Scotland* was recovered,
except *Barwick* and *Roxburgh*.

ng After theſe victories, *VVallace* held a Parliamene
at Saint *Johnſtoun*, as Warden of *Scotland*, and ſetled
lle whole Countrey, cauſing the Nobility to ſwear
nq be faithful to the State, till ſuch time as they might
ſahndelcend who ſhould be King: Earl *Patrick Dum-*
ach refuſing to acknowledge the authority of this Par-
*n*tment, was chaſed out of *Scotland*: and becauſe the
mmars by paſt the ground had not been manured, and
s heat famine threatned the land. *VVallace* aſſembled a
uſheat Hoſt and entred in *England*, where he remained
rdt the Winter, and the Spring following, living upon
Noe enemies, & enriching his ſouldiers by their ſpoils:
te, during which time the *Engliſh* durſt never encoun-
lar him in open field: onely at his laſt entry, King
he*dward* with a great army of raw ſouldiers came a-
, inſt him in the plain of *Stan mure*; but perceiving
ggie diſcipline and hardy reſolution of *Wallace* Hoſt,
ldefore they came nearer then half a myle, drew back
ſt ps army, and retired; *Wallace* for fear of ambuſh,
n:eped his ſouldiers in order, and perſued them not.
Thus King *Edward* left his Country to the mercy of
ſſabroveked enemy, and notwithſtanding that he pro-
viſed battel, yet keeped himſelf cloſe, till a peace
hats concluded for five years, *Barwick* and *Roxburgh*
e ing rendred to the *Scots*.

gi *Scotland*

Scotland thus enjoying perfite liberty, *Wallace*, le
ing earnestly requested by the *French* King, to e
end that his special Captains might be kept in t
tary exercise during the peace, sailed over into *Fra*
with fifty valiant men in his company. He m
encountered on the way by *Thomas* of *Charters* (co
monly called *Thomas* of *Longovile*) who with sixte
sail infested the seas: but boording *Wallace* ship; c
was taken by him; & thereafter fought most valiant
under him and King *Robert Bruce*, for the liberty w
Scotland. *Wallace* after his landing in *France*, T
imployed in war against the *English*, who at cc
time possessed the Dutchie of *Guyen* and *Burdeig*
them he defeat in sundry skirmishes. But in few dea
es he was called home by his friends into *Scotland*. Jo
King *Edward* understanding *Wallace* absence, pe
pretending that he had broken the Peace in *Guyis*
dealt with *Robert Bruce* Earl of *Carrik*, & his friendly
and with such Noble men of *Scotland* as held land str
England, or envyed *Wallace* glory, showing the c
was a shame for them to suffer *Wallace*, a mng
Gentle-man, to rule *Scotland*, while any of the bl
Royal did remain; so promising his assistance to Ro
Bruce, he sent a great army into *Scotland*, and by un
help of the *Brucian* faction and *Englized* Noblem to
he easily obtained the greatest strengths of *Scotland*.
Wallace returned the next Summer, secretly ar t
sing a number of his special followers, who had lurk
till his back coming, on a sudden surprized Saint Jo
stoun by a stratagem: and persuing his victory he
the *English* out of Fyfe. Upon the report hee
he rest of his followers came from their lurkin

hol

ceples, by whose assistance he recovered diverse
trengths. The Lord *William Dowglas* took the Castle
of *Sanquhar* by a stratagem, and finding the *English*
Captains of the garisons to come to besiedge him, he
sent secretly to *Wallace*, who coming with his power,
not only raised the siedge, but chased also the whole
English garisons out of those quarters. From thence
he came to the North parts, which he recovered with
small difficulty, except the strong Castle of *Dundie*;
to the which he laid a siedge.

The King of *England* grieved at this fortunate
success of *Wallace*, and understanding that he was
highly envyed by the Earl of *March*, the *Cumines* (the
greatest surname then in *Scotland*) and divers ancient
Noble-men (to whose honour *Wallace* renown seemed to derogate) he stirred up *Robert Bruce* elder; &
his faction, perswading them that *Wallace* was *Bruces*
friendly Competitour for the Crown. Having so made
a strong party for himself in *Scotland*, the next spring
he came with an army of fourty thousand men *Scots* &
English to the *Fawkirk* six myles beneath *Striviling*.
The *Scots* army was very great, being thirty thousand
strong, if they had been all of one minde. For *John*
Cumine Lord of *Cumbernald* (who had an eye to the
Crown) had perswaded the Lord *John Steward* of
Bute being Tutour and Grand-father by the mother
to the children of the Lord *James Stewart* of *Ranfrow*,
absolutely deceased, to contend with *Wallace* for the leading of the vanguard, alleadging the same belonged to
the Lord *Stewarts* house by ancient priviledge. *Wallace* refuting this; they parted one from another in an
high chafe, there remaining with *Wallace* no more but

ten

ten thousand of his old souldiers. *Cumine* with
thousand of his followers, after a small show of
ance, fled treasonably, leaving the valiant Stewa
closed by two battels of the *English*, by whom (
he had foughten valiantly for a long time) he w
off with all his followers. *Wallace* with his b
defended themselves valiantly, until they were
retired beyond the river of *Carron*, loling (b
some others) the noble sir *John Graham*, the
valiant worthy of *Scotland* nex unto *Wallace*. B
whom the King of *England* had brought with a
friends to the field, pretending to assist him fo
covery of his right from the usurper *Wallace*, A
ceiving *Wallace* on the other side of *Carron*, de
to speak with him, to whom he upbraided so foo
an usurpation of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, again
powerful a faction at home, assisted by so migh
King abroad. I, answered *Wallace*, intended n
to reign in *Scotland*, but finding my native Coun
abandoned by you and *Baliol*, who have the righ
the Crown, have set my self to defend my friend
neighbours from the unjust tyranny and usurpatio
the King of *England*, who setteth you forth
unnaturally to tear the bowels of your mother
your own hands. After diverse speeches to a
purpose, the *Bruce* perceiving the fraudful en
tyrannous dealing of King *Edward*, returned to
Host. The next morning *Wallace* understan
that the *English* army weakly entrenched, and ing
securely, sumbling with his own army such as ha
scaped, set upon them in the dawning before they c
be arrayed, and killed many; so that the *English* hos

return

turned at that time without any further exploit.
ce remembring what he heard of *Wallace*, desired
ng *Edward* according to his former promises, to
him in possession of so much of the Kingdom of
tland as then was under his power: to whom he
wered in the French tongue: *Have we no more*
but conquere Kingdoms for you? By this speech
Lord *Bruce* conceived so great grief and anger,
t within few dayes he departed this life without
ing his eldest for *Robert Bruce*, afterward King,
ing kept for assurance of his fathers obedience, in
lais Castle in *France*.

After this unhappy battel, *Wallace* striving to re-
over such Castles and strengths as King *Edward*
foq intercepted, found such opposition and back-
rdnes by his envyous emulators, that he returned
Saint *Johnstoun*, and in an assembly of the States,
gned his charge of Warden, and with eighteen
n passed again into *France*, according to a promise
his last return therefrom. This fell out in the end
the year 1300. The opposite faction having gained
ir desire chooſed *John Cumine* Governour; the
her because King *Edward* had promised to assist
r him to the Crown of *Scotland*. But he found him as
o at an enemy as he had been to *Wallace*. For after
en moneths truce, obtained by means of the *French*
ong, *Edward* sent Sir *Ralph Gonfray* with a great
ny to subdue the *Scots*, and to put an end to the
s, which they expected should be easie, *Wallace*
ng now out of the way. *John Cumine* joyning with
Lord *Simon Fraser*, making some eight or nine
housand men, came to resist the *English*, who having

wasted the Countrey as far as *Rosling*, about five
les from *Edinburgh*, expecting no resistance, di
themselves into three battels, that they might
ber in the Countrey. The *Scots* embracin
operation, set upon the first battel, and easily dis
fit them: the second also, albeit stronger by the j
ing of those who had fled, was after a long conflic
to the rout. By this the third battel coming to th
venge, put the *Scots* to a great strait, as being
wounded, wearied, and weakned in the two fo
battels, and having to withstand a fresh enemy
greater number: thereupon they were forced to ki
the captives, lest they should assist the enemy
with their weapons to arm their baggage men
setting forward both with courage and necessity
ing no escape, after a long and hard fight, the
the enemies to flight. This was the 24. of *March*

King *Edward* sore incensed by this evil succ
sent for *Robert Bruce* younger, out of *Calais*, wi
he perswaded that he had for a long time a
Wallace defended his fathers right to the Cro
Scotland: that having put *Wallace* out of the wa
found the *Cumins* as great enemies: notwithstand
he intended yet once more to put that enemy
the way, & so settle him in his Kingdom. The
Prince believing him, caused all his friends an
vourers of *Scotland* to joyn with him; and entrin
borders, spoyled the Country & took divers
as far as *Dowglas*. Some report that the Lady
glas, named *Ferras*, an *English* woman, be
that Castle to the *Bruce*, who took the Lord
liam Dowglas captive, with all his children and

the L
creat
ward
, w
fore
fi: H
of
at hi
ith t
eped
apta
vear
ober
avio
umin
rly
oper
g, th
wish;
e co
oss:
to E
nd M
he sa
King
aver
hair
erc.
hd P
bri
ereby
he Sc

he Lord himself was kept prisoner in *Barwick*, and
reafter in *York*, while he dyed. Mean time King
ward had prepared a mighty army both by land &
, with which he entred *Scotland*, and subdue
fore him, while he came to *Striviling*, keeped then
Sr *William Oliphant*: who after a long siedge, know-
of no relief, yeelded the Castle, upon condition
at himself, and all that were with him, should pass
ith their lives safe: notwithstanding King *Edward*
eped still all the Noble-men, together with the
aptain, Sr *William Oliphant*, and such as would not
vear homage to him (pretending to be protector of
obert Bruces right) he sent prisoners to *London*.
aving in this Castle intercepted diverse of *John*
umins friends, he procured them to draw him to a
rly with him: in which he so blinded him with
ope of the Kingdom, and with fear of utter undo-
g, that he joyned himself and his friends to the *En-*
ish; who by this accession, easily passed forward with
e course of victory, as far as the outmost bounds of
oss: And in his back coming carried away with him
to *Ergland*, all Books, Registers, Histories, Laws,
hd Monuments of the Kingdom; & amongst others,
he fatal Marble Chair, where upon the former *Scots*
ing used to be crowned at *Scoon*; on which was in-
aven a Prophesie, bearing; That *where ever this*
hair should be transported, the Scots should command
here. He carried also with him all the learned men
hd Professors of *Scotland* amongst others, the famous
ritish Doctor *John Duns*, surnamed *Scotus*; thinking
ereby so to discourage and effeminate the minds of
he *Scots*, that they should cast off all care of recover-

ing

ing their liberty, the memory thereof being dro
in oblivion. At his return into *England* he left
cousin sir *Aymer de Valence* Earl of *Pembrok* Vic
having fortified all Castles with Strong garrisons.

The *Scots* who stood for the liberty of the C
trey, being forsaken by John *Cumine*, sent secret
ters to *France* to move *Wallace* to return. He was
making war upon the *English* in Guyen. But he
the mischiefs of his Countrey, obtained leave o
French King to return: and secretly smaking
of the remainder of his old friends, recovered di
Castles and towns in the North; and having gr
increased his army, besieged Saint Johnstoun,
was rendered. But as he proceeded in the cou
his victories, he was betrayed by his familiar frien
John *Menteith*, to the Lord *Aymer Valence*, who
him into *England*, where by King *Edwards* comm
he was put to death, and his body quartered, and
into the principal Cities of *Scotland*, to be set u
a terrour to others.

Notwithstanding this cruelty prevailed litt
the assuring of King *Edwards* conquest. New ene
arying, wherein he was ever exercised: for as he retu
from his last journey into *Scotland*, John *Cumin*
Robert Bruce meeting together, after long confer
of the state of their Countrey, perceived that not
standing he had promised to each of them a part
help to obtain the Crown of *Scotland*, yet his in
tion was only to use their assistance to conquer
estate to himself, as he well declared, by spoilin
Countrey of all Monuments publick and pri
Hereupon they agreed that *Cumine* should qui

ſtright to the Crown in favour of *Bruce*, and that
ruce ſhould give him all his Lands for his aſſiſtance.
his contract written and ſealed by both parties, *Bruce*
turned into *England* with the Hoſt, waiting for a
time to eſcape from King *Edward*: in the mean
me *Wallace* returning and recovered many places in
otland, ſent privily for *Bruce* to come home & take
e Crown, and to his brother *Edward Bruce*, a
oft valiant youth; who coming out of *Ireland*, took
ndry ſtrengths in *Annandail* and *Galloway Cumine*
ho had kept old enmity with *Wallace*, not enduring
at *Bruce* by his means ſhould come to the Crown,
vealed the contract betwixt him and *Bruce* to King
dward: who at firſt delayed to cut off *Robert Bruce*,
l ſuch time as he might get the reſt of his brethren
his hands. *Bruce* adverſed of his danger by the
arl of *Glocester* (ſome call him the Earl of *Mont-*
omery) his old friend, who had ſent him a pair of
arp ſpurs, and foure crowns of gold, as if he had bor-
wed the ſame; gueſſing the meaning of this propine,
uſed by night ſhoe three horſe backward, and poſted
way from the Court with two in his company, and
n the fifth day (the way bein deep in winter) arrived
his own Caſtle of *Lochmabane*, where he found his
rother *Edward* with *Robert Fleming James Linde-*
y, *Roger Kirk patrick*, and *Thomas* of *Charteris*, who
ld him how *Wallace* was betrayed by ſir *John Men-*
ith and the *Cumins* faction, a few daye before Im-
ediatly thereafter they intercepted a meſſenger
ith letters from *Cumine* to King *Edward*,
ſhewing that *Bruce* ſhould be diſpatched in haſte,
ſt (being a Noble-man favoured by the com-

mons

mons) he should raise greater sturs. The treasonn
of *John Cumine* before only suspected, was hes b
made manifest; which so incensed the Lord *Bruce* N
ryding to *Dumfricis*, and finding *Cumine* at the*r* T
in the Gray-friers, after he had shown him his le*avi*
in impatience he stabbed him with his dagger; *obe*
other who were about him doing the like, & not*d* r
dispatching him, but also his cousin sir *Edward* (s p*s*
ine, and others who assisted him. This slaugh*ot*
out the ninth of February, in the beginning *my*
year 1306 as we now account. g h

The *Bruce* thus rid of one enemy, found as *wa*
number as it were arysing out of his ashes, eve*ym*
whole puissant name of *Cumine*, with their ally*me*
Earl of *March*, the Lord of *Lorn*, the Lord *Aber*ch*r*
the Lord of *Brechin*, the Lord *Soules*. The mo*nst*
of the North, & all *Galloway*, followed the *Cum*n
The Lord of *Lorn* was of great power in the *he* E
lands: The Earl of *March*, and Lord *William* s*mp*
commanded the *Mars*, with *Barwick* and the Bo*ave*
all which they yeelded to King *Edward*, and *ith*
tained against Robert Bruce. At the same tim*cou*
two brethren *Thomas* and *Alexander* Bruce, *hn*
Reinald Crawsurd younger, secretly landing in *al*
loway, were taken by *Duncan Mackdugal*, a gre*sm*
in *Galloway*, and sent to King *Edward*, who *d*. E
them all three to be hanged. On the other sid*hn*
sembled to him, besides these above named, the *ar*.
Lord *James Douglas* (who hearing of his *ird*
death, had returned from *France*, where he *he*
schooles, and stayed a time with his kinsman *W* R*o*
Lambert Bishop of *Saint Andrews*) Earl *Mug*h

Lenn-

nnox, Earl *John* of *Athol* (although of the *Cum-*
s blood, yet being father in law to *Edward Bruce*)
Neil Campbel, sir *Gilbert Hay* sir *Christopher Seaton*,
Thomas Randal, sir *Hew Hay*, *John Somervale*,
avid Barclay, *Alexander* and *Simon Fraser*, sir
obert Boyd, sir *William Haliburton*, with sundry who
id took with *Wallace* before. With this company
(he past to *Scoon*, and took upon him the Crown of
cotland in April 1306. After this he gathered an
my, minding to besiedge *Saint Johnstoun*: but find-
g his power too weak, he retired to *Methwen*, where
e was unexpectedly assaulted, and discomfited by sir
lymer de Valence, but with small loss of men except
me who were taken, as *Randal*, *Barclay*, *Fraser*,
chmartine, *Somervale*, and sir *Hew Hay*, who were
onstrained to swear homage to King *Edward*. The
mmons discouraged with this hard success, fearing
he English, forsook the new King, who had a few
mpany of Gentle-men about him, with whom he
avelled towards *Argyle*, meaning to lurk for a time
ith his brother in law sir *Neil Campbel*. But he was
ncountred by the way by *John* of *Lorn*, cousin to
hn Cumine, and constrained to flee, albeit with
tal slaughter of his own folks. After this second dis-
mfiture, he sent his Queen (being daughter to *Gra-*
y, Earl of *Mar*) with his brother sir *Neil Bruce* &
hn Earl of *Athole*, to the Castle of *Kildrimmy* in
ar. The King of *England* sent his son Prince *Ed-*
ard with a mighty Host to besiedge this Castle.
he Queen hearing this, fled to the Girth of *Fane*
Ross; but the Earl of *Ross* took her and her
ughter, and sent them captives into *England*. The

Castle

Caſtle of *Kildrimmy* was traiterouſly burnt by the garriſon: all that were within it taken and hanged at the command of the *Engliſh* King.

King *Robert* ſeeing winter approach, and finding no retreat in the main land, retired with his entire friends to his old friend *Angus*, Lord of Yles; with whom he ſtayed a ſhort time in Kilda, and thereafter ſailed over into the Yle of Rauglice where he lurked all the winter, every man eſteeming him to be dead. The next ſpring he landed againe in *Carrick*, and on a ſudden intercepted his Caſtle of *Turnbery*, the Lord *Perſie* flying hom of it, into his own Countrey. Sir *James Dowglas* parting thence ſecretly, came into *Dowglas dale* by means of *Thomas Dickſon*, an old ſervant father, he recovered his own Caſtle of *Dowglas* caſt it down, once and again: Therefore he re to King *Robert* to *Cumnok* ſhowing him that *de Valence*, and *John* of *Lorn*, with an army wer ing againſt him. The King with five hundred men keeped themſelves in a ſtrong place, ay while ſir *Aymer* ſhould invade: but took no *John* of *Lorn*, who fetching a compaſs, ſet u back with eight hundreth High-land men, well nigh encloſed him about. The King per the danger, divided his men in three; and app where they ſhould meet at night, fled three wayes. *John* of *Lorn* having a ſlouth hound, ſtill after the King, who putting away all that his company, ſave one man, fled into the nex and with great difficulty eſcaped the ſlouth Sir *Aymer* diſappointed of this entreprile,

there

reafter with fifteen hundreth choſen men, very
h ſurprized the King in *Glentrole* wood : but the
ng with his men taking courage ſo reſolutely, de-
ded the place, being very ſtrong, and killed divers
the firſt who aſſaulted them, that the reſt fled back.
hereafter with more courage he went into the
ds, and reduced *Kyle* and *Cuningham* to his obe-
nce. Sir *James Dowglas* alſo with threeſcore men
ng in an ambuſh at a traitplace in *Cuningham*, called
Nether-foord, where ſir *Philip Moubary* was paſ-
g with a thouſand men againſt the King, being then
Kyle, killed many of them, & put the reſt to flight.
the tenth of May following, ſir *Aymer* with three
uſand men came againſt the King, then lying at
ſton in *Kyle* : King *Robert* hearing of his coming,
eir he exceeded not ſix hundreth men, came forth
inſt him at a place under *Lowdon* hill, which he ſo
ified on either hand with dykes and ſouſies, that
enemies could not encloſe him on the ſides : and
y the ſtout and reſolute valour of ſo few, ſir *Aymer*
put to flight, which he took ſo ſore to heart, that
retired into *England*, and gave over his Office of
rdan or Viceroy *John* of *Britain* Earl of *Richa-*
ad, being ſent into *Scotland* in his place.

King *Robert* after this paſt into the North, leaving
James Dowglas on the borders, who taking his
Caſtle of *Dowglas* by a ſtratagem, razed it to the
und, and in few dayes chaſed all the *Engliſh* out
Dowglas dale, *Air*, *Lanerk* foreſt, and *Jedburgh* foreſt,
took ſir *Thomas Randil*, the King ſiſter ſon (who
followed the *Engliſh* ever ſince his captivity) and
Alexander Stewart of *Bonkle*, ſir *Alexander* and

Simon Fraſer meeting K[ing] *Robert* in the N[orth] ſhowed him how *John Cumine* Earl of *Buchan*, Lord *Brechin* ſi[r] *John Moubray*, and the reſt of *Cuminian* faction, were gathering an army a[gainſt] him. Mean while by the aſſiſtance of hi[s] frien[ds] theſe quarters, on a ſudden he ſurpr[iſ]ed the Ca[ſtle] *Innerneſs*; the fame of which victory cauſed other ſtrengths to yeeld, all which he overthrew greatly increaſed the number of his friends returning, taking ſickneſs at *Innerury*. *Cumi[n]* upon him. The King, after hi[s] friends had time defended him, convaleſcing ſome what, out to the field, and ſo hardly aſſaulted his ene[mies] old *Meldrom*, that albeit their number was far er, yet they took the flight. With the like ſucc[eſs] ſet upon the King in *Glenesk* in *Angus*. where ſhamefully put to flight, he fled into *England* w[ith] *John Moubray*, and dyed there ſhortly. Lord *Brechin* fortified his own Caſtle, bu[t] *David* E[arl] *Athole*, forced him to yeeld it and himſelf, King. Mean time *Philip Fraſer* took the Ca[ſtle] *Forfare*: And the King purſuing this victor[y] duced all the N[orth] to his obedience: and jo[ining] with Lord *James Dowglas*, returning from the with his two captives, he took *Saint Jonſtoun* priſal: from thence he paſt into *Lorn*, the whereof had embuſhed two thouſand men on t[he] of an high ſteep hill, where the King behoved ger thorow a narrow paſſage: But ſi[r] *James glas*, with ſi[r] *Alexander Fraſer*, and ſi[r] A[lexander] *Gray*, climbing the hill, came ſuddenly on backs, and put them to flight. *John* of *Lorn* fl[ed]

Engl

England by sea; his father Lord *Alexander Macdugal* yeelded him selt, and the Castle of *Dunstaffage* to the King.

By this means all on the North side of Forth was reduced to obedience: sir *Edward* his brother in the mean time, with long and hard fighting, had conquered *Galloway*. *James Dowglas* by a stratagem surprized the strong Castle of *Roxburgh* on the Fastens-even, while all the garison (after the custome of the time) were feasting and playing the ryot. The report hereof so whetted the courage of the valiant *Thomas Randal*, newly restored to his Uncles favour, and made Earl of *Murray*, that having besiedged the Castle of *Edinburgh* for some moneths, he set himself by all means to carry the same, which he obtained by a narrow passage up through the rock discovered to him: by which he and sundry stout Gentle-men, secretly passed up, and scaling the wall; after long and dangerous fighting, made themselves masters of the place. The garisons of *Rugline Lanerick*, *Dunfreis* *Aire*, *Dundie* and *Bute*, hearing this, yeelded up these Castles, which were all razed. The Yle of Man also returned to the obedience of the Crown of *Scotland*. Sr *Edward Bruce* having besiedged *Striviling* Castle three moneths, agreed with the Cap. and sir *Philip Moubray*, that if the King of *England* did not rescue him within twelve moneths the after, the Castle should be yeelded to King *Robert*. Albeit this seemed a rash provocation of so mighty a King *Edward* the second (who some seven years before, had succeeded his father *Edward Longshanks*, but far degenerat from his valour) having not only *England*

and *Ireland*, and many Englized *Scots*, with
Dutchie of *Guyen*, *Bourdeaus*, and other pa
France subject unto him, but also the Low-coun
strictly confederat with him : Yet King *Robert*
pared himself to encounter him in the fields, an
thered some five and thirty thousand men, few
valiant. The King of *England* had above an
dreth thousand foot, and ten thousand horse :
which multitude, intending to destroy the whol
habitants of *Scotland*, and to divide the land to hi
lowers, he came to *Bannok-burn* (some two m
beneath *Striviling*) where on the twenty-one of
1314. he was encountred by the *Scots*, and after
and hard fighting, his great army put to rout ; h
self with a smal company fleeing into *Dumbar*,
sent by the Earl into *England* in a fisher boat, lea
two hundreth Noble-men and gentle-men kille
the *Scots*, and as many taken. The number of the c
mons slain & taken, was incredible. Of *Scots* was
two Gentlemen of note, sir *William Wepont*, an
Walter Ross, with four thousand common souldi

After this victory, *Striviling* being yeelded,
Dumbarton gotten by composition, the Earl of M
the Lord *Soules*, and *Abernethy*, and others of
Cumins allyes, were reconciled to the King; who
into the Yles, and brought them to obedience, u
John of *Lorn* captive, who dyed in prison in *Loch*
Thus *Scotland* was freed of the bondage of *Engl*
except *Barwick*, which was recovered four years t
after 1318. and the *Scots* making diverse incu
into *England*, under the leading of Earl *Thomas*
dal and *James* Lord *Dowglas*, requited the harm

ceiv

ceived from them before, and enriched themselves with spoil.

As for the Authority of these two Histories, although they possibly erre in some circumstances of time, place, and number, or names of men, yet generally they write the truth of the story of these times, both at greater length, and upon more certain information, then those who have written our Chronicles. So committing them to thy diligent perusal (gentle and courteous Reader) I wish you profit thereby, and all happiness from GOD. Fare-well.

A TABLE

A TABLE
OF THE CONTENT
OF THIS BOOK

THe Genealogie of Wallace.
Barwick and Dumbar taken.
Baliol deposed.
Wallace killeth Selbie.
Wallace fisheth in Irwin.
Wallace slew the Churle in Aire.
Wallace slew Lord Persies Stewart.
Wallace imprisoned in Aire.
Battel of Lowdon hill.
Wallace revengeth the slaughter of his father and brother, on Lowdon hill.
English men took peace with Wallace.
Wallace slayeth the Buckler player in Aire.
Wallace wan the Peel of Gargunnok.
Wallace passeth to Saint Johnstoun, and slew the Captain, and wan Kinclevin.
Wallace passeth to Short wood shawes.
Wallace sold to the English men by his Lemman.
Wallace escaped at Elchok park, and killeth Fawdon.
Wallace passeth to Lochmabant.
Wallace winneth the Castle of Crawfurd.
Wallace marrieth. Hesilrig slew his wife in La-

Lane

nerk Wallace slew Hesilrig for the same. 94
The battel of Bigger. 104
Wallace burnt the barns of Aire, and slew Lord Persie. 121
Wallace slayeth Mak sadyean. 140
Wallace winneth Saint Johnstoun. 147
The battel at Strivilling bridge. 151
Wallace putteth Corspatrick out of Scotland. 157
Wallace gave Corspatrick, Bishop Beik, and Robert Bruce, battel 163
Wallace abideth three quarters of a year in England, and cometh home without battel. 170
The siedge of York. 178
Peace taken with England. 191
Wallace passeth into France. 203
Wallace sought with the Red-Reaver, and vanquisht him 206
Wallace passeth in Guyen. 218
Wallace wan Saint Johnstoun. 226
Black-Iron side soreſt 228
Wallace winneth Lochlevin. 239
The winning of Airth. 242
Wallace burnt the English-men in Dumbartan. 24
Wallace rescueth sir VVilliam Dowglas in Sanquhair. 25
The battel of Fawkirk. 26
Wallace killeth John of Lyn upon the sea. 28
King Edward subdueth Scotland. 28
Wallace conquereth Guyen. 29
Wallace slayeth two Champions. 29
Wallace killeth a Lyon in the barrace. 30
Wallace returneth from France, & at the battel

The Table.
of Elchok park.
Wallace beſiedgeth saint Johnſtoun.
Wallace is betrayed by ſir John Menteith, and martyred in England.

The end of the Table.

HE ACTS AND DEEDS OF THE

most Famous and Valiant Champion,

IR *WILLIAM WALLACE*,

Knight of *Ellerslie*.

The First Book.

CHAP. I.

AR Antecessours of whom we should oft read:
And hold in minde their fame and worthy deed:
We let over-slide, through very slothful-
d cast us ever to other businesse. (nesse,
vain gaming is set our whole intent,
hich hath been seen into those times by went:
ir next neighbours that came of Brutus blood.
ey often-times to Scots wisht little good:
ough now of late God turn'd their minde and will
at great kindnesse they have shown us until,
e hearts of people, the Lord hath in his hand,
may them rule, and guide at his command:
d though all leids would have this land in thrall,
pon his power, God can against them all:
we have seen in our forebears before;
t of these parables as now I speak no more.
We read of one right famous in renown,
worthy blood, that reigned in this Region:
d henceforth now, I will my purpose hold,
William Wallace, as ye have heard it told.
s fore fathers who like to understand,
old linage, and true blood of Scotland:
r Rannald Crawfurd, right Shyrif of Aire,
in his time, he had a daughter faire,
young Sir Rannald, Shyrif of that town,
as sister faire, of good fame and renown:

Walcome Wallace her got in marriage,
That Ellerslie then had in heritage.
Auchenbothie, and many other place,
The second Dye he was to good Wallace:
The which Wallace full hardily had wroug
When Walter, heir of Wallace to him soug
Who likes to hear more knowledge in that
Go read the line of the first Stewart,
Now Walcome Wallace got with his lad
Walcome Wallace, a good and gentle Kni
And William too, as Chronicles bears on h
Who after was rescuer of Scotland.
When it was lost with treason and falsenes
Over-set with foes, it fred through Gods gra
Alexander our worthy King forlorn,
By eventure his life lost at Kinghorn.
Three years still the Realm stood desolate,
Wherethrough there rose a full grievous d
Our Prince David, Earl of Huntingtown
Three daughters had, of great fame and ren
Of the which three came Bruce, Baliol, & I
Two of these three desired to be King:
The Baliol claimed of the first gree lineall
And Bruce the first male of the gree by gre
To Edward soon into England they send,
Of this great strife, they thoght he should m
Folly it was (indeed it happened so)
Succour to seek of their old mortal fo.
Edward Lang-shanks had now begun his t
Upon Gascoign, into on awful fear:
The lands which he claimed stood in such ca
He thought full soon, to make a whole con
To Norham kirk he came withoutten mai
The Councel then of Scotland met him th
Full subtilly he charged them in bandown,
As their over-Lord, to hold of him the Cro
Bishop Robert in this time right worthy,
Of Glasgow Lord; said, That we do deny,
Any over-Lord, but the great God above.
The King was wroth, and home he did ren
Per John Baliol followed on him so fast,

hold of him, he granted at the last:
d contraire right, a King he made him there,
here through Scotland repented it full laire.
the Balliol our Lords would not consent,
ward forth-with set down a Parliament:
called Balliol to answer for Scotland:
e wise Lords soon caused him break that band:
abbot, and gave over his alledgeance=
ig Edward then took it in great grievance.
hoast he raisd, and came to wark on Tweed:
t for to fight, as then he had great dread.
Corspatrick of Dumbar soon he send,
s counsel askt, for he the country kend:
here he was brought in presence of the King,
subtil band they pocked up this thing.

CHAP. II.

The Battel of *Barwick*

Arl Patrick then to Barwick can persue,
Received he was, and trusted very true:
he King followed with his men of renown,
ter midnight at rest was all the town.
orspatrick rose, the keyes well he knew,
t bridges down, and portculzies they drew:
oward entred, and caus'd slay hastily,
f men and women, eight thousand and fifty:
nd children too, by this false eventure:
f true Scots escaped no creature.
Captain there this false King hath made:
oward Dumbar, without resting they red.

CHAP. III.

The Battel of *Dumbar*.

Where gathred was great power of Scotland,
Against Edward, in battel for to stand:
he three Earls was entred in that place,
f Mar, Wenteith, and Athol upon case.
n the Castle the Earl gart hold them in,
hat to their men without they could not win:
or yet to them supplying for no mo:
he battels then together fast they go,
nd many slain there was without mercy,

Of true Scots, over-set with subtilty.
Earl Patrick then, when the fighting was felle
To our so turned, and harming did us maist.
Is none in world that skaithes may do maire,
Then well trusted a born familiare.
Our men are slain without redemption,
Through these deeds whole, tint was this Reg

CHAP. IV.

How King *Edward* and *Corspatrick* came to Scon and deposed *John Balioll*, and had with them the Heirs of *Scotland*.

KIng Edward past, and Corspatrick to Scoon,
And there he got the homage of Scotland soth
For none was left the Realm for to defend,
For John Baliol then to Montrose they send,
And him deprived for ay of his Kingrike:
Then Edward himself was called a Royal Rike.
The crown he took upon the self-same stane,
That Gathelus sent with his son from Spain,
When Iber Scot first into Scotland came:
That Kenneth King, the second of that name,
Brought it to Scoon, and gart it stable thair,
Where Kings were crown'd eight hundered yea
Before the time that King Edward it fand.
These jewels he gart turse into England:
In London set in witnesse of that thing,
By conquest then of Scotland made him King.
Where that stone stands, Scotland should master
God choose the time, for Wargaret heirs to see.
Eight score they led of greatest that they fand,
All heirs with them, and Bruce out of Scotland.
That office then he keeped but short time.
I may not now put all the deeds in Ryme:
On Chronicles, why should I tarry lang?
To Wallace again now briefly will I gang.
Scotland was lost when he was but a chylde,
All overset with our enemies wilde:
His father Walcom in the Lennox fled,
His eldest son thither with him he led.
His mother fled with him from Ellerlie,

o Golwzie past, and dwelt in Rilspindie.
he Knight his father thither hath him sent,
nto his Uncle with a great intent,
Golwzie dwelt, and had their living thair,
aged man, which received them fair:
hen to Dundie Wallace to school they sent,
hile he of wit full worthily was kend:
hus he continued in his tender age,
arms then did many vassalage,
then Sazon bloods in this Region could reign,
arking the will of that unrighteous King,
any great wrongs they wzought in this Region,
stroy'd our Lozds, and brake our buildings dolvn.
sooth wives and widolvs they took at their olvn will:
uns and maidens whom they liked to spill:
ng Herods part they play'd here in Scotland,
young children that they before them fand.
he Bishopzicks that was greatest of vail,
hey took in hand of their Archbishops hail:
ot for the Pope, they would no Kirk forbear,
nt gripped all through violence of wear.
alsolv they gave, as at their vaile was kend,
o Diocie of Durham to a commend:
eamal benefices they would not persue;
mut for this thing fell many other they slew.
inged Barons, and wzought full meikle care.
was well knolvn within the barns of Aire;
g. here eighteen scoze was put to fellon dead;
t but God above hath sent us some remead.
. is remembzed farther in the tale,
will follolv upon my purpose hale:
nd William Wallace ere he was man of arms,
eat pity thought Scotland, that took such harms:
eikel dolour it did him in his minde:
z he was wise, right worthy, wight, and kinde,
Golwzie dwelt full with this worthy man:
he increast, and with a bondan than,
to his heart he had full meikel care.
saw the Sutheron multiply mair and mair,
d to himself oft would he make his moan,
his good Kin they had slain many one.

Yet he was then seemly, strong, and bold,
Ere he of age was seventeen winters old.
Weapons he bare, either good sword, or knife;
For he with them hapned full oft to strife.
Where he found one out of others presence,
After to Scots they did no more offence.
To cut his throat, or stick him suddenly,
He cared not, found he them anerly,
Sundry wanted, but none knew by what way,
For as to him there could no man ought say:
Little of speech, was courteous and benign,
Sad of countenance, he was both bold and ying.

CHAP. V.

How *Wallace* slew young *Selbie*, the Constable of *Dundie*.

Upon a day to Dundie he was send,
Of cruelnesse full little he was kend:
The Constable was a fellon man of wear,
And unto Scots he did full meikel dear:
Selbie he hight, dispiteous in outrage,
A son he had near twenty years of age:
Into the town he used every day,
Three men or four thereto with him to play.
An hiely shrew, wanton in his intent,
Wallace he saw, and toward him he went:
Seemly he was, right big, and well beseen,
Into a weed of goodly gaining green.
He called on him, and said, Thou Scot, abide,
What devil (said he) thee graithed in so good w
An horse mantle it was thy kinde to wear,
A Scots whittle under thy belt to bear.
Rough rulzions upon thine harlots feet:
Give me thy knife, what doth thy grea so meet:
To him he went his knife to take him fra,
Fast by the collar Wallace can him ta:
Under his hand his knife he braided out.
For all his men that sembled him about:
But help himself he knew of no remead,
Without rescue he sticked him to dead.
The Squyre fell, of him there was no more,

s men followed on Wallace wonder sore.
e preals was thick, and cummered them full fast.
allace was speedy, and greatly als agast:
e bloody knife was drawn in his hand,
spared none that he before him fand.
e house he knew his Eme had lodged in,
ither he fled, farther he might not win.
e goodwife there within the close saw he,
d help, he cryed, for him that dyed on tree:
e young Captain hath fallen with me at strife.
at the door he went with this goodwife.
russet gown of her own she him gave,
ove his weed which covered all the lave.
ddled courch over head and neck let fall,
wozn white hat she dreased on withall,
n they should not long tarry at that June;
ve him a rock, and then sate down to spinne.
e Sutheron sought where Wallace was but dread,
ey knew not well at what gate he in yeed;
that same house they sought him busily,
ut he sate still and span right cunningly,
s of his time he had not learned lang.
ey left him so, and forth their gates can gang,
ith heavy chear, and sorrowful in thought;
o wit of him as then get could they nought.
e Englishmen all then in barret bown,
ade sire all Scots that were into the town.
et this good wife held Wallace until night,
ade him good chear, and put him out of sight.
hrough a dark gate she guided him full fast,
n covert went, syn by the water-past:
orbure the gate, for watches that was there:
is mother was into a great dispare:
hen she him saw, she thanked heavens King,
nd said, Dear son, so long where hast thou been?
e told his mother of that sudden case,
hen weeped she, and said full oft, alace:
t that thou cease, thou wilt be slain withall.
Mother, he said, God ruler is of all:
nsufferable are the people of England,
art of their yre me thinks we should gainstand.

His Eme he knew that he the Squyer slew,
For dread thereof in great langour he drew.
This passed over, while divers days were gane
The good-man dread that Wallace should be tane
The Southeron are full subtile every man,
A great ditty for Scots ordain'd they than,
By the Law-days in Dundie set an aire,
Then Wallace would not longer sojourn there.
His mother graithed her in a Pilgrims weed,
Himself disaguised, syn gladly with her yeed.
A short sword under his weed bare he,
In all the land full many foes had he.

HOth on their foot, with them more took they none
Who spierd, she said, To S. Margret they soud
Who served her, full great friendship they fand,
With Southeron folks, for she was of England
Beside Lundores the Ferrie over they past,
Then through the Ochel sped they wonder fast
Into Dumferling they lodged all that night:
Upon the morn when that the day was light,
With gentle-women hapened them to passe,
Of England born, in Linlithgow winning was
The Captains wife in Pilgrimage had been:
When she them met, and had good Wallace seen
Good chear they made for he was wonder fair,
Not large of tongue, well taught, and debonair.
Forth talking thus of matters that was wrought
While south over Forth, with her son she him brought
Into Linlithgow they would not tarry land,
Their leave they took, to Dunipace they gang:
There dwelt his Eme, a man of great riches,
A mighty Baron, height to name Wallace:
Made them good chear, and was a full good-man
Welcommed them fair, and to them told he than
Did him to wit, the land was all on steir,
Treated them well, and said, My son so dear.
Thy mother and thou, right here with me shal bide
While better be thy chance, what may betide.
Wallace answered, Whether more we will.
Our kin is slain, and that me liketh ill,
And other many worthy in that airte:

J, will God, we shal us weak on part.
Parson sighed, and said, My son so free,
nnot know how that rediesse may be.
t should I speak of frustrate at this tyde,
gift of good he would not with him bide.
mother and he, to Ellerslie they went,
n the morn she for her brother sent:
Loysbie dwelt, and was Shyrift of Aire,
father was dead, that lived long time there.
eldest son that meikel was of main,
husband als at Lochmabane was slain:
Walcome Wallace his name was but lies,
hoch sinews were cutted in that priese:
mees he fought, fell Englishmen he slew,
im then sought more fighters than anew:
ither side with spears they bare him down.
re sticked they that good Knight of renown.
o my tale I left at Ellerslie,
Rannald came unto his sister free:
comed them, and asked of their intent.
pray'd that he to Lord Persie would went,
irked of war, he would do farther fee;
purchase peace, in rest that she might be.
Rannald had the Persie's protection,
of all part to take remission:
n he caus'd wryte to his sister that tyde,
hat respite Wallace would not abyde.
mother he left, she weeped with heart full sair,
eave he took, then from his Eme can fare:
ng he was, and to Sotheron right savage,
t room they had, despite, and eke outrage.
Rannald durst not then hold Wallace there,
reat peril he knew appearing were:
they had whole the strengths of this Land:
t they would do, durst none against them stand.
iff he was, and used them among,
love he dread, that Wallace should take wrong.
he and they could never well accord,
ot a blow, though he was lad or Lord,
t proffered him any lightlinesse:
they repaired over meikel to that place.

Als English Clerks in prophetie it fand,
How one Wallace should put them from
Sir Rannald knew well a more quiet steed,
Where William might be better from their
With his uncle Wallace of Richertown,
Sir Richart heght that good Knight of renow
These lands whole then was his heritage,
But blind he was, so happened through coura
By Englishmen that did him meikel dear:
In his rising, he worthy was in wear.
Though hurt of veins and minishing of blo
Yet he was wise and of his counsel good.
In Februar Wallace was to him send,
Into April he bown from him to wend,
But good service he did him with pleasance,
As in that space was worthy to advance.

CHAP. VI.

How *Wallace* past to the water of *Irwin*, to fish.

SO on a time he desired to play,
Into April the three and twenty day:
To Irwin water, fain to take his ment,
Such fantasie fell into his intent:
To lead his net, a childe with him there yeed
But he ere noon, was in a fellon dread:
His sword he left, so did he never again,
It did him good, although he suffered pain.
Of that labour as then he was not lie,
Happy he was, took fish aboundantly.
Ere of the day ten hours could over passe.
Riding there came, near by where Wallace
The Lord Persie, that was Captain of Air
From hyn he turned, and could to Glasgow
Part of the Court had Wallace labour seen
To him they rode five clade in garment gre
Saint Martine fish, said, Scot, now we wou
Wallace again, them meekly answer gave,
It were reason, me think ye should have pa
Waith should be dealt in all place with free
He bade his boy give them of his weathing.

Sc Southeron said, As now of thy dealing
ed, will not take thou wouldst give us over smal.
heir lighted down, and from his boy took all.
Wallace said then, Gentle men, if ye be,
cende us some part we pray, for charitie:
ged Knight serves our Lady this day:
ours friend, leave part, and take not all away.
r: u shalt have leave to fish, and take thee maire,
hese surely shal in our fitting fare,
blo serve a Lord, these fish shal to him gang.
Wallace answering, said, Thou art in the wrang,
nn thoust thou Scot: in faith thou serv'st a blaw.
him he ran, and out a sword can draw.
ce, Wallace was wo, he had no weapons there,
a pault staff, which in his hand he bare:
Wallace with it fast on the cheek him took,
h so good will, while off his feet him shook.
to sword flew from him a foot braad on the land:
Wallace was glad, and caught it soon in hand,
with the sword an ayward stroke him gave
er the head, his crais in sunder drave.
that the rest lighted about Wallace,
had no help, but only on Gods grace:
yeed either side full fast on him they dang:
at peril was, if they had lasted long.
n the head in great yre he strook one,
sharing sword cut to the collour bone.
ther he hit on the arm hastily,
sle hand and sword both on the land can ly.
other two fled to their horse again.
ce stricked him that last was on the plain.
ir ee flew he there, two fled with all their might
ower their Lord, but he was out of sight.
eeking the Bure, ere he and they could twin:
gre him they rode anone, ere they could blin,
oon cry'd, Abide, your men are martyred down,
e, ht cruelly into this falle Region:
pa e of your men here at the water bade,
ee you to bring, though it no profit made,
g. are escaped, but in field slain are three.
e Lord asked, How many may there be?

Wale

We saw but one that hath overcome us all,
Then leugh the Lord, and said, Shame on you
Since one you all hath put to confusion;
Who mones it most, the devil of hell him drow
This day for me, in faith, he's not be sought.
When Wallace thus the worthy work had wro
Their horse he took, and gear that was left the
Gave over the craft, and went to fish no mare.
Went to his Eme, and told him of the deed:
And he for woo near swelt out of his weed,
And said, Son, these tydings fits me sore,
If they be known, thou may get skaith therefo
Uncle he said, no longer will I bide,
These Sutherons horse, let see if I can ride:
Then but a childe in service for to make,
His Emes son with him he would not take.
This good Knight said, dear Cousing, I pray
When thou wants good, come fetch enogh from
Silver and gold he caus'd one to him give:
Wallace then kneeled, and lowly took his lea

The end of the first Book.

THE SECOND BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* slew the Churle with his own in *Aire*.

YOung Wallace then fulfilled of hie courag
In prise of arms, desirous of vassalage.
Thy vassalage may never be forlorn,
They deed is known, though all the world had
For thy whole mind, labour, and business,
Was set in war, and very righteousness:
And full great losse of thy dear worthy kin,
The rancour more remains thy mind within.
It was his life, and most part of his food,
To see them shed the birning Southeron blood

Dchterhouse without ten moze he rode,
but shoze time in peace there he abode.
re was one Wallace that welcommed him weil,
ough Englishmen thereof had little feel;
h meat and drink at his will had he there,
Laglan wood when that he made repair.
gentleman full oft was his reset,
th stuff of house full oft he can him bet:
he desir'd the town of Aire to see,
childe with him, and then no moze took he.
next the wood Wallace caus'd leave his hozse,
en on his foot went to the market Crosse:
e Persie was in the Castle of Aire,
th Englishmen great number and repair,
d all the town ruling on their own wise,
many Scots they did full great suppresse:
but abasing Wallace among them yeed,
e rage of youth made him to have no dread.
Churle they had that great burdens did bear,
ceedingly he would lift meikel mair,
han any three that they among them fand,
d els by this one spozt he took in hand.
bare a sting into a busteous pole,
his broad back, of any would it thole,
ut foz a groat, as fast as he might draw.
hen Wallace heard speak of that merry saw,
hen he desired at that market to be:
one groat he bade him groats three.
he Churle granted, of that proffer was faint.
o pay that silver Wallace was full bane.
allace that sting took up into his hand,
ull sturdily before him could he stand:
allace with that upon the back him gave,
hile his rig bone all unto sunder drave.
he Churle was dead, of him I speak na mair.
he Englishmen assembled on Wallace eyes,
ll on the field of folks fighting fast;
e unabased and not greatly agast,
pon the head one with the sting hit he.
hile bone and brain he made in pieces flee.
nother he struck on the basinet of stele,

The

The tree then rave, and trusted every deale.
The tree was lost, the Englishman was dead
For his craig-bone was broken in that stead.
He drew a sword that helped him in need,
Throughout the thickest of the preise he yeed,
And at his horse full fain he would have been.
Two grieved him most, that cruel were and
Wallace returned as man of meikel main,
And at one stroak the foremost hath he slain:
And ere ane stroak the other got that tide,
With his good sword, he made him there abide
In at the collet brimly he him bare,
The grounded sword out through his body
Five slew he there, ere he past from the town,
He got his horse, to Lanarkane made him bown
And keeped the childe, and let him not abide.
Escaped this, he can to Langlane ride.
Some followed him on horse, some upon foot,
To take Wallace as then it was no boot:
The trees were thick that keeped him full well
But there to byde, he could never a deal.
Good ordinance that effeired for his estate,
His custome was at all times ere and late:
The Squyre Wallace in Dcherhouse that w
Both bed and meat for him they made to passe
As for that time that he remained there,
But sore he longed to see the town of Aire.
Thither he past upon a market day.
Would God as then that he had bidden away
His Emes servant for to buy fish he sent,
Sir Reynald Crawford the Shyriff then was

CHAP II.

How *Wallace* slew Lord *Persie's* Stewart, and prisoned in *Aire*.

When he had tane such good as he had bou
The Persies Stewart right sadly to him
And said Thou Scot to whom buys thou this
To the Shyriff he said, By heavens King.
My Lord shal have it, lyn go fetch thee maire.
Wallace by chance, was near by going there,

ent to him, and said, I clene ... play thee,
Shyrris servant that thou would let him be.
by man the Stewart was of blood,
thought Wallace him charged in terms rude:
me. thou Scot, the meikle devil the speed,
Shyrris ule thou weens us for to lead.
ting staff into his hand he bare,
with he smote on William Wallace there.
with his tree little lungie he made.
by the collar him caught without tarrying bade,
great knife fell to his heart stroak he,
from him dead, shot him right suddenly.
lenyn I trow he was na mair.
Englishmen assembled Wallace there.
ee were set in armour bright down,
market day, for Scots to keep the town.
lace boldly he drew a sword of war.
th. brime the foremost south he bear.
through the body sticked him to the dead,
lundry mo, ere he past from that stead.
ward stroak another took he there
in the knee, the bone in sunder share.
third he stroak on a peasant of mailzie,
raig in two, no weeds might a vailzie:
s Wallace fared as wood as a lyon.
Englishmen that were on bargane bown,
kept the gate with spears rude and lang,
dint of sword might no man to him gang.
lace was harnest on his body well,
him they fought with sharp swords of steel,
m his strength environed him about:
through the prease on a side he brake out,
a wall that stood by the sea side,
well or no there must he need abide.
of their spears in pieces there he share,
n from the Castle, other help came mair:
over the dike they glaid on every side,
e down the wall, no succour was that tyde:
n Wallace knew of no ween, but to die:
oin his death amongst them thus went he.

Other

Other part in great yre hewing fast,
His birnest brand it burst at the last,
Brake in the hilts, away the blade it flew,
He wist no ween, but forth his knife he drew
The first he slew which him in hand hath hit
And other two he sticked with his dint.
The remnant to him with spears hath sought
Bare him to ground, no further might he not
The Lords bade, that they should not him sl
To pine him more they charged him to ta.
Into their Innes, although that he had swo
Out of the gate by force they have him born.
Thus good Wallace with Englishmen was
In fault of help, for he was his alane.
He could not cease, his courage so him bare,
Frivole fortune hath brought him in the snar
These false gods full of unrighteousnesse,
And false Juno full of deceitfulnesse.
These feigned gods, Wallace never yet knew
Great righteousnesse him ay to mercy drew
His Kin might not get him for no kind of thi
Right they have payed the ransome of a Kin
The more they bade, the more it was in vain
Of their best men that day seven hath he slai
They caus'd set him into a prison fell,
Of his torments great pity was to tell.
Evil meat and drink they caus'd unto him gi
Great marvel was it he might long there liv
And eke thereto he was in prison law,
While they thought time on him to hold the
Leave I him thus into this painful stead,
While God above do send him some remead.
The plain complaint, and piteous lamenting
The woful weeping that was for his taking,
The tormenting of every creature:
Alace! they said: How shal our life endure?
The flower of youth into his tender age.
Fortune of arms hath left him in thirlage.
Living this day a Chiftain have we none,
Durst take in hand, but young Wallace alone
The land is lost, he is caught in the snare,

A-per-se of Scotland is in great care.

CHAP. III.

Wallace was imprisoned in *Aire*, and escaped.

reld haring and water they him gave,
ghere he was set into that ugly cave.
noo foods for him was feeble to commend,
sl said he thus, Good God me now receive,
nteous spyrit, and soul over all the lave:
wo reful life, I may not now defend,
an. few Sutheron unto the death I drew,
as that I rue indeed, and very true.
non I will out of this world wend,
, ould now in prison make an end.
nal God, why should I thus ways die,
my belief all whole remains on thee?
hine own hand full worthily have wrought:
new hou remead, no life they ordain me:
o only Saviour that died on the tree,
thy hels prison, with thy blood hath me bought,
Kin wilt thou give thine handy-work for nought?
ath many other in great pain that I see,
lair my life nothing else I raught.
barded sword, of temper clear true.
frushing blade in prison soon me threw,
n gi En lishmen over little harms hath tane,
live they have undone me than anew:
uthful father despitefully they slew,
the p her als and good men many one,
is the date that us overcome each one.
is Kingrick. Dear God, when shalt thou rue,
my power thus suddenly is gone.
worthy Scots, Almighty God you lead,
I no more in this ship may you speed:
ion here me worthes to mischieve:
fully Scotland, that of help hath great need,
ration stands into a fell on bond.
ddlinesse ght thus I take my leave.
er pains God let on never preave:
ght I for woe of hire should wend,

None other gift I may now to you give.
Adue Wallace, sometime was strong and stur
Thou must of need in prison long endure,
Thy worthy Kin may not thee save for gold:
Ladies weep, that were both milde and mure,
In furious pains, thy mother that thee bure:
For thou to her was dearer than the gold:
Her most desire was to thee under mould.
In worldlinesse, why should any assure?
For thou wert formed forcy on the fold.
Complain ye poor, thus as your feedel tells
Complain to heaven with words that never fail
Complain your voyce to the great God above
Complain for him that lys in sytful cells:
Complain his pain that thus in dolour dwels,
In langeur lyes for losing of their love.
His furious pain was felion for to prove.
Complain also ye birds, as blyth as bells,
Some happy chance may fall for your behove.
Complain ye Lords, complain ye Ladies bri
Complain for him that worthy was and wish
Of Saxons sons that suffered meikle dear:
Complain for him that is in prison dight,
And for no cause, Scotland, but for thy right.
Complain also yo worthy men of wear:
Complain for him who was your asper spear.
Few Englishmen yet to the death he dight.
Complain for him your triumph had to bear.
Cellinus his master Jayelour was nold:
In Englishmen, alas, why should we trow,
Our worthy Kin are pyned on this wise,
Such rule but right, is little to allow,
We thinks we should in barret make them bow
At our power, and so we do feil syse,
From their danger, God make us for to rise.
That weil hath wrought before these times now
For they mark ay to wait us with suppresse.
What would I more of Wallace torments t
The flux he took into that prison fell:
Near to the death likely he was to draw:
They charged the Jaylour there he should not

at bring him forth soon out that ugly cell,
judgement, where that he should thole the Law.
his man went down, and suddenly he saw,
to his sight, Death had him snapped wel snel.
hen said to him, He hath pay'd that he aw.
When they presumed he should be very dead,
ey caus'd servants withouttten longer plead,
ith short advise unto the wall him bare,
ey cast him over out of that bailful stead:
him they trowed there should be no remead.
a draft-midding, where he remained there.
s first Nurse of the new town of Aire,
him she came, which was ful wel of read,
d purchase leave, away with him to fare,
nto great yre they granted her to go.
e took him up withoutten words mo,
d on a cart unseemly they him cast:
t over the water they led him with great wo,
her own house withoutten any ho.
e warmed water, and als her servants fast,
s body washt, while filth off him was past.
s heart was wight, and flightered to and fro,
d his two eyes at last cast up also.
is Foster mother him loved atrouer the lave,
t milk so warm, his life if she might save.
ith all her cure, great kindnesse could him kyth:
r daughter had of twelve weeks a knave,
r childs paps in Wallace mouth it gave:
e womans milk comforted him ful swyth,
, nen in a bed they brought him for to lyth.
d covertly they kept him in that cave,
n for to save, wel fayrely they might.
n their chamber they kepped him that tyde:
e caus'd graith up a bard in the boule syde,
ith tapestry cloathe honoured with great right.
d that the bote on every land should light,
at he were dead, throughout the Land so wyde,
s presence a she weeped under sight:
t goodly meats she graithed either night:
o lo be el into that selfsame tyde,
le furthermore that Wallace swythed wight.

Thomas Rymer without[illegible] fail was than,
With the Minister, which was a worthy man;
He used oft to that religious place.
The people deemed of meikle wit he can;
And so he did, although they bleil. or ban:
Which happened sooth in many diverse place,
I cannot say, by wrong or righteous in. se:
In rule of war, whither he tint or wan,
It may be deem'd by division of grace.
This man that day at the Market had been,
Of Wallace knew this careful case to ken.
His Master asked, What tydings that he saw;
His man answered, Of little heard, I meen.
The Minister said, That hath been seldome seen
Where Scots and English assembled on a row,
Was never yet so far, as I could know.
But either a Scot would do a Southeron teen,
Or he to him as aventure might fall.
Wallace ye know, was tane into that stead,
Out over the wall I saw them cast him dead,
Out of their prison, famisht for want of food.
The Minister said, with heart heavy as lead,
Such deed to them me think should foster feud;
For he was wight, and come of gentle blood.
Thomas answered, These tydings are not good
If that be sooth, my self shal never eat bread;
For all my wit, here shortly I conclude.
A woman then of the new town of Air,
To him she went when he was lying there,
And on her knees right lowly them belought,
To purchase leave she might hence with him fare
In lightlinesse they granted to her there,
And over the water into her house him brought
To bury him as goodly as she mought.
Then Thomas said Yet shal I live na mair,
If that be true, by God that all hath wrought.
The Minister heard what Thomas said in plain,
He charged his man to speed him fast again,
To see the house, and warily to espy,
What words he heard amongst them busily.
The man went out, at bidding was all bain,

To the new town to passe, he did his pain,
To that ilk house, and went in suddenly:
About he blinked unto the boord him by.
The woman rose, in heart she was not faint,
Who lyes here? he did demand in plain.
Wallace, she said, full worthy that hath been.
Then weeped she, that pity was to seen.
The man thereto great credance gave he nought,
Toward the boord he bowned as he best thought.
On knees she fell, and cryed, For Jesus sheen,
Let slander be, and from your thought it fleem.
The man answered, By him that all hath wrought,
Would his welfare, and cast into his thought:
Right I on life once see him with mine een.
He should be safe, though England would him teem.
She led him up to Wallace by the grees:
He spake with him, then fast again can pease,
With glad bodward, their mirthes to amend,
And came again, and told them whole to end.
He told to them, the first tydings was lies.
Then Thomas said, Forsooth ere he decease,
Many thousand on field shal take an end,
From this Region he shal the Sutheron send,
And Scotland thrice he shal bring to a peace,
Into this Region great God shal send him grace.
All worthy men that have good wit to weal,
Beware that ye do not misdeem my teal.
Perchance ye say, to Bruce was none such like,
He was as good where deeds were to assaile,
As of his hands, and bolder of Battel:
But Bruce was known right heir of his Kingrick,
And he had right, we call no man him like:
But Wallace thrise this Kingrick conquest hail,
And England far sought battel on that Rike.

CHAP. IV

The Battel of *Lowdown-hill.*

Will return to my purpose again,
When Wallace was relieved of his pain,
The Country deem'd all whole that he was dead,

His dearest Kin knew not of his remead:
While whole he was, likely to go and ride,
Into that place he would no longer bide.
His true Keeper he sent to Ellerslie,
After him there he durst not let her be.
Her daughter als, her servants, and her childe,
He made them passe unto his mother milde.
When they were gone, no weapons there he saw
To help him with, what eventure might fall:
A rousty sword in a nook he saw stand,
Withoutten belt, hose, buckler, or yet brand:
Long time before it had been in that stead,
An aged man it left when he was dead.
He drew the blade, and found it would well byte
Though it was foul, he took it with him tyte:
God help his man, for thou shalt go with me,
While better come, will God soon may that be.
To Sir Ranald as then he would not fare,
Into that passage, for Sutheron made repare:
At Richartown full fain he would have been,
To get him horse, and part of armour sheen.
Then afterward as he bowned to fare,
Three Englishmen he met ryding to Aire,
At their voyage in Glasgow forth had been:
One Long-castle, that cruel was and keen,
A bold Squyer, with him good yeomen two:
Wallace drew by, and would have let them go,
To him they ride, and said despitefully,
Thou Scot abide, I trow thou be a spy,
Or else a thief, from presence would thee hide.
Then Wallace said, with sober words that tide,
Sir, I am sick, for Gods love let me go.
Long-castle said, Forsooth it bees not so:
A fellon freik thou seemest in thy fare:
While men thee know, thou shalt with me to
Hint out his sword that was of noble hew,
Wallace with that at his lighting him threw,
Upon the craig with his sword hath him tane,
Through brain and lyre, in sunder brake the b
By he was fallen, the two were lighted down,
To venge his death, on Wallace made them b

he one of them upon the head he gave,
he rouſty blade unto the craig him clave;
he other fled, and durſt no longer byd,
ith a rude ſtep Wallace could after glyd;
ut thrꝛough the ribs a ſicker ſtroak gave he,
hile liver and lungs men might at once ſee.
he hoyſt he took, both weapons and armour,
hen thanked God with glad heart in that hour.
ver they had, all with him hath he tane,
m to ſupport, for ſpending had he nane:
nto great haſte he rode to Richarttown,
glad ſembly was at his lighting down.
hen Wallace met with Sir Richart that Knight,
yꝛ him had mourned, while feeble was his light.
is two ſons of Wallace was full' fain.
hey had him loſt, yet God him ſaved again.
his Cine Sir Ranuald to Richartown came faſt:
he woman told, by Coꝛsby as ſhe paſt,
oly Wallace eſcaped, then on their way yeed.
r Ranuald yet was in a fellon dread.
hile he him ſaw, in heart he thought full long,
hen ſuddenly in arms he him thꝛong:
might not ſpeak, but kiſſed him tenderly,
s troubled ſpꝛit was in an extaſie:
he glad tears brak from his eyes two,
re that he ſpake, a long time held him ſo:
nd at the laſt, right friendly then ſaid he,
elcome, Nevoy, welcome, dear ſon, to me:
hanked be he that all the woꝛld hath wꝛought,
hat fairly thee out of pꝛiſon hath bꝛought.
is mother came, and other friends anew,
ith full glad will to ſee theſe tydings true.
od Robert Boyd, that woꝛthy was and wight,
ould not them trow, while he him ſaw with ſight.
om ſundꝛy parts they came to Richartown,
ll woꝛthy folks that were of great renown.
his leave I them in mirth, gladneſs, & pleaſance,
anking great God of this ſo happy chance.

The end of the Second Book.

THE

THE THIRD BOOK

CHAP. I.

How *Wallace* revenged the slaughter of his Father, of his Brother, on *Lowdown-hill.*

IN joyous July, when the flowers are sweet,
Digestable, engendring with the heat,
Both flower and fruit, bushes and boughs braid
Aboundantly in every flonk and laid.
All bestial their right course to endure.
Well helped are by working of Nature.
On foot ascending to the Heavens hight,
Conserved well by the Maker of might.
Fish in the flood resorteth really,
To mans food, the world to occupy.
But Scotland so was wasted many a day,
Through war, such skaith, that labour was aba
Uittail grew skant ere August could appear,
Through all the Land the food happened full d
But Englishmen that riches wanted nane,
By carriage brought their uittail in good wane
Stocked houses with wine and good vernage,
Enjoy'd this Land as their own heritage:
This Kingrick whole they ruled at their will,
Messengers then such tydings told them till,
And told the Persie that Wallace living was,
And from their prison in Aire escaped bes:
They trow'd it well, that Wallace past that ti
For Long castle and his two men were dead.
They waried the chance that Wallace was so
In every part they where full greatly agast,
Through prophesie that they had heard before.
Lord Persie said, What need words more:
But he be fast, he shal do great marvel:
It were the best for King Edwards avail,
Might he him get to be his stedfast man,
For gold or land, his conquest might stand tha
We think by force he may not gotten be:

se men soothly by his escape my see.
bus deem they him in many diverse case.
e leave them thus, and speak of good Wallace.
Richartown he would no longer bide,
friends counsel, or ought that might betide.
d when they saw that it availed nought,
s purpose was to venge him if he mought,
Southeron blood, that had his elders slain:
ey let him work his own will into plain.
Richart had three sons, as I you told,
am, Richart and Simon, that were bold.
am eldest, was grown into courage,
ward, right fair, and eighteen years of age:
ge of person, right hardy, wise and wight,
od King Robert in his time made him Knight:
ng time after in Bruces wars abade,
Englishmen many good journey made.
s good Squyer with Wallace bowned to ryde,
d Robert Boyd which would no longer byde,
er thirlage of sieges of England:
the false King he never had made band.
land was there, near cousing to Wallace,
en bode with him in many perilous place.
d Edward Little his sister son so dear,
ll well graithed into their armour clear:
ith their servants to Richartown they rode,
Wachlin Mure, and short time there abode:
friends them told was bounden in thirlage,
at Fenwick sent was for the carriage:
thin short time he will bring it to Aire,
t of Carleil they had received it there.
at pleased Wallace in heart right greatumly,
h ye they were a goodly company,
ward Lowdown they bowned them to ride,
d in a shaw, a little there beside,
y lodged them, for it was near the night,
watch the way as goodly as they might.
od true Scot which Hostler-house held there,
er Lowdown, mine authour can declare,
aw them come, he went to them on hy,
d meat and drink he brought them privily,

And to them told the carriage men in plain,
Their fore-rider to Aire wast pas again,
Left them to come with power of great avail,
They trowed by then they were in Anandail.
Wallace then said, We will not sojourn here,
For change no weed, but our each days gear.
At Corsintown the way was spilt that tide,
For that same way behoved they to ride.
And from the time that he oft prison fare,
Good Summer weed dayly on him he bare:
Good light harnesse from that time used he ever
For sudden strife, from it he would not sever:
An habergion under his gown he bade,
A good steel cap in his bonnet but mair:
Two gloves of plate, with cloath was covered
In his doublet a close coller of steel.
His face he keeped, for it was ever bare,
With his two hands, the which full worthy w
Into his weed, if he came in a thrang,
Was no man then on foot might with him gan
So grown of strength, of power strong and stur
His terrible dints were fearful to endure.
They trusted more of Wallace him alane,
Than an hundreth of England might be tane.
These worthy Scots made there no tarrying,
To Lowdown-hill past, in the day dawning,
Devised the place, and put their horse away,
And thought to win, or never home to ga.
Two scurriours sent to visit will the plain,
But they right soon returned in again:
To Wallace said, That they were coming fast
Then to the ground all kneeling at the last,
With humble hearts, praying with all their m
To God above to help them in their right.
They graithed them in harnesse hastily,
There tarried none good of that company:
Then Wallace said, Here was my father slain,
And my brother, which doth me meikle pain,
So that my self, or ought be but dread,
The traitour is here the cankor of the deed:
Then bright they all to bide with yearly will,

that the power was taking Lowdown hill,
he Knight Fenwick convoyed the carriage,
had on Scots made many shrewd voyage.
he Sun was risen, leiming over lands light,
he Englishmen saw that they came to the hight,
ar him they rode, and soon the Scots saw:
old his men, and said to them on raw:
nder is Wallace that escaped our prison,
shal again be drawn through the town.
head I know might better please the King,
en gold, or land, or any earthly thing:
made his servants bide with the carriage still,
ought to demain the Scots at their own will.
ne score he led in harnesse birnest bright,
d fifty were with Wallace in the right.
rebuted the Southeron were in wear.
d fast they came, full awful in effeir.
anner of dyke of stones they had made,
rrowed the dyke whereethrough the thickest rade.
e Scots on foot took the gate them before,
e Southeron saw their courage was the more:
prideful ye they thought over them to ride,
t otherwise it happened in that tide.
either side, together fast they glade,
e Scots on foot, great room about them made,
ith prunzing spears, through plates of fine steel.
e Englishmen that thought to benge them well,
harnest horse about them rudely rade,
at with unease upon their feet they bade.
allace the foremost in the birn he bare,
e grounded spear throughout his body share.
e shaft he shook it off the frushing tree,
vided it soon, since no better might be:
ew swords then, both heavy, sharp and lang,
either side full cruelly they dang.
ghting at once into that fellon doubt,
e Englishmen environed them about.
rough force they thoght out through them for to ride:
e Scots on foot that boldly could abide,
ith swords share through, halse and habrick good,
on the fields shot out the Southeron blood.

From

From horse and man, through harnesse birnest bright
A sore assailzie forsooth there might be seen:
They trusted no life, but to the latter end,
Of so few folk, great nobleness might be kend
Together bade defending them so fast,
Durst none dissever, while that the preasse be past
The Englishmen that were right wise in wear,
By force ordained in sunder them to bear.
Their chief Captain, as fierce as any Bear,
Through maltalent, and very proper care,
On a great horse into his glistring gear,
Out over casts a fellon asper spear.
The Knight Fenwick that cruel was and keen
Of Wallace father he at the death had been,
And of his brother, that doughty was and dear.
When Wallace saw that false Knight was so near
His courage grew in yre as a Lyon,
To him he ran, and frieks field bare down.
As he rode by, an acward stroak him ta,
Both thigh and arson in sunder made he ga.
From the courser he fell on the far side,
With a sharp sword he strake him in that tyde:
Ere he was dead, a great preasse came so fast,
Over him to ground they bare Boyd at the last.
Wallace was near, and turned in again,
Him to rescue, while he rose off the plain,
Mightily did him wear while he a sword have ta
Throughout the flowre these two in fear are ga
The remnant upon them followed fast,
In their passage fell Southeron made agast.
Adame Wallace, the heir of Richartown,
Strake on Bewmount, a Squyer of renown,
On the pesant, with his sword birnisht bare,
The birnisht blade his halse in sunder share.
The Englishmen sain their Chiftain was slain,
Boldly abode, as men of meikel main.
Rich horse ramping rushed frieks under feet,
The Scots on foot made many lose the sweet.
Wight men lighted themselves for to defend,
Where Wallace came their deed was little ken
The Southeron part sore scushed were that tyde,

hat in that stour they might no longer byde.
allace indeed he wrought right worthily,
he Squyer Boyd, and all their Chevalry.
he Englishmen took plain part for to flee:
ttle and Cleland made of their enemies die.
horse some part to strengths can them bound,
succour them with many working wound.
hundreth dead in field was leaved there,
d three yeomen of Wallace dead, but mair.
wo was of Kyle, and one of Cunninghame,
ith Robert Boyd to Wallace came from hame.
urscore escaped from field on Sutheron side,
he Scots in place that boldly could abide,
oiling the field of gold and other gear,
rnesse and horse, which they needed in wear.
he English knaves they made the carriage lead,
Clyds Forrest, while they were out of dread.
d band them fast with widdies sad and fair,
bowing trees, then hanged they them there.
spared none that able was for wear,
t women and Priests he made them ay forbear.
hen thus was done, to dinner soon they went,
uff and wine, that God had to them sent.
n score of horse they wan that carriage bare.
th victual & wines as meikel as they might fare,
d other stuff, that they of Carleil led.
Sutheron part out of the field they fled,
gaith sorrow sought to the Castle of Aire,
fore the Lord, and told him of that care,
hat good they left, and who in field were slain,
nough wight Wallace that was of meikel main;
d how he had made all his servants hang.
e Bertie said, If that Squyer last lang,
t of the Land he shal exyle us clean,
despiteful in world was never seen.
our prison, here last when that he was,
er slouthfully our Keeper let him pass.
en this our bold I find well may not be:
must make bring our victual by the sea.
loss our men, it helpeth us right nought:
kin may ban that ever we hither sought,

Leave

Leave I them now blaming their sorie chance,
And more to speak of Scots mens governance.
When Wallace had well vanquisht into plain
That false tyrant that had his father slain,
His brother als, which was a doughty Knight,
Other good men before to death had dight:
He caus'd provide, and parted their victual,
With stuff and horse, that was of great avail.
To friends about right privily they send,
The remnant full gladly there they spend:
In Clyds wood they sojourned there three days;
No Southeron was that durst pursue those ways
But he tholed death that came in their danger;
The word of Wallace walked far and near.
Wallace was known on life living again,
Though Englishmen thereof had meikel pain.
The Lord Perlie to Glasgow could he fare,
With wise Lords, and held a counsel there.
When they were met, mo then ten thousand,
No Chiftain was that time durst take in hand
To lead a range on Wallace to assail:
Asked about, What was their best counsel?
Sir Aimer Wallange, that false traitor and fro
In Bothwel dwelt, and then was them among
He said, My Lords, my counsel will I give,
But do ye not, from skaith ye may not live;
Ye must take peace withouten tarrying,
As for a time, we must send to the King.
The Perlie said, Of our trews he will none,
An awful Chiftain truly he is one.
He will do more in faith ere that he blin,
Southeron to slay, he thinks it is no sin.
Sir Aimer said, Trews it behoves you take,
While after ward for him provision make:
I know he will do meikel for his Kin,
Gentrice and truth ay resteth him within.

CHAP. II.

How the Englishmen took peace with Wallace.

His Uncle Sir Ranald may take the band,
If he will not, reconcile all his land,

nto the time that he the work have wrought.
r Rannald was soon to their counsel brought:
ey charged him to make Wallace at peace,
he should pass to London ere he cease,
o King Edward, and bide in his prison,
hile they ask to have peace for his ransome.
r Rannald said, Lords, ye know right well,
my counsel he will not do a deal:
s worthy Kin despitefully ye slew,
prison then near to the death him drew:
is at large, and will not do for me,
hough ye therefore should now make me to die.
r Aimer said, These Lords counsel to send
e to the King, to make a final end
his conquest, forsooth he will it have,
allace nor thou may not this Countrey save:
ight Edward King get him for gold or land,
o be his man, then might he keep Scotland.
he Lord bade cease, thou failest to that Knight,
r more in truth then it is any right;
he wrong conquest our King debateth ay,
him and us, it shal be seen one day.
allace hath right, both force, and fair fortune,
heard how he escaped our prison.
hus said the Lord, and pray'd Sir Rannald fair,
o make this peace, thou Shyrift art of Air,
s for a time we may advised be.
nder my seal I shal be bound to thee:
he Englishmen, that they shal do him nought,
r to no Scots, but it be on them sought.
r Rannald knew he might not them gainstand,
Lord Persie he had received that band:
rsie was true, and ay of great avail,
ber in peace, and cruel in battel.
r Rannald him bowned on the morn but bade,
allace to seek in Clyds forest he rade,
he him fand bowning to his dinner.
hen they have seen this good knight coming near
ll he them knew, and told them what he was,
rvel he had what made him hither pass,
ade him good cheer of meats good and fine,

King

King Edward self could not get better wine
Then they had there, vernage and venison,
Of bestial into great fusion.
Then after meat he shewed them of his deed,
How he had been into so meikel dread:
Nevoy, he said, work part of my counsel,
Take peace a while, and for the more avail:
But thou do so, forsooth thou hast great sin,
For they are set to undo all thy Kin.
Then Wallace said to good men him about,
I will no peace for all this fellon doubt,
But if it please better to you then me.
The Squyer Boyd him answered soberlie,
I give my counsel, ere this good Knight be slain
Take peace a while, although it do us pain.
So said Adam, the heir of Richartown,
And Cleland als to their opinion.
With their consent Wallace this peace hath ta
As his Eme wrought, while ten moneths were
Their leave they took with sad comfort in plai
Fand God to bring, they should meet whole ag
Boyd and Cleland past to their places hame,
Adam Wallace to Richartown by name:
Forth with Sir Rannald can William Wallace
In his household in Corsbie for to bide.
This peace was cry'd in August moneth mild,
These gods of battel, furious and wild,
Mars and Juno ever doth their business,
Caulers of war, ay workers of wickedness:
And Venus als, which goddess is of love:
And old Saturn his course for to approve.
These four shews of diverse complexion.
Battel, Debate, Envy, and Destruction.
I cannot deem of their melancholy,
But Wallace could not well in Corsbie ly.
Him had rather in travel for to be,
Right sore he longed the Town of Aire to see.

CHAP. III.

How Wallace slew the Buckler-player in the town of Aire.

Sir Rannald past from home upon a day,
Fifteen he took, and to the town went they:
Covered his face, that no man might him knaw,
Nothing he cared how few enemies him saw.
In sober weed, disguised well were they,
The English-man on the gate saw he play,
In the Scrimmage, a buckler on his hand:
Wallace near by in fellow ship could stand:
Lightly he said. Scot, derest thou not prieve?
Wallace said. Yea, so thou dare give me lieve.
Unite on he said, I defie thy Nation.
Wallace therewith hath tane him on the crown,
Through buckler, braind, and through the harns also,
Unto the shoulder the sharp sword made he go.
Lightly returned to his own men again.
The women cry'd, Our Buckler player is slain.
The man is dead, what needs words mair?
All men of arms about him sembled there.
Right score at once upon sixteen they set,
But Wallace soon with the foremost hath met,
With eye and will on the head hath him tane,
Through the bright helm in sunder burst the bane:
Another breathly on the breast him bare,
The burnisht blade throughout his body share.
Great room be made, his men were fighting fast,
And many a groom they made full sore agast:
For they were wight, and well used in wear,
The Englishmen right boldly down they bear:
In their enemies great martyrdom they made,
Their hardy Chiftain so wel i among them gade.
That Englishmen that bade into his gate,
Contrarie to Scotland, made never more debate.
All freeks on fold were felled under feet,
Southeron blood lay sticked on the street:
The power came from the Castle that tide,
When Wallace fled, and drew toward aside.

With

With right good will he would eschew supp
For he in war was worthy, wight and wise.
Harns and heads in sunder hew'd he fast,
By force out through the thickest prease he pas
Wallace returned behind his men again,
At the relese fell Southeron hath he slain.
His men all then he out of peril brought
From their enemies, with all the power he m
Unto their hoyle they went but more abode,
For danger then to Laglane wood they rode.
Twentie and nine they left into that stead,
Of Southeron men, that bittened were to de
The remnent again turned that tide;
For in this wood they durst not him abide:
Toward the town they drew with all their ma
Cursing the peace they took before in plain.
The Lord Perlie in heart was greatly grieved,
His men suppressed again to him relieved,
And fell were dead into their armour clear,
Three of his Kin that were to him full dear.
When he heard tell of this their great griev
Their self was cause of this mischievous cha
Mourning he made, though few Scots it ken
An Herald then to Sir Ramnald he send,
And to him told of their full sudden case,
And charged him to take soverance of Walla
He should him hold from Market, Town, and
Where he might best be out of their repair.
The Southeron knew that it was wight Wa
That them overset into that sudden case:
Their trews for this they would not break a d
When Wallace had this chance eschewed well
Upon anight from Laglane home he rade,
In chamber soon their residence they made:
Upon the morn when that the day was light,
With Wallace forth went Sir Ramnald the K
Shew him the writ that Lord Perlie had sent,
Dear son, he said, This is my whole intent,
That thou would grant while that this trew
No skaith to do to any in England born.
But where I pass dayly thou bide with me.

llace answered, Good Sir, that may not be:
ht loath I were, dear Uncle, you to grieve;
l do nought, while time I take my leave,
warn you als, ere that I from you pass.
Eme and he on this accorded was.
llace with him made this continuance,
wight was blyth for to do him pleasance.
Torsbie he rested them among,
re seventeen days, suppose he thought it long.
ugh they him pleas'd as a Primate or King,
o his mind remained another thing.
aw his enemies Masters in this Region,
ht not him please, though he were king with crown
s leave I him with his dear friends still,
Englishmen now speak some part I will.

The end of the Third Book.

THE FOURTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace wan the Peels of Gargunnocke.

September that humble Moneth sweet,
hen by past was of the Summer the heat,
ail and fruit are ryped in abundance,
God ordained to mans sustenance:
ttarius with his asper bow,
ach sign the verity to know,
changing course which makes great difference,
leaves had lost their colour of pleasance:
worldly thing hath nought but a season,
herb and fruit must from the hight come down;
his ilk time a great counsel was set,
Glasgow town, where many Masters met,
English Lords, to stature this Countrie,
charged they all Shyriffs there to be.
Rannald Crawfurd behoved that time be there,
e through right was born Shyriff of Aire:
dear Nevoy with him that time he took,

To William Wallace, as witness bears the bo
For he no time should far be from his sight,
He loved him with heart, and all his might.
They graithed them without longer abode,
Wallace some part before the Court out rode,
Overtook the child. Sir Rannalds sum shou
With him two men that worthy were indeed
Softly they rode while they the Court should
So suddenly that time himself he saw
The Perles sum, in which great riches was.
The horse was tyed, and might no further
Five men were charged to keep it well that ti
Two were on foot, and three on horse can ri
The master-man at their servant can spear,
Who aw the sum: the truth to me you lear.
The man answered withoutten words mair,
My Lord, he said, It is the Shyriffs of Air.
Since his it is, this horse shal with me gang,
To serve our Lord or else I think great wra
Though a subject indeed would pass his Lord
It is not leisome by no righteous record.
They cutted the brace, and let the harness fa
Wallace was near when he such robbery saw
He spake to them with many countenance,
In fair form, he said, but variance:
Ye do us wrong, and it is time of peace,
Of such robbery it were good time to cease.
The Sutheron shrew in yre answer'd him to,
It shal be wrought as thou mayst see us do.
Thou gets no mends, what needs words mair
Sadly advised, Wallace remembred there
Of the promise he made his Eme before,
Reason him ruled, as then he did no more,
But past away to meet his Eme again
Seeing this reaft, was moved with great pain
The horse yet took they, for aventure might fa
Bound on the sum, then forth the way can ca
Their tyred summer they left there on the pla
Wallace returned toward the Court again.
On the Ware side soon with his Eme he met,
And told how they the way had for him set:

were not I was bound in my leadgence,
arted not thus for all the gold in France.
orse they reft which should your harnels bear,
Kannald said, That is but little dear:
nay get horse, and other things in plain,
n be lost, we get them never again.
ace then said as wisely, God me save,
s great miss amends shall I have:
ather let or peace, nor yet pleasance,
harnels here I give up my leadgeance;
bardly you are like to lose the right,
after then your own death will be dight:
ath therewith suddenly from him he went.
Kannald was wise, and cast in his intent,
said, I will bide at the Weirns all night,
nglishmen of us shal deem no unright:
y be dead before us upon case,
we in law may bide the righteousness.
odging took at the Weirns still he bade,
great mourning for his envoy he made.
ll for nought, what might it him avail,
nto war he wrought not his counsel.
ace rode forth with his two yeomen past,
summer man he followed wonder fast:
Lathcare he overhyed them again,
knew they well that it was he in slain,
orse and weed had argued them before,
then to them returned without more.
ace to ground from his Courser can glyde,
might brand he braided out that tyde:
master man with so good will brake he,
hat and head in sunder made he flee:
her fast upon the face he gave,
ead on ground but mercy soon him drave:
third he hit with great yre in that stead,
n the field, he hath him left for dead:
ace slew three by that his yeomen wight,
ther two nerfly to death had dight:
spoyled they harnels ere they wend,
ver and gold they got enough to spend,
s they took the best were chosen there,

Good

Good horse and gear, then on their way can ha
Then Wallace said, At some strength would ha
Over Clyde that time was a good bridge of t
Thither they past in all their goodly might,
The day was gone, and coming was the nigh
They durst not wel near still by Glasgow byd
In the Lennox he took purpose to ryde.
And so he did, then lodged there that night,
As they best might, while that the day was li
To an Hostillarie he went, and sojourn'd there
With true Scots that his near friends were.
The Counsel met right gladly on the morn.
But feil tydings were brought to Perlie befo
His men were slain, his treasure all was reft,
With feil Scots, and them no jewels left:
They deemed about of that derf doubtful case
The Southeron said, forsooth it is Wallace.
The Shyriffs Court was coming to the town,
And he was one for Scot of most renown.
They gart seek Sir Rannald in that rage,
But he was still then at his Harbarage
Some wise men said, thereof nothing he kend,
The men were slain here at the towns end.
Sir Rannald came by nine hours of the day,
Before the Perlie, and his men brought wet
They followed him of fellony that was wrong
The assyle to him of this could lay right nou
They deemed about thereof that fellon case,
Before the Judge there he denyed Wallace:
And so he might, he wist not where he was.
From this Counsel my purpose is to pass.
Of Wallace to speak in wilderness so wide,
The Lord God be his governour and guid
Still at that place four days he sojourned hail,
When tydings came to him from that Counse
Then statute they in each stead of the West,
In these bounds Wallace should have no rest.
His dear Uncle a great oath made him swear,
That he but leave, no friendship should him b
And many other, full wo was that day,
And Robert Boyd stole off the town away:

Cleland als before with him had been,
had ... rather see him with their een,
on life, as they knew him before.
of pure gold a million and more.
wepped sore, and said, our Lord is gone,
gst his foes is set all him alone.
Cleland said, False Fortune changes fast,
God since we with him had ever past.
rd Little to Annandale is went,
will eight nought of this new iudgement:
Wallace bode still in Richartown,
ll it this with Wallace of renown:
th his power parted marvelously,
ortune of chance over turns doubly.
r piteous moan as then could not be bet,
will no whit where that they should him get.
t the place where he in lodging lay:
Earl Walcome he went upon a day:
Lennox whole he held into his hand,
ing Edward then had he not made band:
land was strait and masterful to win,
men of arms that time was it within:
Lord was traist, the men licker and true,
weak power they durst him not persue:
glad he was of Wallace company,
oned him fair with worship reverently:
olon will desired if he would,
de there still, Master of his household,
l his men he should whole Chiftain be.
lace answered, It were enough for me,
not bide, my mind is set on plain,
ken to be, or else to die in pain.
ell Countrey, their state is so strang,
the North my purpose is to gang.
n of Ireland into the Lennox was,
wight Wallace ordained him to pass,
thers als that born was of Argyle.
ace still there made residence a while,
men it wist, and sembled soon him till:
rged none, but at their own good will.
h they were strangers he could not them dread,

But

But received them all in his wars to lead.
Some part of them was then in Ireland born
That Wakfabzean had exyled out before:
King Edwards man he was sworn of Ireland
Of right low birth, suppose he took in hand.
To Wallace there came one that heght Faw
Of melancholy, and evil of complexion,
Heavy of stature, and dour of countenance,
Sorrowful was ay, in dread without pleasance
Wallace received what men would come him
The bodily oath they made him with good will
Before the Earl, all in one concord,
And him received as their Captain and Lord.
His special men that came with him from ham
The one heght Gray, the other Kerly by name
In his service came first in all their main,
To Lowdon-hill, where that Fenwick was flame
He them commanded ay next him to persue,
For he them kend right hardy, wise, and true.
His leave he took right on a fair manner,
The good Earl then he bade him gifts fe'r;
Wallace would none, but live of his fell syse,
To poor and rich on a goodly wise.
Humble he was, hardy, wise, and free,
And of riches he held no propertie.
Of honor and worship he was a mirrour kend
As he of gold had aboundantly to spend,
Upon his foes he wan it worthily.
Thus Wallace past and his good Chevalry,
Sixtie he had of likely men at wage,
Through the Lennox he led them with courage
About Lekkie he lodged them in a vaile,
A strength there was which they though to assail
On Gargunnock there bigged was a keil,
That stuffed was with men, and victual weil,
Within a dyke, close chamber, and a hall,
Captain thereof to name heght Thirlwall.
They led Wallace where that this bigged was
Thought to essay, further ere he would pass,
Two spyes he sent to visie all the land.
Right loath he was the thing to take in hand,

e which by force that would go him again.
her he had through adventure be slain:
eir men went forth when it was large mid-night,
out the house they spyed all at right.
e watch men heavy were, and fallen asleep,
e bridge was drawn, that they entry should keep.
e labourers late reklesly went in.
se men returned withoutten noise or din,
their Master, and told what they had seen:
n graithed he soon these men of arms keen.
ly on foot unto the house they sought,
entred in, for letting had they nought.
ot men essayed with all their busie cure,
cked bar was drawn a thort the door,
they might not it break out of the wa.
llace was grieved when he such tarry saw:
ne part annoyed wrathly to it he went,
force of hand it raised out of the sprent.
ee ells of breadth als of the wall pulled out,
n marvelled all his men that were about.
o he did more then twenty of them might,
n with his foot the gate he strake upright.
lle brace and bands he bursted all at anes:
yedly they rose that were within those wanes.
patch-man had a fellon staff of steel,
Wallace strake, but he kept him right well:
dely from him he reft it in the thank,
ng out his brains, then in the dyke him flang.
remnant by that were on their feet,
us Wallace soon can with the Captain meet,
staff he had heavy, and forgen new,
h that Wallace upon the head him drew,
le bone and brain all in sunder yeed.
men entred, that worthy were indeed,
hands hint, and sticked all the lave:
llace commanded, they should no warmen save:
enty and two they sticked in that stead.
men and bairns, when that the men were dead,
caused be tane, and kept in close full well,
at they thereout might have thereof no teil.
dead bodies they put soon out of sight,

Took up the bridges ere that the day was light,
In that place bode four days ere he would pass,
Wist none thereout how that manner was,
Spoiled that stead, and took the gaining gear,
Jewels and gold away with them they bear.
When he thought time, they ished in the night,
To the next wood they went with all their might.
The Captains wife, women, and children three,
Past where they would, for Wallace left them fr
In that Forrest he liked not to bide,
They bound them over Forth for to ride:
The Mois was strong, to ride it was no boot.
Wallace was wight, and lighted on his foot:
Few horse they had, little thereof they rought,
To save their lives, feil strengths oft they fought.
Steven of Ireland was their guide that night,
Toward Kinkardin, syn rested there at right,
In that Forrest which was both long and wide,
Which from the Mois grew to the water side:
After the Sun, Wallace walked about
Upon Teth side, where he saw many a rout
Of wild beasts wavering in wood and plain:
Soon at a shot a great Hart hath he slain.
Flew fire of flint, and graithed thereat right,
Suddenly their fresh Aenion they dight:
Victual they had, both bread and wine so clear,
With other stuff enough at their dinneir.
The staff of steil he gave Kirly to keep,
Then past they over the water of Teth so deep.
Into Strathern they entred suddenly,
In covert past ere Saltheron should them spy:
Whom that they found of Scotlands adversares,
Without respect was come their fatal hours.
Whom ever they met was at the English fay,
They slew all down, withoutten more delay.
They spared none that was of English blood,
To death he yeed, though he were never so good.
This was the grace that Wallace to them gave:
They saved none, Knight, Squyer, nor yet knave
But wasted all by worthiness of wear,
Of that party that might bear bow or spear,

Si

Some part by flight, some part by force they flew.
But Wallace thought they wasted never anew.
Silver they took, and als gold as they fand,
Other good gear full lightly red from hand.
Cutted throats, syn in Geit pots them cast,
Put out of sight, for that they thought was best.
At the Black-furd as they would then pass over,
A Squyer came, and with him beirns four,
To Down should ride, and weind that they had been
All Englishmen, that he before had seen:
Tydings to speir, he hoved them among:
Wallace therewith a good sword out he swong,
Upon his head he strake with so great yre,
Through bone and brain in sunder strake the lyre.
The other four in hands soon were hint,
Derfly to death sticked ere they would stint.
The horse they took and what they liked best,
Spoiled them bare, syn in a bog them kest.
Of this matter no more tarry they made,
But forth their way passed without abode,
These warlike Scots all with one consent.
So forth over rune out through the land they went
In Methwin wood their lodging took that night:
Upon the morn when that the day was light,
Wallace rose up, and went to the Forrest side,
Where that he saw some wilde beasts abide.
Of wild and tame walking abundantlie:
Then Wallace said, This Countrey liketh me,
Weir men many do with food that they should have,
But want they meat, they reck not for the lave.
Of dainty fair Wallace could never keep,
But as it came, welcome was meat and sleep.
Sometime he had great sufficience within,
Now want, now have, now loss, now sometime win.
Now light, now sad, now blyth, and now in baile:
In haste, now hurt, now sorrow, and now haile.
Now waile, and weil, now cole weather, now heit:
Now moist, now drouth & wavering wind, now weit,
So fares with him for Scotlands right full even,
In fell debate, seven years and moneths seven.
When he wan peace, and left Scotland in plain,

Then Englishmen made new conquest again.
In frustrate terms I will not tarry lang.
Wallace again unto his men can gang,
And said, Here is a land of great aboundance,
Thanked be God of his hie purveyance.
Seven of you feires, graith soon, and go with m
Right sore I lang Saint Johnstoun for to see.

CHAP. II.

How Wallace past to Saint Johnston, and slew Captain, and wan Kinclevin.

STeven of Ireland, as God of heaven the save,
Master and leader I make thee of the leave:
Keep well my men, let none out of thy sight,
While I gang hither, and come with all my m
Bide we seven dayes into his Forrest strong,
Ye may get food, suppose I dwel so long,
Some part ye have, and God will send you mai
Thus turned he, and to the town can fare:
The Wair keeped the port of the village,
Wallace knew well, and sent him his message.
The Wair was brought, saw him a goodly man,
Right reverently he hath received him than.
At him he asked, All Scots if that ye be?
Wallace said, Yea, and it is peace trow me,
I grant, he said, that likes us border well,
True men of peace must ay some friendship fell.
What is your name? pray you tell me it.
William Walcome, he said, since ye would wit:
In Ettrick Forrest hath my winning been,
There was I born among the shawes sheen.
Now I desire this Northland for to see,
Where I might find better dwelling for me.
The Wair said, Sir, I ask it for none ill,
But fell tydings oft times is brought us till,
Of one Wallace, that born was in the West,
Our Kings men he holds at great unrest:
Martyrs them down, great pity is to see,
Out of the trews forsooth I trow he be,
Wallace said then, We hear speak of that man,

Tyll

Tydings to you of him tell nought I can.
For him he gart an Innes well graithed be,
Where none should come, but his own men and he.
The Stewart Kerly brought then in fusion,
Good things enough, the best was in the town.
As Englishmen to drinking would them call,
And commonly he dealt not therewithall.
In their presence he spended reasonably,
Yet for himself he payed abundantly:
On Scots men he spended meikle good,
Done with his will upon the Sutheron blood.
Soon he conceived in his wit prively,
Into that town who was of rival party.
Sir James Butler, an aged cruel Knight,
Keeped Kinclevin, a Castle wonder bright.
His son Sir John, that dwelt into that town,
Under Captain to sir Gerard Heroun.
The soonen als he visit at the last,
And so on one his eyes began to cast,
In the South gate a fellon fetlie faire:
Wallace to her made privately repaire.
So fell it thus, from the town ere he past,
Al an accord they happened at the last.
Wallace with her in secret made him glad:
Sutheron will not that he such pleasance had.
Oft on the night he would say to himself,
This is farworse then any pain of hell,
That thus with wrong these devils brook our land,
And I with force may not against them stand:
To take this town, my power is too smal,
Great peril als of my life may befal:
Set it on fire, it will undo my sell,
Or lose my men, there is no more to tell.
The gates are closed, the dykes are deep withall,
Though I would swim, forsooth they cannot all.
This matter here, therefore I will let slide,
For at this time I may no longer bide.
All men him told the Captain was to pass
Home to Kinclevin, whereof right glad he was.
His leave he took at heirs of the town,
To Dalyell wood right gladly made them down.

His horn he hint, and blythly bowned to blaw:
His men him heard, and there soon can they draw,
Right blyth he was, for thsy were hail and feire,
Many at him of tydings would not speire.
He them commanded for to make ready fast,
In good array out of the wood they past,
Toward Kinclevin they bowned them that tide,
Then in the vail that near was them beside,
Fast upon Tay his bushment can he draw,
In a dern wood he stelled them on raw.
Set scurriours out the Countrey to espy,
But soon ere noon there came fore-ryders by.
The watch turned to see what was his will.
He them commanded in covert hold them still:
And we skall forth, the house will knowledge hal
And that may soon be warning to the lave.
All force in war doth nought but grievance.
Wallace was few, but happy was his chance:
Made him feil syse his adversours to win.
By that the court of Englishmen came in:
Fourscore and ten well graithed in their gear,
Harnels on horse, as likely men of wear,
Wallace saw well that number was na ma,
He thanked God, and then the field can ta.
The English marvel greatly what they should bi
But fra they saw, they made them for mellie:
In rest they cast sharp spears in that tide,
In over they thought out over the Scots to ride,
Wallace and his went over them again,
At the first rush feil Southeron were slain:
Wallace strake on with his good spear of steel,
Throughout the coast that shaft frushed ilk deal.
A birnisht brand in haste then hint he out,
Thrice upon foot he throng through all the rout.
Stern horse they sticked, should men of arms bu
Fey under foot was foyled men of wear.
Butler lighted himself for to defend.
With men of arms, which were full worthy kend
On either side feil frieks were fighting fast,
The Captain bade, though he was sore agast:
Part of the Scots through worthinels they slew,
wall

Wallace was wo, and toward him he drew:
His men then dred, the Butler bold and keen,
On him he sought with yre and proper teen,
Upon the head he strake in maltalent,
The biruisht blade throughout his balnet went,
Both bone and brain he bursted through his weed:
Thus Wallace hand delivered them of that dread.
Yet fell on fold was fighting fellonly,
Steven of Ireland, and all the Chevalry,
Into that stour did worthily and well.
And Keirly als with his good staff of steel.
The Englishmen fra their Chiftain was slain,
They left the field, and in all their main.
Threescore were slain ere they wold leave the stead,
The fleeand folk they wist of no remead;
But take the house, they fleed in all their might.
The Scots followed, that worthy were and wight,
Few men of fence was left that place to keep.
Women and Priests upon the wall can weep,
For well they weined the fleears was their Lord,
To take them in, they made them ready ford:
Let down the bridge, cast up the gates wide,
The frayed folk entred, that durst not bide:
Good Wallace ever followed them so fast,
While in the house he entred at the last.
The gate he wore, while coming was the rout,
Of English and Scots he held no man thereout.
The Englishmen that winned in that stead,
Withoutten grace they brittained them to dead.
The Captains wife, women, and Priests two,
And young children, forsooth they saved no mo.
Held them in in close after this sudden case,
Ere Southeron men should siedge them in that place.
Took up the bridge, and gates closed fast,
The dead bodies out of sight they caus'd cast,
Within the house and without that were dead:
Five of his own to bury he caus'd lead.
In that Castle seven dayes still bode he.
In every night they spoiled busily;
To Shortwood shaws led wines and victual wight,
And houshold gear, both gold and silver bright.

Women, and they whom to be granted grace,
When he thought time, they put out of the place.
When they had tane what liked them to have,
Strake down the gate, and set on fire the lave.
Out of the windows the stanchours all they dreb
Full great yron work into the water threw.
Burdin doors and locks in their ire,
All work of tree they burnt into the fire.
Spilt what they might, brake bigg & bulwark do
To Shortwood shaws in hast they made them bo
Chosed a strength, where they their lodging ma
In good effeir a while still there he bade,
Yet in the town of this no wit had they.
The Countrey folk, when it was light of day,
Great sneak saw rise, and to Kinclevin they soug
But wals & gone, more good there found they no
The Captains wife S. Johnstoun town the yeed,
And to Sir Gerard told this fellon deed,
Ale to her son what happened was by case:
Then deemed they all that it was wight Wallace,
Before time there he oyped han the town:
Then charged they all should be ready bown,
Harnest on horse into their armour clear,
To seek Wallace, they went all forth in fear:
A thousand men well garnisht for the weir,
Toward the wood, right awful in effeir.

CHAP. III.

Short-wood Shawes.

TO Short-wood shaw, and set it all about,
Fifteene dailes, that stalwart were any stout.
The first they made a fellon range to lead,
Where all a lare was full worthy ay indeed.
The strength they took, and bade them hold it still,
On every side, assail ye who so will.
Sir John Butler into that Forrel went,
With two hundred sore moved in his intent,
His fathers death to venge him, if he mought,
To Wallace soon with men of arms he sought:
A Clengh there was, whereof a strength they mad

With thortour trees, and boldly there abade:
From the one side they might ish to the plain,
Then through the wood to the strength pass again.
Twenty he had that noble Archers were,
Against levenscore of English bow men faire.
Fyftescore of spears near hand them bode full right,
If Scots issued to help them at their might:
On Wallace set a bicker bold and keen:
A bow he bare, was big, and well beseen:
And arrows als, both long and sharp withaw,
No man there was that Wallace bow could draw:
Right strong he was, and in full sober gear,
Boldly he shot among those men of wear.
An angle head into the hooks he drew,
Then at one shot, the foremost soon he slew.
English Archers that hardy were and wight,
Against the Scots bickered with all their might,
Their awful shot was fellon for to bide:
Of Wallace men they wounded feil that tide.
Few of them was sicker of archery:
Better they were, and they got even party.
In field to bide, either with sword or spear.
Wallace perceived his men took meikel dear:
He gart them change, and stand not in that stead,
He cast always to save them from the dead.
Full great travel upon himself took he,
Of Southeron Archers feil men gart he die.
Of Longcastle shire bow-men were in that place,
A sore Archer ay waited on Wallace:
At an open where he used to repair,
At him he drew a sicker shot and fair,
Under the chin through a coller of steel,
On the left side, and hurt his halse some deal:
Astonied he was, but not greatly agast,
Wallace him saw, and followed him full fast,
And in the turning with good will hath him tane
Upon the craig, in sunder broke the bane.
Then feil of them no friendship with him fand,
Fifteen that day he shot dead with his hand,
By that his arrows wasted were and gone,
The English Archers forsooth they wanted none:

Out-with they were their power to renew,
On every side they could to them persew.
William Lozan came with his bousteous staff,
Out of Gowzie on Wallace to assail:
Nevoy he was, as it was known plain,
To the Butler before that they had slain:
To venge his Eme, he came with all his might,
Three hundreth led of men in arms bright,
To lead the range, on foot he made him lord.
Wallace to God his confidence couth remord,
Then comfort them with manly countenance:
Ye see, he said, Good sirs, their ordinance:
Here is no choise, but either do or die,
We have the right, the happier may it be,
That we shal escape by grate out of this Land.
Lozan by that was ready at his hand:
By this it was after noon of the day:
Feil men of wit to counsel soon yeed they.
The Sutheron cast sharply on every side,
He saw the wood was neither long nor wide.
Lightly they said, He should it hold so lang,
Five hundreth made on foot through it to gang.
Sad men of arms, that eager were of will,
About the Scots with many shout full shril,
With bow and spear, and swords stiff of steel,
On either side no friendship could they feel.
Wallace in yre a burly brand can draw,
Where feil Sutheron were sembled on a raw,
To fend his men with his dear worthy hand:
The folk were fey that he before them fand:
Through the thickest of the great prease he past,
Upon his enemies he went wonder fast,
Against his dints no weeds might avail,
Whom so he hit was dead withoutten fail.
Of the fiercest full braithly dang he down,
Before the Scots that were of great renown.
To hold the strength they preast with all their might
Then Englishmen that worthy were and wight,
Sir John Butler relieved in again,
Sundered the Scots, and did them meikle pain.
The Lozan als that cruel was and keen,

A sore

A sore essay forthooth there might be seen.
Then at the strength they might no longer bide,
The range so strong came upon either side.
In the thickest wood they made their fell defence,
Against their foes so full of violence.
Right fell Southeron there left their life in wed.
To a new strength Wallace and his men fled:
On his adversaries they made full fell debate,
To help themselves, none other succour they wate.
The Southeron als were sundred then in twin,
But they again together soon can win:
Full subtily their ordinance they made,
The range again they bowned but more abad.
The Scots were hurt, and part of them were slain.
Then Wallace said, We labor all in vain:
To slay commons, it helps us right nought,
But their Chiftains that have them hither brought:
Might we work so, that one of them were slain,
So sore essay they could not get again.
By this the hoast approching was full near,
Thus they them held full manly upon fear,
Then Wallace saw the Southeron were at hand,
Him thought no time longer for to stand.
Right manfully he graithed hath his gear,
Sadly he went against these men of wear,
Throughout the stour full fast fighting he sought,
With Gods grace to venge him if he mought.
Upon the Butler awfully strake he,
Safeguard he got under a bowing tree,
The branch in two he strake above his head,
Als to the ground he felled him in that stead.
The whole power upon them came so fast,
That they by force rescued him at the last.
Lorain was wo, and thither fast can draw,
Wallace returned so suddenly he him saw
Out at a side full fast to him he yeed,
He got no girth for all his birnisht weed:
With yre him strake on his gorget of steel,
The trenching blade it pierced every deal:
Through plate and stuff might not against it stand,
Derfly to death he left him on the land.

Hum have they lou , though Sutheron had it swo
For his craig-bone was all in sunder shorn.
The worthy Scots did nobly that day,
About Wallace while he was won away.
He took the strength against their foes will,
Abowndantly in bargan bade them still.
The sory soon rose the bold Logan was dead,
Sir Gerrard Heroun tranoynted to that stead.
And all the hoast assembled him about:
At the north side then Wallace issued out
With his good men, and bowned them to go,
Thanking great God that they were parted so.
Seven of his men that day to death were dight:
To Gargil wood they went that selfsame night,
In the field left of the Sutheron syscore,
And Logan als that mourning was the more.
The range in haste they raised soon again:
But when they saw their travel was in vain,
When it was past, full meikel moan was made,
To ryde the wood, both vail, slonk, and staid:
For Butlers gold, Wallace took care before,
But they found nought, would they seek evermore.
His horse they got, but nowght else of his gear:
Forth dolefu moan return'd these men of wear,
To Saint Johnstoun, with sorow and great care.
Of Wallace forth me likes to speak no mair.
The second night the Scots could them draw,
Right privately again to Short-wood shaw,
Took up their good which was gart out of sight.
Clothing and stuff, both gold and silver bright.
Upon their feet, for horse was tane them fra,
Ere the sun rose, to Wetherwin-wood can ga,
The two dayes over their lodging still they made,
On the third night they moved but more abade.

CHAP. IV.

How Wallace was sold to the Englishmen by his Leman.

TO Elchok Park suddenly they went,
There in that strength to bide was his intent.

Then

Then Wallace said, he would go to the town,
Arrayed him well into a Preists gown,
Into Saint Johnstoun disguised can he fare,
To this woman, the which he spake of aire:
Of his presence she right rejoiced was,
And ay in dread how he away should pass.
He sojourned there from noon was of the day,
While near the night, ere that he went his way,
He trysted her when he should come again,
On the third day, then was she wonder fain:
Yet he was seen with enemies as he yeed:
To Sir Gerrard they told of all his deed:
And to the Butler that would have wroken been.
Then they caus'd take that woman fair and sheen,
Accused her sore of reset into that place.
Full oft she swore, that she knew not Wallace.
Then Butler said, We wot well it was he,
And but thou tell, in bail fire thou shalt die.
If thou wilt help to bring yon rebald down,
We shal thee make a Lady of renown,
They gave to her both gold and silver bright:
And said, She should be wedded to a Knight,
Whom she desired that was but marriage.
Thus tempted they her through counsel & great wage.
That she them told what night he should be there.
Then they were glad, for they desir'd no mair,
Of all Scotland but Wallace at their will.
Thus ordained they that pointment to fulfil:
Feil men of arms they graithed hastily,
To keep the gates, wight Wallace to espy,
At the set tryst, he entred in the town,
Wirting nothing of all this false treeasoun:
To her chamber he went but more abade,
She welcomed him, and full great pleasance made,
What that they wrought, I cannot graithly say,
Right unperfect I am of Venus play.
But hastily he bowned him to gang,
Then she him took, and askt, If he thought lang:
She asked him, that night with her to bide.
Soon he said, Nay, for chance that may betide:
My men are left at misrule all for me,

I may

I may not sleep this night while I them see.
Then weeped she, and said full oft, Alace,
That I was made, wo worth the cursed case:
Now have I lost the best man living is:
O feeble mind, to do so foul a miss!
O waried wit, wicked, and variance,
That me hath brought in this mischievous chan
Alace, she said, in world that I was wrought,
If all this pain on my self might be brought.
I have served to be burnt in a glied,
When Wallace saw she near from wit couth wee
In his arms he caught her soberly,
Who hath done ought, he said, Dear heart, have
No, I, quoth she, have falsly wrought this train:
I have you sold, right now ye shal be slain.
She told to him her treason to an end,
As I have said, what needs more legend:
At her he askt If she fore-thought it sore:
Yea, Sir, she said, and shal do evermore.
My waried wierd in world I must fulfil,
To mend this miss, I would burn on a hill.
Ye comfort her, and bade her have no dread,
I will, he said, have some part of thy weed.
Her gown on him he took, and courches als,
Will God I shal escape this treason false.
I thee forgive, withoutten words mair:
He killed her, then took his leave to fare.
His burly brand helped him oft in need,
Right privatly hid it under his weed.
To the South gate the gainest way he drew,
Where that he found of armed men anew.
To them he told, dissimulate in countenance,
To the chamber, where he was in perchance.
Speed fast, he said, Wallace is locked in.
For him they sought withoutten noise or din.
To that same house about they can them cast,
Out of the gate then Wallace got full fast.
Right glad in heart when that he was without:
Right fast he yeed, a sure pace and stout.
Two men beheld, and said, We will go see:
A stalwart quean forsooth, yond sems to be.

They followed him through the south inch they two.
When Wallace saw with them there came no mo,
Again he turned, and hath the foremost slain:
The other fled, then Wallace with great main,
Upon the head with his sword hath him tane,
Left them both dead, then to the strength is gane.
His men he got, right glad when they him saw,
To their defence in haste he caus'd them draw:
Devoyded him soon out of the womans weed.
Thus scaped he out of this felon dread.

The end of the Fourth Book.

THE FIFTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace escaped out of Johnston, and past to Elchok Park, and how he slew Fawdoun

The dark Region appeared wonder fast,
In November, when October was past:
The days fall through right course waxed short
To banisht men that is no great comfort,
With their power to seir place that worths gang,
Heavy they think when that the night is lang:
Thus Wallace saw the nights messenger,
Phebus had lost his fiery brands clear:
Out of the woods they durst not turn that tyde,
For adversaries that in their way would byde.
Wallace then told anew were on his hand,
Then Englishmen were of the town command:
The doer they brake where they troisd Wallace was,
When they him missed they bowned hence to pass:
In this great noise the woman got away,
But to what stead, I cannot graithly say.
The Sutheron sought right sadly for that stead.
Through the south inch found their two men dead.
They knew by that Wallace was in the strength.

About

About the Park they set on breadth and length,
With six hundreth well graithed in their arms,
All likely men to wreak them of their harms.
An hundreth men charged in arms strong,
To keep an hound, that they had them among:
In Gelderland there was that bratched bred,
Sicker of sent, to follow them that fled.
She was so used in Eske and Lidisdaile,
While she had blood, no fleeing might availe.
Then said they all, Wallace might not away,
He should be theirs, for ought that he do may.
The host they left in diverse parts that tyde,
Sir Gerrard Hereoun in the Stail can byde:
Sir John Butler the range he took him till,
With three hundred which were of hardy will,
Into the wood upon Wallace they yeed,
The worthy Scots that were in meikle dread,
Sought to a place, for to have issued out,
And saw the Stail environed them about.
Again they went with hideous stroaks and strong,
Great noise and din was raised them among:
Their cruel death right marvellous to ken,
Where fourty marcht against three hundred men.
Wallace so well upon him took that tyde,
Through the great preals away he made full wyde
Helping the Scots with his dear worthy hand:
Fell foe men he left fey upon the land,
Yet Wallace lost fifteen into that stead,
And fourty men of Sutheron there was dead:
The Butlers folk so frushed were indeed.
The hardy Scots to the strengths through they yeed
Upon Tay side they hasted them full fast,
In will they were the water to have past.
Better him thought in peril for to be
Upon the land, then wilfully to see
His men to drown, where rescue might be none:
Again in yre to the fields are they gone.
Butler by then had put his men in array,
On them he set with hardy awful essay,
On either side with weapons stiff of steel.
Wallace again no friendship let them feel,

But do or die they wist no more succour:
Thus fend they long into that stalward stour,
The Scots Chiftain was young and in a rage,
Used in war, and fights with high courage:
He saw his men of Southeron take such wrang,
Them to revenge all dreadless he did gang:
For many of them were bleeding wonder fair,
He could not see none help appearing there.
But if their Chiftain were put out of their gate,
The bein Butler so boldly made debate:
Through the great preals, right fast to him he sought
His awful deed avenge it if he mought.
Under an oak with men about them set,
Wallace might not a graith stroak on him get,
Yet shed he them: a full rude step he made.
The Scots went out, no longer there they bade.
Steven of Ireland that worthy was and wight,
To help Wallace he did full prease and might,
With true Keirly, doughty in many deed.
Upon the ground fell Southeron they gart bleed.
Sixty were slain of Englishmen in that place,
And nine of Scots were tint into that case.
Butlers men were so destroyed that tide,
Into the stour they would no longer bide.
To get supply, he went into the Stail,
Thus left he there an hundred of great avail.
As they were best arraying Butlers rout,
Betwixt parties then Wallace issued out.
Sixteen with him they graithed them to go,
Of all his men he had leaved no mo.
The Englishmen had missed him, in hy
The bound they took, and followed hastily,
At the Gaskwood full fain they would have been:
But this slouth-hound that cruel was and keen,
On Wallace foot he followed wonder fast,
While in their sight approached at the last,
Their horse was wight, and sojourned right lang,
To the next wood they had two miles to gang,
Of upward ground, they yeed with all their might:
Good hope they had, for it was near the night.
Fawdoun he tyred, and said, he might not gang.

Wallace was wo to leave him in the thrang:
He bade him go, and said, the strength was near,
But he therefore would not the faster stear:
Wallace in yre on the craig can him ta,
With his good sword, and strake his head in twa:
Headlels to ground he dushed to the dead
From him he lap, and left him in that stead:
Some deems it to evil, and some to good.
But I say here into these termes rude,
Better it was he did, as thinks me:
First, to the Hound it may great stopping be.
Als Fawdoun was holden of great suspition,
For he was holden of bruckle complexion.
Right strong he was, and had but little gone,
Thus Wallace west, had he been left alone:
And he were false, to enemies he would ga,
If he were true, the Southeron would him sla:
Wight he do nought, but lose him as it was.
From this question now shortly will I passe.
Deem as ye list, ye that can best, and may;
But I rehearse, as mine Authour doth say.
The stars as then began for to appear,
The Englishmen were coming wonder near.
Five hundred whole were in their Chevalry,
To the next strength then Wallace can him hye:
Steven of Ireland unwitting of Wallace,
And good Kerly bode still near hand that place,
At the Wure side into a scroggie staid,
By east Duplin where they this tarry made.
Fawdoun was left beside them on the land:
The power came, and suddenly him fand,
For their sleuth-hound the graith way to him yeed,
Of other dread as then she took none heed.
Then sleuth stopped, at Fawdoun still she stood,
No further would, from time she found the blood.
The Englishmen deem'd for other they could not
But that the Scots had foughten among them sell
Right wo they where, for lossed was their sent.
Wallace two men among the Host in went,
Dissembled well, that no man should them ken,
Right in effeir, as they were Englishmen.

Eirly beheld unto the bold Heroun,
Upon Fawdoun as he was looking down:
A subtil stroak upward him took that tyde,
Under the cloak the grounded sword can glyde,
By the good malzie, both craig and halse bane
In sunder strake, thus ended this Chiftain.
To ground he fell, feil folk about him throng:
Treason they cryed, a traytour us among.
Eirly with that fled out at the Host-side,
His fellow * teven thought it no time to bide.
The fray was great, and fast away they yeed
Both toward Ern: thus scaped they that dread.
Butler was wo, of weeping might not stint.
Thus rekleſly this good Knight have they tint.
They deemed all that it was Wallace men,
Or else himself, though they should not him ken.
He is right near, we shal him have but fail,
The feeble wood may little him avail.
Fourty their past again to Saint Johnstoun,
With dead corps to burying made them bown:
Parted their men, and diverse ways yeed;
A great power at Duplin still there bade.
To Dalreach the Butler past but let,
At sundry parts the gate was unbeset.
To keep the wood while it was day they thought.
As Wallace thus in the thick Forrest he sought
For his two men, in minde he had great pain:
He wist not well if they were tane or slain,
Or scaped whole by any jeopardie:
Thirteen were left, with him no mo had he.
In Gask hall there their lodging hath they tane:
Fire they got soon, but meat then had they nane,
Two sheep they took beside them in a fold,
Ordained their supper into that seemly hold:
Graithed in haste, some meat to them was dight,
So heard they blow rude horns upon hight:
Two sent he forth to see what it might be:
They bode right long, but no tydings got he,
But boustcous noise, so grimly blowing fast:
So other two into the wood forth past.
None came again, but boustcously can blow,

Into

Into great yre he sent them forth in row.
When that alone Wallace was leaved there,
The awful blast abounded meikle mair:
Then trow'd he well they had his lodging seen;
His sword he drew of noble mettel keen,
Then forth he went where that he heard the hog
Without the door Fawdoun was him before,
As to his sight, his head into his hand.
A trosse he made when that he saw him stand:
At Wallace in the head he swakked there,
And he in haste soon hint it by the hair,
Then out again at him could it cast;
Into his heart he was greatly agast.
Right well he trowed it was no spritе of man,
It was a devil that such malice began.
He wist no avail there longer to abide,
Up through the hall this wight Wallace can glyde
To a close stair, the buirds raif in twinne,
Fifteen foot long he lap forth of that Inne:
Up the water then suddenly can he fare,
Again he blenked what appearance was there:
Him thought he saw Fawdoun that ugly syre,
Upon the house, and all the rest on fire.
A great roof tree he had into his hand,
Wallace as then no longer he would stand,
Of his good men full great marveil had he,
How that they were tint through his fantasie,
Trusting right well all this was sooth indeed,
Suppose that it be no point of the Creed.
Power they had with Lucifer that fell,
That time that he parted from heaven to hell.
By such mischief if his men might be lost,
Drowned or slain amongst the English host;
Or what it was in likenesse of Fawdoun,
Which brought his men to such confusion:
Or if the man ended in evil intent,
Some wicked spryte again for him were sent.
I can nought speak of such divinity,
To clerks I will let all such matters be.
But of Wallace on forth I will you tell,
When he was went out of this danger fell:

Yet glad he was that he escaped sa,
But for his men great mourning can he ma.
Mait by himself to the Maker above,
Why he suffered his soul such matters prove:
He will not weil if it were Gods will,
Right or wrong his fortune to fulfill:
Had it pleased God, he trowed it might not be,
He should be set in such perplexitie.
But great courage in his minde ever drave,
On Englishmen thinking a mends to have,
As he was thus walking by him alone,
Upon Ern side, making a piteous moan:
Sir John Butler to watch the Furds right,
Out from his men of Wallace had a sight:
The mist was went, and to the mountains gone,
To him he raid where that he made his moan:
On loud he speired, What art thou walks this gate?
A true man, Sir, though my voyage be late:
Erands I passe from Down unto my Lord,
Sir John Stewart, the right who will record:
In Down is now, new comed from the King.
Then Butler said, this is a selcouth thing:
Thou lied, he said, thou hast been with Wallace:
I shal thee know, ere thou come from this place.
To him he start the courier wonder wight,
Drew out his sword, then made him for to fight,
Above the knee good Wallace hath him tane,
Through thie and brain in sunder strake the bane.
Deadly to ground the Knight fell on the land,
Wallace the horse soon seated in his hand,
An ackward stroak then took him in that stead,
His craig in two, thus was the Butler dead.
In English men saw their Chiftain was slain,
A spear in rest he cast with all his main,
On Wallace drave from the horse him to bear,
Manly he wrought as worthy man of wear:
The spear he wan withoutten more abaid,
On horse he lap, and through a great rout raid,
To Dalreach then he knew the Furd full well.
Before him came fell duffed into steel.
He strake the first but bade in the blasoun,

while

Whyle horse and man all fleit the water down.
Another soon down from the horse he bare,
Stramped to ground, and drown'd withoutten
The third he hit on the harnesse of steel,
Throughout the coast the spear it raikilk deel.
The great power after him then can ride,
He saw no wisdom there longer to abide:
His birnisht brand braithly in hand he bare,
Whom he hit right, they followed him na mair.
To stuff the chase fell freeks followed fast;
But Wallace made the gayest ay agast.
The Wure he took, and through their power ra
The horse was good, but yet he had great dread,
For failing him, ere he wan to a strength.
The chase was great stalled on breadth and leng
Through strong danger they had him ay in sight,
At the Black furd there Wallace down can ligh
The horse stufted, the way was deep and lang,
A large long while wightly on foot can gang.
Ere he was horled, ryders about him cast
He saw full well long time he might not last.
Sad men indeed upon him can renew.
Without recovery twenty that night he slew.
The fiercest ay rudely reputed he,
Keeped his horse, and right wisely can flee,
While that he came the mirkest Wure amang,
His horse gave over, and would no further gang
Wallace on foot took him with good intent,
The horse he slew ere that he further went,
That Englishmen of him should have no good,
And left on foot, for well he understood:
For Southeron men on him should have no sight.
In high hather he past with all his might,
Throgh the dark mure then from them hath he sou
But suddenly there came into his thought:
Great power did walk at Stirveling bridge of t
Sighing, he said, no passage is for me.
For fault of food, and I have fasted lang,
On war-men now me thinks no time to gang:
At Cumbuskenneth I shal the water till,
Let God above do with me what he will.

Into this land I may no longer bide.
Farry he made some part on Forths side,
Took off his weed, and graithed him but mair,
His sword he bound that wonder sharply share,
Among his gear, on his shoulders aloft:
Thus in he went, to great God praying oft,
Of his good grace his cause to take in hand:
Over the water he swam to the south land:
Arrayed him will, the season was right cold,
For Pisces was into his days old.
Overthart he cast, to the Torwood he yeed,
A widow dwelt which helped him in need,
Ither he came ere day began to daw,
To a widow, and privily can caw:
They spierd his name, but tel them would he nought,
While she her self near to his language sought.
From time she knew that it was wight Wallace,
Rejoyced she was, and thanked God of grace.
She spired soon, If he was his alone:
Mourning, he said, As men have I none.
She spiered then, Where that his men should be?
Faire Dame, he said, Go get some meat to me:
I have fasted since yesterday at morn,
I dread full sore, my men they be forlorn.
Great part of them I saw to the death brought.
She got him meat in all the haste she mought.
A woman he called, and als with her a childe,
And bade them passe again these ways wilde,
To the Gaskhall, tydings for to speir,
If part was left of his men into fear,
And she shouls finde an horse loon in her gate:
He bade them see if that place stood in state.
Thereof to hear he had full great desire
Because he thought it was all into fire.
They passed out withoutten tarry mair.
Him for to rest, Wallace remained there,
Refreshed he was with meat and drink, and heat,
Which caused him through natural course to sleep.
Where he should sleep at the woman he spiered,
The widow had three sons that were learned:
First two of them she sent to keep Wallace,

The

He gart the third go soon to Dunipace,
And tell his Eme that he was hapned there:
The Parson came to see of his welfare:
Wallace to sleep was laid in the wood side,
The two young men without him near could bide.
The Parson came near hand, the manner saw,
They beckened to him what stead he should draw.
The Rone was thick that Wallace sleeped in,
About he went, and made but little din.
So at the last of him he had a sight,
Full privately where that his bed was dight:
He him beheld, then said unto himself,
Here is a marvel who likes it for to tell:
This is a person of worthinesse of hand,
Troweth to stop the power of England.
Now false Fortune, the miswonker of all,
By eventure hath given him a fall:
That he is left without supply of ma,
A cruel wife with weapons might him sla.
Wallace him heard, with that the sleep over-past,
Feirly he rose, and said to him als fast:
Thou lies, false Priest, were thou a fo to me,
I would not dread such other ten as thee:
I have had more since yesterday at morn,
Then such sixty assembled me beforn.
His Eme him took, and went forth with Wallace,
He told to him all his most painful case:
This night, he said, I was left mine alone,
In fell debate, with enemies many one:
God at his will, hath ay my life to keep,
Over Forth I swam, that awful is and deep:
What I have had in war before this day,
Prison and pain (to this night) is but play:
So beat I am with strakes sad and sore,
The shrill water then burnt me meikle more:
After great blood, through heat & cold was wrought
That of my life almost nothing I rought.
I moan far more the tynel of my men,
Nor of my self, might I suffer such ten.
The Parson said, Dear son, thou mayst see well,
Longer to strive, it helpeth never a deal:

Thy men are lost, and none will with thee rise,
For God his sake, make as I will devise:
Take a Lordship whereon thou mayest live,
King Edward will great lands to thee give.
Uncle, he said of such words na mair,
This is nothing but seeking of my care:
I like better to see the Sutheron die,
Then gold or land that they can give to me.
Trust thou right well, of war I shal not cease,
Until the time I bring Scotland to peace,
Or die therefore, the plain to understand.
So came Kierly, and good Steven of Ireland:
The widows son to Wallace he them brought.
From they him saw, of no sadnesse they rought:
For perfect joy they weeped with their een,
To ground they fell, and thanked heavens King.
Als he was glad for rescue of them two,
Of their feirs living were left no mo.
They told to him that Sir Gerrard was dead,
How they had wel escaped of that stead.
Through the Dikel they had gone all that night,
To Airth Ferry when that the day was light:
How a true Scot through kindnesse of Wallace,
Brought them soon over, then kend the men that place
Als Kirly wist that Wallace living were,
Fear Dunipace that he should finde him there.
The Parson gart good purveyance for them dight,
Into Tor-wood they lodged all that night.
While the woman that Wallace north has send,
Returned again, and told him to an end,
What Englishmen in the way she saw dead,
Full was fallen fey in many sundry stead:
The horse she saw that Wallace had bereft,
At the Gaskhall, standing as it was left,
Withoutten harm, nor touched of a stone:
But of his men, good tydings got she none.
Therefore he grieved greatly in that tyde,
In the Forest he would no longer byde.
The widow gave him part of silver bright,
Two of her sons that two the were and wight:
The third he left, because he lacked age,

In wear as then might not win vassalage.
The Barlon then got them good horse and gear,
But wo he was, his minde was so in wear.
Thus took he leave without longer abode,
To Dundaff Wyre the samine night he rode,
Sir John the Graham, which Lord was of that la
An aged Knight, had made none other band:
But purchast peace, in rest he might bide still,
Tribute he payed full sore against his will.
A son he had, both wise, worthy, and wight,
King Alexander at Berwick made him Knight,
Where showing was of battel to have been,
Betwixt the Scots, and the bold Persie keen.
This young Sir John right noble was in wear,
On a broad sword his father gart him swear,
He should be true to Wallace in all thing,
And he to him while life in them might reign.
Three nights there Wallace was out of dread,
Rested him well, so had he meikle need:
On the fourth day he would no longer bide,
Sir John the Graham bowned with him to ride:
And he said, Nay, as then it should not be,
A plain part yet I will not take on me.
I have tint men through mine own rekleste deed:
A burnt childe als more sore the fire should dread.
Friends some part I have in Cliddisdale,
I will go see what they may me avail.
Sir John answered, I will your counsel do:
When ye think time, send privatly me to,
Then I shal come with my power in haste.
He him betaught unto the holy Ghaist,
S. John to borgh they should meet whole and sou
Out of Dundaff he and his four couth found:
In Bothwel Wyre that night remained he,
With one Crawfurd that lodged him privilie.
Upon the morn to the Kilbrik he went,
Received he was of many with glad intent:
For his dear Eme young Auchinlek dwelt there,
Brother he was to the Shyreff of Aire.
When old Sir Ranald to his death was dight,
Then Auchinlek wedded that Lady bright:

And children got, as stories bear record,
Of Lesmahago, for he held of that Lord:
But he was slain, that pity was the mair,
With Percies men into the town of Aire.
His son dwelt still, then nineteen years of age,
And brooked whole his fathers heritage:
Tribut he payed for all his lands bread,
To the Lord Percie, as his brother had made.
I leave of Wallace with his dear Uncle still,
Of Englishmen yet something speak I will.
A messenger soon through the Countrey yeed
To Lord Percie, and told this fellon deed:
Kinclevin was burnt, broken, and casten down,
The Captain dead of it, and Saint Johnstoun:
The Lorain als in Short wood shaws sheen:
Into the Land great sorrow hath been seen,
Through wight Wallace that all this deed hath done.
The town he spyed, and that forethought us soon.
Butler is slain with doughty men and dear.
In asper speech the Percie then gan spear,
What word of him? I pray thee graithly tell.
My Lord, he said, right thus the case befell:
We know for truth he was left him alone,
And as he fled, he slew full many one:
The horse we found that him that gate could beat,
But of himself no other word we hear.
At Stirveling bridge we wot he passed nought,
To death in Forth he may for us be brought.
Lord Percie said, How truly that is sin,
So of hand he is this world within.
Had he tane peace, and been our Kings man,
This whole Empyre he might have conqued than.
Great harm it is of our Knights that are dead,
We must gar lee for others in their stead:
I trow not yet that Wallace lossen be:
Our Clerks sayes, He shall yet many die.
The Prelates eke sayes, All that forsooth hath been,
Many hundred that cruel was and keen,
Sithe he began, are lossed without remead.
The Percie said, Forsooth he is not dead:
The Crooks of Forth he knows wonder well:

He is on live that shal our Nation feil.
When he is stressed, then can he swim at will:
Great strength he hath, both wit and grace thereti,
A messenger the Lord charged to wend,
And his command in writ he with him send:
Sir John Stewart great Shyreff then he made
Of Saint Johnstoun, and all the lands braide:
Into Kinclevin there dwelt none there again.
There was nought else but broken wals in plain.
Leave I them thus ruling the lands there,
And speak I will of Wallace good wel-fare:
He sent Reirly unto Rannald that night,
To Boyd and Blair that worthy were and wight:
And Adam als, his Cousen good Wallace.
To them declard he of this painful case,
Of his escape out of that companie:
Right wonder glad was that good Chevalrie.
From time they knew that Wallace living was,
Good diligence they made to him to pass.
Master John Blair was one of that message,
A worthy Clerk, both wise and als right sage:
Learned he was before in Paris town,
Amongst Masters in science of good renown.
Wallace and he at home in school had been.
Soon afterwards, as verity was seen:
He was the man that chiefly undertook,
That first compyled to byte the Latin book
Of Wallace life, right famous of renown.
And Thomas Gray Parson of Libbertoun,
With him they were, and put in historial,
Oft one or both mekle of his travel.
And therefore hereof them I make mention.
Master John Blair to Wallace made him bown,
To see his health, his comfort was the more,
As they full oft together were before.
Silver and gold they gave him for to spend,
So did he them freely when God it send.
Of good wel-fare as then he wanted none,
Englishmen wild he was left him alone:
Where he should be, was none of them couth say,
Drowned or slain, or else escaped away,

There-

Therefore of him they took but little heed:
They knew him not, the lesse he was in dread.
All true Scots great favour to him gave,
What good they had, he needed not to crave.
The peace lasted that Sir Rannald had taine,
Those three moneths it should not be out gane.
Whole Christmas then Wallace remained there.
In Lanerk oft to sport he made repaire.
When that he went to Kilbank from the towne,
If he found men was of that Nation,
To Scotland they did never grievance more:
Some sticked they, some throats in sunder shore.
Feil were found dead, but none wist who it was.
Whom he handled, he let no further pass.
There Hesilrig dwelt, that cursed Knight to waile,
Shyrest he was of all these Lands haile:
Of fellon outrage despiteful in his deed,
Many of him therefore had meikle dread.
Marvel he thought who durst his people sla.
Without the town he caus'd great numbers ga.
When Wallace saw that they were mo then he,
Then did he nought but salust courteoullie.
Als his four men bure them so quietly,
No Sutheron could deem them unhonestly.
In Lanerk, a gentle woman there,
A maiden mylde, as my book will declare,
Eighteen years old, and little more of age,
Als born she was to part of heritage.
Her father was of worship and renown;
And Hew Braidfute he hight of Lammingtown,
As feil were then into the Countrey call'd,
Before time they Gentle-men were of ald:
But this good man and als his wife was dead,
The Maiden wist then of nane other remead,
But still she dwelt in tribute in the Town,
And purchast hast King Edwards protection.
Servants with her, of friends at her will,
Thus lived she without desire of ill.
A quyet house, as she might hold in wear,
For Hesilrig had done her meikle dear:
Slain her brother which eldest was and heire:

All suffered she, and right lowely her bare.
Amiable, so benign, ware, and wise,
Courteous and sweet, fulfilled of all gentrice:
Well ruled of tongue, right hail of countenance;
Of vertue she was worthy to advance:
Humbly her held, and purchast a good name,
Of every wight she keeped her from blame.
True religious folk a great favour her lent.
Upon a day to the Kirk as she went,
Wallace her saw as he his eyes can cast,
The print of love him prunzied at the last,
So asperly through beauty of that bright,
With great unease in presence bide he might:
He knew full well the kindred of her blood,
And how she was in honest use and good.
Whiles would he think to love her over the lave,
And otherwhile he thought on his dissave,
How that his men were brought to confusion,
Through his last love he had in Saint Johnstoun.
Then would he think to live and let overslide.
But that thought long in minde could not abide.
He told Ketrly of his new lust and bail,
Then asked he him of his true counsel.
Master, he said, as far as I can feel,
Of liklinesse it may be wonder well:
Since so ye love, take her in marriage:
Goodly she is, and als of heritage:
Suppose that ye in loving feel amisse,
Great God forbid it should be so with this.
To marry thus, I cannot yet attend,
I would of war first see a final end:
I will no more alone to my love gang,
Take heed to me, for dread I suffer wrang.
To proffer love thus soon I would not prieve;
Might I leave off, in war I think to live.
What is this love? nothing but foolishnesse:
It may reave me both wit and stedfastnesse.
Then said he thus, This will not graithly be,
Amours and wars at once to reign in me.
Right sooth it is, good I in blisse of love,
Where deeds were, I should the better prove.

But well I wot, where great carueth is in thought,
It letteth war that in wise men is wrought.
Unlesse it be, but only till one deed:
Then he that thinkes of love for to speed,
He may do well, hath the fortun and grace;
But this stands all into another case.
A great Kingdom with fell foes overset,
Right hard it is any mends for to get
Against them, and keep the obseruance
Which belongs to love, and all her frivole chance.
Example I have which me forthinketh sair,
I hope in God, it shal be so no mair.
The truth I know of this, and her linage:
I know nought her, therefore I losse a gage.
To Kerly he thus argued in this kinde,
But great desire remained in his minde:
For to behold that freely of fassoun,
A while he left, and came not in the town.
On other thing did make his wit to vaik,
Hoping that he might of that labour slaik.
When Kerly saw he suffered pain for they,
Dear Sir, he said, ye live in sluggary:
Go let your love, and ye shal get comfort.
At his counsel he walked for to sport,
Unto the Kirk, where she made residence.
She knew him well, but as for Eloquence:
She durst not well in presence to him kyth,
Full fore she dread that Sutheron should her myth:
For Hesilrig had a matter new begun,
And her desired in marriage to his son.
With her maiden this Wallace she besought
To dyn with her, and privatly she him brought
Through a garden she had gart work anew,
So Englishmen nought of their meeting knew.
He kissed this Maid with gladnesse and pleasance,
Soon her besought right hartly acquaintance.
She answered him with humble words and wise,
Where mine acquaintance worthy for to prise,
Ye shal it have, as God me save in saul,
But Englishmen do gar our power fall,
Through violence of them, and their bairnage,

That hath well near destroyed our Linage.
When Wallace heard her complaint piteously,
Grieved in heart he was right greatumly,
Both yre and love him set into a rage,
But nought for they he sobered in courage.
Of this matter he hold, as I said aire,
To that goodly how love constrained him sair.
She answered him reasonably again,
And said, I shal to your service be bane,
With all pleasance in honest causes hail,
And I trust nought ye would set to assail.
For your Worship to do me dishonour,
And I a Maid, and stand in many stour,
From Englishmen to save my woman-heid,
And coast have made to keep me from their feid.
With my good will I will no Lemman be,
To no man born: therefore I think should ye:
Desire me not, but into goodlinesse:
Perchance ye think I were too low percase,
For to pretend to be your righteous wife,
Into your service I would use all my life.
Here I beseech, for your worship in arms,
Ye charge me not with no ungodly harms:
But me defend, for worship of your blood.
When Wallace well her true tale understood,
As in apart him thought it was reason,
Of her desire: therefore to conclusion,
He thanked her, and said, If it might be,
Through Gods will, that our Kingdom be free,
I would you wed with all hearty pleasance,
But at this time I may not take such chance.
And for this cause none other now I crave:
A man of war may not all pleasance have.
Of their talk then, can I tell you no mair,
To my purpose, what band that they made there:
Conclude they this, and to the dinner went,
The fore grievance remained in his intent.
Loste of his men and lusty pain of love:
His leave he took, at that time to remove.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

How *Wallace* past to *Lochambane*, & how they cutted his horse tailes, and how he shave the blood-letter.



Then to Gilbank he past ere it was night,
Upon the morn with his four men him dight;
To the Cowhead without resting he rade,
Where his nevoy Thom Haliday him abade,
And Edward Little als, his Cousen dear,
Which was so blyth when he wist him so near,
Thanking great God he sent him safe again,
For many dreamed he in Strathern was slain.
Good chear they made all out those days three.
Then Wallace said that he desir'd to see
Lochmabane town, & Englishmen that were there;
On the fourth day they bowned them to fare:
Sixteen he was of goodly Chevalry,
In the Knockwood he leaved all but three:
Thomas Haliday went with them to the town,
Edward Little and Keirly made them bown.
To an Hostler Thomas Haliday led thim right,
And gave command their dinner should be dight.
To hear a Masse, in good intent they yeed,
Of Englishmen they thought there was no dread.
One Clifford came, was Ems son to the Lord,
And three with him, the truth for to record,
To their Innes soon, after Wallace pas past:
Who ought these horse? in great hathing he aske.
The good-wife said, for to have pleased him best,
Three Gentlemen are come out of the west.
Who devil them mase so gayly for to ride?
In faith with me a wed there must abide.
These lewd Scots have learned little good,
Lo, all these horse are shent for fault of blood.
Into great scorn, withoutten words more,
The tailes all of these three horse they shore.
The good-wife cryed, and piteously can greet:
So Wallace came, and could the Captain meet,
A woman told him, they had his horse shent.

For proper yre he grew in maltalent:
He followed fast, and laid, Good friends, abide,
Service to take for thy craft in this tide:
Marchel thou art without command of me,
Reward again me thinks, I should pay thee:
Since I of late now come out of the west,
In this Country a Barbour of the best:
To cut and shave, and that one wonder good:
Now shalt thou feel how I use to let blood.
With his good sword the Captain hath he tane,
While horse again he marshelled never ane.
Another soon upon the head strake he,
While chafts and cheeks upon the gate can flee.
By that his men the other three had slain:
Their horse they took. and graithed them full bain
Out of the Town. for dinner had they none.
The wife she prayed. that made so piteous moan.
Then Englishmen fra their Chiftain was dead,
To Wallace fought from many sundry stead:
From the Castle came cruel men and keen.
When Wallace hath their sudden semply seen,
Toward some strength he bowned him to ride.
For then him thought it was no time to bide.
His horse bled fast. that gart him dreading have,
Of his good men, he would have had the lave.
To the Knock-wood withourten more they rade,
But into it no so ourrunning he made,
That wood as then was neither thick nor strang:
His men he got, then lighted he to gang,
Toward an hight, and led their horse a while.
The Englishmen were then within a myle,
On fresh horse riding full hastily,
Seven score as then were in that company.
The cots lap on, when they that power saw,
Toward the South them thought it best to draw.
Then Wallace said, it was no wit in wear,
With our power to bide them bargan here.
Yon are men good, therefore I will that we
Innermore seek, while God send us supplie.
Haliday said, We shall do your counsel:
But sore I dread that these hurt horse will fail.

The Englishmen in birnisht armour clear,
By then to them approached wonder near:
Hoyled Archers shot, and would not spare,
Of Wallace men they wounded two full fair.
In yre he grew when that he saw them bleed,
Himself he turned, and on them soon he yeed:
Sixteen with him that worthy were in wear,
Of the formost right sharply down they bear.
At that return fifteen in field was slain,
The lave they fled unto their power again.
Wallace followed with his good Chevalrie,
Thomas Haliday in wear was full busie,
A bnishment saw that cruel was and keen,
Two hundred hail of well graithed Englishmen.
Uncle, he said, our power is too sma,
From this plain field I counsel you to dra:
Too few we are against yon fellon frail.
Wallace returned ful soon at his counsel,
At the Corhead ful fain they would have been:
But Englishmen have wel their purpose seen.
In plain battel them followed hardily.
In danger thus they held them awfully.
Hew of Horeland on Wallace followed fast.
He had before made many Scots agast.
Holden he was of wear the worthiest man,
In North England was with him living than:
In his armour wel forged of fine steel,
A noble Courser bare him both fast and wel:
Wallace returned beside a burly Dak,
And on him set a fellon sicker stroak,
Both coller bone and shoulder blaid in two,
Through the mid coast, the good sword gart he go:
His spear he wan, and als his Courser bright,
Then left his own, for losed was his might,
For lack of food he might no further gang.
Wallace on horse the Sutheron men among,
His men relieved that doughty were indeed.
Him to rescue out of that fellon dread,
Cruel stroaks forsooth there might be seen,
On either side, till blood ran on the green.
Right perilously the sembly was to see,

Hardly

Hardly and hote continued the maillie.
Shewing relcue of Scots and Englilh als.
Some carved bone in lunder, and lome the hals,
Some hurt, lome hint, lome dung into the dead,
The hardy Scots lo ltirred in that ltead,
With Haliday on foot that boldly abade,
Among the Sutheron a full great rowm they mad
Wallace on hoyle hint him a noble lpear,
Dut through them rade, as good Chiftain in wear.
Three llew he there ere that his lpear was gane,
Thus good his lword in hand then hath he tane;
Dang on derfly with ltraiks lad and loye,
Whom that he hit, grieved the Scots no moye.
Fra Sutheron men by natural realon knew.
How with a ltroke a man ay he llew,
Then marvelled they he was lo meikle of main,
Foy their belt men in that kinde had he llain.
That his great ltrength again helped him nought,
Foy none other in contrare Wallace lought.
Then laid they all, Leave he the ltrength untane,
This whole Kingdom he will win him alane.
They left the field, and to their power fled,
And told their Loyd, how evil the foymolt lped.
Which Graylock heght, was new come in the land,
Therefoye he trowed none durlt againlt him ltand;
Wonder he thought when as he law that light,
Why his good men foy lo few took the flight.
At that return twenty in field were tint,
And Boyeland als therefoye he would not ltint:
Dut followed fall with three hundred but dread,
And lwoye he would be venged on that deed.
The Scots wan hoyle, becaule their own did fail:
In fleeing then chooled the molt avail.
Dut of the field this wight Wallace is gone,
Of his good men he had not loled one:
Five wounded were, but lightly forth they rode:
Wallace a lpace behinde them ay abode.
And Haliday proved well in many place,
A luiter lon he was to good Wallace.
Wightly they rode, and held their hoyle on end,
Foy they trowed well the Sutheron would offend:

with

With whole power at once upon them set:
But Wallace cast their purpose for to let:
To break their ray, he visit them full fast:
The Englishmen so greatly were agast,
That none of them durst rush out of the stail,
All in a ray together held them hail,
The Sutheron saw how that aboundantly,
Wallace abode near hand their Chevalry:
By Mozelands horse they knew him wonder well,
Past to their Lord, and told him everilk deal:
Lo, Sir, they said, forsooth this same is he,
That with his hands caused so many die.
Hath his horse grace upon his feet to bide,
He doubts not through five thousand for to ride.
We reed you cease, and follow him no more,
For dread that we repent it syn full sore.
He blamed them, and said, When may well see,
Towards ye are, that for so few would flee.
For their counsel yet leave would he them nought,
Into great ire he sadly on them lought,
Wailing a place where he might bargain make:
Wallace was wo upon him for to take,
And he so few to bide them on a plain:
At Dunsbery he would have been full fain:
Upon himself he took so great travail,
To send his men, if that might him avail,
A sword in hand right manly him to wear,
Ay waiting fast if he might get a spear.
Now here, now there, before them to and fro,
His horse gave over, and might no further go:
Right at the skirt of Dunsbery befell,
But upon grace, as mine Authour will tell:
Sir John the Graham that worthy was and wight,
To the Cowhead came on the other night,
Thirty with him of noblemen at wage,
The first daughter he had in marriage,
Of Halliday, was Nevoy to Wallace,
Tydings to spier, Sir John passed off that place,
With men to speak, where they a tryst had set,
Right near the stead where Scots and English met:
And Kirkpatrick that cruel was and keen,

In

In Eskdale wood that half a year had been:
With Englishmen he could not well accord,
Of Torthorwald he Baron was and Lord:
Of kin he was to Wallace mother dear,
On Crawford side, that meikle had to stier.
Twenty he had of worthy men and wight,
By then Wallace approached to their sight.
Sir John the Graham when he the counter saw,
On them he rade, and stood but little aw.
His good father he knew right wonder well,
Cast down his spear, and sunzied not a deal.
Kirkpatrick als with worthy men of wear,
Fifty in front at once they down can bear,
Through the thickest of three hundred they rade,
On Sutheron side full great slaughter they made:
Them to rescue that was in fellon throng,
Wallace on foot the great power among:
Good room he got through help of Gods grace,
The Sutheron fled, and left them in that place.
Horses they wan, to shift the chase good speed,
Wallace and his that doughty were indeed.
Graystock took flight on stern horse and stout.
An hundred held together in a rout:
Wallace on them full sadly can persue,
The fleeing well of Englishmen he knew,
That ay the best would passe with their Chiftain,
Before him fand he good Sir John the Graham,
Ay striking down whom ever he might hy.
Then Wallace said, This is but waste folly,
Commons to slay where Chiftains goes away:
Your horse are fresh, therfore do as I say:
Good men ye have are yet in noble state,
To you great rout. for Gods love hold your gate:
Sunder them soon, we shal come at your hand.
When Sir John had this tale understand,
Of none other, from thence forth took he heed,
To the formost he followed well with speed.
Kirkpatrick als considered this counsel,
They charged their men ay followed on the shall:
At his command full soon with them they met:
Sad straiks and sore sadly upon them set,

His

His Uncle als he knew right wonder well,
Caſt down his ſpear, and lounzied not a deal.
Kirkpatrick als with worthy men of wear,
Thirty on front at once down they bear.
Thorough the thickeſt Sir John the Graham rade,
On Sutheron ſide full great ſlaughter they made.
Good room he got, through help of Gods grace,
The Sutheron fled, and left them in that place.
Horſes they wan to ſtuff the chaſe good ſpeed,
Wallace and his that doughty were indeed.
Grayſtock fled faſt on ſtern horſe and ſtout,
An hundred held together in a rout.
Wallace on them ſadly could perſue,
The fleeing well of Engliſhmen he knew.
Wallace on horſe he hint a noble ſpear,
And followed faſt as good Chriſtian in wear.
Three ſlew he there ere that his ſpear was gane,
Then his good ſword in his hand hath he tane,
Dang on derfly with ſtraiks ſad and ſore:
Whom that he hit grieved the Scots no more;
Upon the lave fighting full wonder faſt,
And many groom they made ſore agaſt.
The Engliſhmen that bulie were in wear,
Aſſailed ſore them the Woſſe to bear.
Right perillous the ſembly was to ſee:
Harby and heat continued the mellie.
Shewing the reſcue of Scots and Engliſh als,
Some carved bones in ſunder ſome the hals.
Sir John the Graham to Grayſtock faſt he ſought,
His penſane then it helped him right nought,
Upon the craig a graith ſtraik gave him right,
The burly brand was braid, and burniſht bright,
In ſunder carved the mailyes of fine ſteel,
Through brain and bone it ruſhed ever ilk deal.
Dead with that dint to the ground down him drave;
By that Wallace aſſembled on the lave.
Derfly to death fell ſtraiks there he dight,
Roſe never again, whom ever he hit right.
Kilpatrick came, Thom Haliday, and their men,
Their doughty deeds were noble for to ken.
At the Knock-head the bold Graystock was ſlain.

And

And many mo which were of meikle main:
To save their lives, part in the wood they past,
The Scottishmen they ran together fast.
When Wallace with Sir John the Graham had
Right goodly he with humblenesse him greet:
Pardon he asked of the reprove before,
Into the chase, and said, he should no more
Information make to him that was so good.
When that Sir John Wallace well understood:
Do away, he said, thereof as now no mair:
Ye did full right, it was for our welfare:
Wiser in war ye are all out then I:
Father in arms ye are to me for thy.
Kirkpatrick then that was his Cousen dear,
He thanked him right on a good manner.
Eight score were slain ere they wold leave the stead
The fleeing folk they knew of no remead.
Not one was lost of all their Chevalry.
Sir John the Graham to them came happily.
The day was done approaching was the night,
At Wallace then they asked counsel right.
He answered thus, I speak but with your leave,
Right loath I were any goodly men to grieve:
But this I say, in terms short, for me,
I would assail if ye think it may be,
Lochmabane house which now is left alone,
For well I wot that power in it is none.
Corlaverok als yet Warwel hath in his hand,
And we had these they might be both a wand
Against Sutheron that now hath our Countrie:
Say what ye will, this is the best thinks me.
Sir John the Graham gave first his good consent,
Then all the lave right with a whole intent,
To Lochmabane right hastily they ride.
When they came there, not half a mile beside,
The night was dark, to counsel are they gone:
Of Moon or star appearance was there none.
Then Wallace said We think this land at rest:
Thom Haliday, thou knowst the Country best,
I hear no noise of feil folks here about,
Therefore I trow we are the lesse in doubt.

Haliday

Haliday said, I will take one with me,
And ride before, the Country for to see.
Watson he called, with thee make mee bown,
With them thou was ay neighbour in this Town.
I grant I was with them against my will,
And mine intent was ay to do them ill.
Into the gate peartly they two forth rade,
The Porter came withoutten longer abade:
At John Watson then tydings could he spier.
Open, he bade, the Captain cometh near.
The gate but more unwisely up he drew,
Thom Haliday soon by the craig him threw,
And with a knife he sticked him in that stead,
In a dark hole down dreadlesse cast him dead.
John Watson hath hint the keyes in his hand,
The power then with Wallace was comand:
They entred in, before them found no mo,
Except women, and simple servants two:
In the Kitching long scudlers had they been,
Soon they were slain. When the Lady had seen,
She cryed for grace, for him that died on tree.
Then Wallace said, Madam, your noise let be:
To women yet we do but little ill,
And young children, we like not for to spill.
I would have meat, Haliday, what says thou?
For fasting folk to dine good time were now.
Great purveyance was ordained them before,
Both bread and ail, good wine, and other store.
To meat they bowned, for they had fasted lang,
Good men of arms into the closse caus'd gang:
Part fleeing folk on foot they from them glaid,
On the Knockhead, where great mellie was made:
Ay as they came, John Watson let them in,
And done to death withoutten noise or din.
No man left there that was of England born.
The Castle well they viewed on the morn:
For Johnstoun sent a man of good degree,
Second daughter forsooth wedded had he,
Of Halidayes dear Nevoy to Wallace,
Great Captain then they made him of that place.
They left him there into a good array,

They

They ished forth upon the other day.
Women had leave in England for to fare.
Good Wallace & Sir John the Graham could
To the Cothead, and lodged there that night:
Upon the morn the Sun was at the hight:
After dinner they would no longer bide,
Their purpose took in Crawford Moore to ride.
Sir John the Graham with Wallace that was w
Thom Halliday again returned right
To the Cothal, and remained but dread.
Fo Sutheron with principal who did this deed.
Kirkpatrick past to Eskdaile woods wide,
In safety there he thought he should abide.
Good Wallace and Sir John the Graham in fe
With them fourty men of arms clear:
Through Crawford Moore as they then took their
On Englishmen their minde remained ay.

CHAP. III.

How *Wallace* wan the Castle of *Crawford*, and the Captain thereof.

FRom Crawford-John the water down they ride,
Near hand the night, they lodged upon Clyde:
Their purpose took into a quyet vail,
Then Wallace said, I would we might assail
Crawford Castle with some good jeopardie:
Sir John the Graham, how say ye best may be?
This good Knight said, If the men were without,
To take the house there is but little doubt.
A Squyer then ruled that Lordship haile,
Of Cumberland born, his name was Mortindale.
Then Wallace said, My self will passe in fear,
And on with me, of harbery for to spier:
Follow on nigh, if that we mister ought.
Edward Little with his Master forth sought,
To an Hostillary, and with a woman met,
She told to them, that Sutheron there were set.
If ye be Scots, I councel you passe by,
For if they may, ye will get evil harbery.
At drink they are, so have they been right long,

Gra

Great word there is of Wallace them among:
They trow that he hath found his men again:
At Lochmaban fell Englishmen are slain.
The house is lost, that makes them be full wo:
I hope in God, that they shal soon tyn mo.
Wallace spiered, of Scotland if that she be:
She said, Yea: and thinks yet to see
Sorrow on them, through help of Gods grace.
He asked her, Who was into that place?
No man of fence was left that house within:
Twenty are here making great noise and din.
Alace, he said, if that I might once see,
The worthy Scots in it mought matter be.
With this woman he would no longer stand.
A breaken he made Sir John came at his hand.
Wallace went in, and said, Benedicitie.
The Captain spiered, what bellamy may thou be,
That comes so grim? some tydings to us tell,
Thou art a Scot, the devil thy Nation quel.
Wallace braid out a sword withoutten moze,
Into the breast the bume Captain he boze
Throughout the cose, sticked him to the dead:
Another he hit aeward upon the head.
Whom ever he strake, he bursted bone and lyze,
Feil of them dead feil flatling in the fire.
Hasty payment he made them on the flooz,
And Edward Little keeped well the dooz.
Sir John the Graham full fain would have been in,
Edward him bade at the Castle begin,
For of these folk we have but little dread.
Sir John the Graham fast to the Castle yeed.
Wallace rudely such routs on them gave,
That twenty men derfly to death he drave.
Fifteen he strake, and fifteen hath he slain.
Edward slew five which was of meikle main.
To the Castle Wallace had great desire,
By that Sir John had set the house on fire:
None was therein that great defence could mae,
But women soze fast weeping into wae.
Without the place a bold Bulwark was made,
Wallace went over withoutten longer bade:

The

The women soon he laid from the dead.
Weake folks he put, and children from that stead
Of purveyance he found little or none,
Before that time their victual was all gone:
Yet in that place lodged they all that night,
From th' Hostlary brought such good as they might
Upon the morn houses they spoiled fast,
All things that dought out of that place they cast
Tree-work they burnt, that was within the wane,
And wals brake down that stallwart were of stane
Spoild what they might, then would no longer bide
Unto Dundaff the same night they did ride,
And lodged there with all mirth and pleasance,
Thanking great God that sent them so good chance.

The end of the Fifth Book.

THE SIXTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Of the Spousage of *Wallace*, and how *Hesilrig* slew *Wallace* wife in the Town of *Aire*, and how *Wallace* slew *Hesilrig* for the same cause, and put the *Englishmen* out of Lanerk.

Then passed were the Octaves of Februar,
And part of March by right digestion,
Appeared then the last moneth of Aer,
The sign of Summer, with his sweet season.
By that Wallace from Dundaff gave him down;
His leave he took, and to Kilbank can fare,
The rumour rose through Scotland up and down,
With Englishmen, that Wallace living were.
Into April when clothed is but ween,
The able ground through working of Nature,
And woods have on their worthy weeds green:
When Zymphis in building of her boure,
With oyl and balm fulfilled of sweet odour:
Canentis in trace, as they were wont to gang,

walking

alking their course in every carnal hour,
o glad the Hunters with their merry sang.
In this same time to him approached new,
is lusty pain of which I spake of aire:
y loves case he thought for to persue
Lanerk, and hither can he fare:
residence a while remained there,
her presence, as I have said before:
hough Englishmen grieved at his repaire,
t he delighted the thing that set him sore.
The fire of Love him ruled at such wise,
liked well with that goodly to be:
hiles he would think of dangers for to rise,
nd other whiles out of her presence flee:
oceale of war it were the best for me,
hus win I nought but sadnesse on like side,
hal never man this cowardnesse in me see:
o war I will, for chance that may betide.
What is this, Love? It is but great mischance,
hat me would bring from arms verily:
will not change my worship for pleasance,
n war I think my time to occupy,
t here to love I will not let for thy:
ore I shal desire my worship to reserve,
rom this day forth, then evermore did I.
fear of fear, whether I live or serve.
What that I say, Wallace was plainly set,
o love her best in all the world so wide:
hinking he should of his desire to get,
nd so befell by concord, on a tide,
hat she was made at his command to bide:
nd this began the stinting of this strife.
he band began with graith witnesse beside.
me Authour says, she was his wedded wife.
Now live in peace, now live in good concord:
ow live in play, now live in whole pleasance,
or he by chance hath both her love and Lord:
e thanks love that did him so advance,
o evenly held by favour the ballance:
hen he at will may lay her in his arms:
he thanked God of her right happy chance,

For in his time he was the flowre of arms.
Fortune him shew her double figured face
Full syse ere then he had been set above:
In prison now, delivered now through grace,
Now at unease, now at unrest and rute:
Now well at will, willing is pleasant love,
And thought himself of adversity,
Desiring ay his manhood for to prove,
In courage set upon the stages hy.
The very truth I cannot graithly tell,
Into this life how long that they had been:
Through natural course of generation fell,
A child was cheved these two lovers between,
Which goodly was a Maiden bright and sheen:
So farther forth became time to her age,
A Squyer shaw that then full well hath seen,
This life fair man got her in marriage.
The other Maid wedded a Squyer wight.
Which was well known come in of Balliols blow.
And their heirs by lyne succeeded right
To Lammingtoun, and other Lands good:
Of this matter the right who understood,
Hereof as now I will no more proceed.
Of my sentence shortly to conclude,
Of other thing my purpose is to reed.
Right goodly men came of this Lady ying:
Further of them as now I speak no mair,
But Wallace forth into his war can reign:
He might not cease, great courage so him bear,
Sutheron to slay for dread he would not spare,
And they oft syse fell causes to him wrought,
From that time forth which moved him to fair,
That never in world out of his minde was brought.
Now leave thy mirth, now leave thy whole pleas
Now leave thy blesse, now leave thy childish age:
Now leave thy youth now follow thy hard chance
Now leave thy lust, now leave thy marriage:
Now leave thy Love, or thou shalt tyne a gage,
Which never in earth shall be redeemed again.
Fellon Fortun, and all her fierce outrage,
Go live in war, go live in cruel pain.

Fy on Fortun, fy on thy frivole wheel:
Fy on thy trust, for here it hath no test,
That so transfigured Wallace out of his weel:
When he trusted for to have lived best,
His pleasance here to him is but a jest,
Through thy tees cours that hath none hap to her:
Him thou overthrew out of his liking rest,
From great pleasance, in war, travel and wo.
What is Fortun, who draws the date so fast?
We wot there is both well and wicked chance:
But this false world with many double cast,
In it is nought but very variance.
It is nothing to heavenly governance.
Then pray we all to the Maker above,
Which hath in hand of Justice the ballance,
That he us grant it of his dear lasting love.

Hereof as now further I speak no mair,
But to my purpose shortly will I fare.

1297

Twelve hundred years, thereto ninty and seven,
From Christ was born, the righteous King of heaven.
William Wallace into good liking goes,
In Lanerk town amongst his mortal foes.
The Englishmen that ever stout hath been,
With Hesilrig that cruel was and keen:
And Robert Thorn a fellon subtil Knight,
Hath found the way by what means best he might,
How that they should make contraire to Wallace,
By argument, as he came upon case.
On from the Kirk that was without the Town,
While their power might be in arms bown:
Sir John the Graham that worthy was and true,
To Lanerk town good Wallace could persue.
Of his welfare as he full oft hath seen,
Of men he had in company fifteen:
And Wallace nine, they had no feirs mo,
Upon the morn unto the Masse they go,
They and their men graithed in goodly green,
For the season such use full long hath been,
When sadly they had said their devotion,
One argued them as they went through the Town,

The

The strongest man that Hesilrig then knew,
And als he had of lightly words anew,
He salust them as it were but in scorn,
Dieu gaird, good day bone Senzour, and good
Whom scorns thou? quoth Wallace, who leare
Why, Sir, quoth he, came ye not over the sea?
Pardon me then, for I wend you had been
An Ambassade to bring an uncouth Queen.
Wallace answered: Such pardon as we have
In us to give, thy part thou shalt not crave:
Since ye are Scots, yet saluted shal ye be:
Good even daucht Lord Ballauch Benochadie.
Wore Sutheron men to them assembled near.
Wallace was loath as then to make a stear.
One made a tit and scrip at his long sword.
Hold still thine hand, quoth he, and speak the w
With thy long sword thou makes meikel boast.
Thereof, quoth he, thy Dame made little coast.
What hast thou to wear that goodly green?
My most cause is, but for to make thee teen.
What should a Scot do with so fair a knife?
He said: The Priest that sangled thy wife,
That woman long hath called him to fair,
While that his child worthed to be thine heir.
We think, quoth he, thou drivest me to scorn:
Thy Dame was taiped ere ever thou was born.
The power then assembled on him about,
Two hundred men that stalward were and stout.
The Scottish saw their power was command,
Sir Robert Thorn and Hesilrig at hand.
Great multitude with weapons birnisht been.
The worthy Scots that cruel were and keen,
Amongst the Sutheron such dints gave that tide,
While blood on breid bursted from wounds wide.
Wallace in stour was cruel fightand,
Of a Sutheron he smote off the right hand:
And when the carle of fighting might no mair,
With his like hand in yre held a buckler,
Then from the stump the blood sprang out full fa
In Wallace face aboundantly can it cast:
Into great part it marred him of his sight;

Sir John the Graham a stroke hath tane him right,
With his good sword upon the Sutheron syde,
Deadly to death drove him into that yde.
The perill was right awful, hard and strong,
The stour endured marvellous and long:
The Englishmen yet gathered wonder fast,
The worthy Scots the gate left at the last,
When they had slain, and wounded many one,
To Wallace Inns the gainest way are gone.
Then passed soon, defended them right well,
He and Sir John with swords of tempered steel.
Behind their men, while they the gate had tane.
The woman then which was full will of wane,
The peril saw with tellon noise and din,
Set up the gate, and let them enter in.
Through to a strength they passed off that stead,
Fifty Sutheron upon the gate lay dead.
This fair woman with subtilness and might,
The Englishmen did tarry with a slight:
While that Wallace into the wood was past,
Then Cartlane craigs they perlued full fast.
When Sutheron saw that chaped was Wallace,
Again they turned, the woman took on case,
Put her to death, I cannot tell you how:
Of such matters I may not tarry now.
Where great dule is but redeeming again,
Renewing of it, is but eeking of pain.
A true woman had served her full lang,
Out of the Town the gainest way can gang,
To Wallace told how all the deed was done:
The painful wo sought to his heart full soon:
Were not for shame he had shot to the ground,
For bitter bail that in his breast was bound.
Sir John the Graham both wise gentle and free,
Great mourning made, that pity was to see:
And als the lave that were assembled there,
For poor sorrow with heart weeped full fair.
When Wallace felt their courage was so smal.
He fenzied him for to comfort them all.
Gentle men, he said, this is a bootless bane,
For we cannot chevis her like again.

Uneasse a word he might bring out for teen,
The bailful tears burst braithly from his een:
Sighing he said: Shal never man me see
Rest into ease while this dead wroken be.
The sakeless slaughter of her, both blyth and
That I avow to the Maker of might,
Of all that Nation I shal never forbear,
Young nor old that able is to wear.
Priests nor women I think not for to slay,
In my default, but if they causing may.
Sir John, he said, let all this mourning be,
And for her sake there shal ten thousand die.
Where men may weep, their courage is the les
It slaikes the yze of wrong they should redress.
Of their complaints as now I speak no mair.
Of Auchenleck in Kilbank dwelling there,
When he heard tell of Wallace veration,
To Cartland wood with ten men made him bo
Wallace he found some part within the night,
To Lanerk Town in the haste they them dight.
The watch as then of them had little dread:
Parted their men, then divers wayes yeed.
Sir John the Graham and his good company,
Unto Sir Robert Thorn full fast they hy:
Wallace and his to Hesilrig they past,
In an high house where he was sleeping fast:
Strake at the door with his foot hardily,
While bar and brayes in the floor gart he ly.
The Shyriff cryed, who makes this great deray!
Wallace, he said, which thou hast sought this da
The womans death, will God, thou shalt dear b
Hesilrig thought it was no time to ly.
Out of the house full fain he would have been:
The night was mirk, yet Wallace hath him see
Fiercely him strake as he came in great yze,
Upon the head bristit through bone and lyze.
The shearing sword glaid to the shoulder bone,
Out over the stair amongst them he is gone.
Good Auchenleck trowed not that he was dead,
Thrist with a knife he strake him in that stead.
The fery about rose rudely in that street,

Fell of the lave were fulziet under feet.
Young Heslirig and wight Wallace is met,
A sicker stroke Wallace hath on him set,
Derfly to death over the stair dang him dolws:
Many that night he slew in Lanerk town.
Some grisles lap, and some sticked within,
Effeired they with hideous noise and din.
Sir John the Graham had set the house on fire,
Where Robert Thorn was burnt up bone and lyre.
Twelve score they slew that were of England born:
Women they lived and Priests, on the morn,
To pass their way of bliss, and goods bare,
And swore that they again should come no mair.
When Scots heard these fine tydings of new,
Out of all parts to Wallace fast they drew:
Plenisht the Town, which was their heritage.
Thus Wallace strave against that great barnage.
Ay he began with stiff and stalwart hand,
To cheveis again some rowms in Scotland.
The worthy Scots that sembled to him there,
Chosed him for Chief, their Captain and leader.
Aymer Wallange a fellon tyrant Knight,
In Bothwel dwelt, King Edwards man full right.
Murray was out, though he was righteous Lord,
Of all that Land, as true men will record:
Into Arrane he was dwelling that tide,
And other men in this Land durst not bide.
But this falle Knight in Bothwel winning was.
A man he gart soon to King Edward pass,
And told him whole of Wallace ordinance,
How he had put his people to mischance,
And plainly was riling again to reign:
Grieved thereat right greatly was the King.
Through all England he gart his doers cry,
Power to get, and said he should plainly
In Scotland pass, that Realm to stature new:
Feil men of war to him right fast they drew.
The Queen felt well how that his purpose was:
To him she went, on knees then can she pass,
He would desist, and not to Scotland gang,
She should have dread to work a fellon wrang:

Christned they are, yon is their heritage:
To reave their Crown, it is a great outrage.
For her counsel at home he would not bide,
His Lords him feit in Scotland for to ride.
The Scots man that dwelt with King Edward,
When he heard tell that Wallace took such part,
He stole from them as privily as he may.
In Scotland then he came upon a day,
Seeking Wallace he made him ready bown.
This Scot was born in Kyle at Richartown,
All England coast he knew it wonder well,
From Hull about to Bristow every deal:
From Carlile through Sandwich that royal stead
From Dover over unto Saint Bayes head.
In Picardie and Flanders both had been,
All Normandie and France hath he seen:
A Pursevant to King Edward in wear:
But he could never gar him arms bear.
Of great stature, and part gray was he,
The Englishmen called him but Grymisbie.
To Wallace came, and into Kyle him fand,
He told him whole the tydings of England.
They turned his name from time they him knew,
And called him Joy, of engine he was true.
In all his time good service in him fand,
Gave him to bear the Arms of Scotland.
Wallace again in Clidesdale soon he rade,
And his power sembled withoutten bade.
He cart command, who would his peace take,
A free remit he should gar to him make,
For all kin deed that they had done before.
The Perties peace, and Sir Rannalds was worn,
Feill to him drew that boldly durst abide,
Of Wallace kin of many divers side.
Sir Rannald then sent him his power hail,
Himself durst not be known into battel
Against Sutheron: for he had made a band,
Long time before, to hold of them his land,
Ayam Wallace past out of Richartown,
Sir Robert Boyd, with good men of renown.
Of Cunnigham and Kyle came men of vail,

To Lanerk sought on horse a thousand hail.
Sir John the Graham, and his good Chevalry,
Sir John of Tinto with men that he might hy:
Good Auchenlek that Wallace uncle was:
Many true Scots with their Chiftain could pass:
Three thouland whole of likely men of wear,
And fail on foot which wanted horse and gear,
The time by this was coming upon hand,
The awful host with Edward of England.

The Battel of Bigger.

TO Bigger came with sixty thousand men,
In war weeds that cruel was to ken.
They planted there feil tents and pavillions,
Where Clarions blew with many mighty sounds.
Plenisht that plate with victual and wine:
In carts brought their purveyance full fine.
This awful King gart two Heraulds be brought,
Gave them command in all the haste they mought,
To charge Wallace that he should come him till,
Without promise, and put him in his will:
Because I wot he is a Gentleman:
Come in my grace, and I shal save him than.
As for his life, I will upon me take:
And after this if he will service make,
Shal have wage that may him well suffice.
That Rebald weens, for he hath done supprise
To my people, oft upon adventure,
Against me that he may long endure.
To this profer gain-standing if he be,
Here I avow, he shal be hanged hie.
The young Squyer was brother to Fehew,
Thought he would go disaguised to persue,
Wallace to see that took so high a part:
Born sister son he was to King Edward,
A coat of Arms he took on him but bade,
With the Herauld full privily forth rade,
To Tinto hill withoutten residence,
Where Wallace lay with his folk at defence,
A likely Hoast, as of so few they fand.
To him they sought, and would no longer stand.

If ye be he that ruleth all this thing,
Credence we have brought from our worthy King.
Then Wallace caus'd three Knights unto him call
Then read the writ in presence of them all.
To them he said: Answer ye shal not crave,
By word or writ, which likes you best to have.
In writ, they said, it were the likeliest:
Then Wallace thus began to dyte in haste.

Thou river King, thou chargest me through cals
That I should come, and put me in thy grace;
If I gain-stand, thou heghtest to hang me.
I vow to God, and ever I may take thee,
Thou shalt be hanged, an example to give,
To King of reif, as long as I may live.
Thou proffers me of thy wages to have:
I the defy, power, and all the leave,
That helps thee here of thy stout Nation.
Will God, thou shalt be put from this Region,
Or die therefore, contrair though thou hadst swor
Thou shalt us see before nine hours at morn,
Battel to give, mauger of all thy kin,
For falsely thou seekest our Realm within.

This writ he gave to the Herauld but mair,
A good reward he gart deliver him there.
But Jop knew well the Squyer young Fehew,
And told Wallace, for he was very true.
He them commanded, that they should him take,
Himself began sore accusing to make.
Squyer, he said, since thou hast feigned arms,
On thee so shal fal some part of these harms,
Example to give to thy stout Nation.
Upon the hill he gart then set him down,
Stroke off his head ere he would further go.
To the Herauld said then withoutten ho:
Because to arms thou art false and mansworn,
Through thy cheek thy tongue shal be out shorn.
When that was done, then to the third said he:

Arm

Arms to judge thou shalt never graithly see,
He gart a smith with a turkels right there,
Pull out his eyes, then gave him leave to fare.
To your false King, thy fellow shal thee lead,
With this answer, turse him his Nevoys head.
Thus sore I dread the King and all his boast.
His dumb fellow led him into the Hoast.
When King Edward his Heraulds thus had seen,
In proper ye he grew near wood for teen,
That he wist not in what wise him to wrak,
For sorrow almost, one word he could not speak.
A long while he stood writhing in a rage,
On loud he said: This is a fell outrage.
This deed to Scots full sore it shal be bought,
So despiteful in world was never wrought.
From this Region I think not for to gang,
Till time that I shal see this Rebel hand.
I let him thus inlyte and sorrow dwel,
Of the good Scots shortly I will you tell.

FOrth from his men then Wallace raiked right,
To him he called Sir John Tinto the Knight,
And let him wot to visly he would go
The English Hoast, and bade him tell no mo,
What ever they spiered, till that he come again.
Wallace disaguised, thus bowned he over plain,
Betwixt Culter and Bigger as he past,
He was ware where a work-man came fast
Driving a mare, and pitchers for to sell.
Good friend, he said, in truth wilt thou me tell,
With this chaufray where passest thou truly?
To any place, who liketh for to buy:
It is my craft, and I would sell them fain.
I will them buy, so God me help from pain.
What price, let hear, I will have them ilk ane?
But half a mark, for such price have I tane.
Twenty shillings, Wallace said, thou shalt have:
I will have mare, pitchers, and all the lave:
Thy gown and hose, in haste put thou off syne,
And make a change, for I shal give thee mine:
And thine old hood, because is threed-bare.

The man weend well he had scorned him there.
Thou tarry nought, it is sooth that I say.
The man cast off his feeble weed of gray,
And Wallace his, then payed silver in hand.
Pass on, he said, thou art a bad merchand.
The gown and hose of clay that clagged was,
The hood hekled, and then made him to pass.
The whip he took, and forth the mare can call,
Attour the brae the upmost part gart fall:
Brake on the ground: the man leugh at his fair,
But thou bewar thou tines of thy chauffair.
The Sun by that was passed out of sight,
The day was gone, and coming was the nighe.
Amongst the Sutheron full busily he past,
On either side his eyes he can well cast,
How Lords lay, and had their lodging made,
The pavilion where that the Leopards bade,
Spying full fast where his avail might be.
He could well wink, and look up with one eye:
Some scorned him, some glyd carle call'd him then
Agrieved they were of there Heraulds miskare.
Some asked of him, How he sold of the best:
For four pennies, he said, while they may lest.
Some brake a part, some pricked at his eye.
Wallace staid out privatly, and let them be:
Unto the hoast again he passed right,
His men by then had tane Cinto the Knight:
Sir John the Graham gart bind him wonder fast,
For he wist well he was with Wallace last.
Some bade burn him, some hang him in a cord:
They swore that he deceived had their Lord.
Wallace by this was entred them among,
To him he yeed, and would not tarry long:
Then he gart loose him out of these bands so new,
And said, he was both sober, wise, and true.
To supper soon bowned but more abade,
He told to them what Market he had made,
And how that he the Sutheron saw full well.
Sir John the Graham displeased was some deal,
And said to him: Not Chiftain-like it was,
Through wilfulness in such peril to pass.

Wallace

Wallace answered: Ere we win Scotland free,
Both ye and I in peril more must be,
And many other, the which full worthy is.
Now of one thing we do some part in miss,
A little sleep I would fain that we had,
With yon men then look how we may us glad.
The worthy Scots took good rest while near day,
Then rose they up, t'array soon ordained they.
The hill is left, and to a plain are gane.
Wallace himself the vanguard first hath tane:
With him was Boyd and Auchineck but dread,
With a thousand of worthy men in weed.
As many then in the middle ward put he,
Sir John the Graham he gart their leader be,
With him young Adam the Lord of Richartown,
Which doughty was, and als of great renown.
The third thousand in rere-ward he dight,
To Walter gave of Newbigging the Knight,
With him Tinto that doughty was indeed,
And David, son to Sir Walter, to lead:
Behind them near the foot-men gart he be;
And bade them bide while they their time might see;
Ye want weapons and harness in this tide,
The first counter ye may not them abide.
Wallace call'd soon the Chiftain to him call,
His charge he gave, for chance that may befall,
To take no heed to gear, nor yet pillage,
For they will flee as wood men in a rage.
Win first the men, the goods then ye may have,
And take no tent of covetise to crave:
Though covetise men loose both goods and life:
I you command forbear such in our strife.
Look ye save none, Lord, Captain, nor yet Knight.
For worship work, and for our Elders right.
God bless us all, that we in our voyage,
Put this stout folk out of our heritage.
Then they inclined all with a good will,
His plain command they hecht it to fulfill.
On the great Hoast the parties can forth draw,
Coming to them out of the South, they saw
Three hundred men into their armour clear.

The gainest way to them approached near.
Wallace said soon, These are no Englishmen,
For by this Hoast the gates full weell they ken.
Thom Haliday those men he guided right.
From Annandale he had led them that night.
His two good-sons Johnstoun and Rutherford.
Wallace was blyth when that he heard that word:
So was the lave of that good Chevalry.
Jardan came there into their company,
And Kirckpatrick before in Eskdale was,
A wing they were in Wallace hoast to pass.
The English watch that night had been on tier,
Drew to their horse, right as the day can pier.
Wallace knew well (for he before had seen)
The Kings pavilion, where it had busked been:
Then with rich horse the Scots upon them rade,
At the first counter so great abasing made,
That all the hoast astonisht at that sight,
Full many one derfly to death they dight,
Feil of them then were out of their array,
The more awful and hasty was the fray.
The noise was hudge through straiks that they dang,
The rummer rose so rudely them among,
That all the hoast was then in point to flee.
The wise Lords, fra they the peril see,
The fellon fray als raised was about,
And how their King stood in so meikle doubt.
To his pavilion full many thousand sought,
Him to rescue by any way they mought.
The Earl of Kent that night waking had been,
With five thousand of men in armour keen:
About the King full suddenly they gang,
And trust him well the assailie was right strang.
All Wallace folk in use of war was good,
Into the stour soon lighted where they stood:
Whomsoever they hit, no harness might them stint,
Fra they on foot assembled with swords dint.
Of man-hood they in hearts ful cruel was,
They thought to win, or never hence to pass.
Feil Englishmen before the King they slew:
Sir John the Graham came with his power new,

Among

Amongst the Hoast, with the middle-ward he rade,
Great martyrdom on Sutheron men they made:
The rere-ward they set on so hardily,
With hewbigging, and all their Chevalry.
Pavilion ropes they cutted all in sunder,
Born to the ground, and many smored under.
The foot-men came, of which I spake of air,
On frayed folks with strokes sad and sair:
Though they before wanted both horse and gear,
Enough they got, what they would weal to wear.
The Scots power then altogether were,
The Kings pavilion hymly down they bear.
The Earl of Kent with a good axe in hand,
Into the stour full stoutly he could stand
Before the King, making a great debate:
Who best did then, he had the highest state.
The fellon stour so stalwart was and strong,
Thereto continued marveilous and long.
Wallace himself full sadly could persue,
And at stroke the chief Captain he slew.
The Sutheron folk fled fast, and durst not bide,
Horsed their King, and off the field can ride.
Against his will, he was full loath to flee.
Yet in that time he had no will to die.
Of his best men three thousand there were dead,
Ere he could find to flee, and leave that stead.
Twenty thousand fled with him in a stail.
The Scots got horse, and followed the battel:
Through Culter hope, before they wan the hight,
Feil Sutheron folk were marred in the night,
Slain by the gate, as their King fled away.
But fair and bright, and right clear was the day:
The Sun risen, shining over hill and dale,
Then Wallace cast what was his best evail.
The fleeing folk that off the field first past,
Unto the King again assembled fast:
From either side so many assembled there;
Then Wallace would not follow them no mair:
Before he rade, gart his folk turn again:
Of Englishmen seven thousand there was slain:
Then Wallace hoast again to Bigger rade,

where

Where Englishmen great purveyance had made:
The Jewalry as they were hither led,
Pavillions and all they left when as they fled.
The Scots got gold, good gear, and other wage,
Relieved they were that parted that pillage.
To meat they went with great mirth and pleasance,
They spared not King Edwards purveyance.
With solace then a little sleep they took,
A privat watch he gart amongst them look.
Two Cooks there fell, their lives then for to save,
With dead corsses, which lay unput in grave:
When they saw well the Scots-men were at rest,
Out of the field to steal they thought it best.
Full low they crept till they were out of sight,
After the Hoast then ran in all their might,
When that the Scots had sleeped but a while,
Then rose they up, for Wallace dreaded guile:
He said to them: The Sutheron may persue
Again to us, for they are folk anew:
Where Englishmen provision make in wear,
It is full hard to do them meikel dear.
On this plain field we will not then abide,
To some good place my purpose is to ride.
The purveyance that left was in that stead,
To Roppis Bog he gart servants it lead,
With ordinance that Sutheron brought on there.
He with his Hoast to David-shaw can fare,
Where they remained a great part of the day.
Of Englishmen yet something will I say:
As King Edward through Culter hope is sught,
When he perceived the Scots followed nought,
In Johns Grave he gart his Hoast bide still:
Feil fleeing folks assembled soon him till.
When they were met, the King near waxed mad,
For his dear kin that he there losed had.
His two Ems into the field were slain.
His second son that meikel was of main.
His brother Hew was killed there full cold.
The Earl of Kent that cruel was and bold,
With great worship took dead before the King:
For him he mourned so long as he might reign.

At

At this sembly as they in sorrow stand,
The two cooks soon came in at his hand,
And told to him how they escaped were,
The Scots all as swine lyes drunken there,
Of your wight wine ye gart us thither lead,
Full well ye may be venged of their deed,
Upon their lives, is sooth that we you tell:
Return again, ye shal find them your sell.
He blamed them, and said: for wit it was,
That he again for such a tale should pass.
Their Chiftain is right marvellous in wear,
From such peril he can them well forbear:
For to seek more as now I will not ride,
Our meat is lost, therefore we may not bide.
The hardy Duke of Longcastle and Lord,
Soveraign he said, to our counsel concord:
If this be true, we may the more avail,
We may them win, and make but light travel.
Were yon folk dead that now against us stand,
Then need we not for meat to leave the land.
The King answered: I will not ride again,
As at this time, my purpose is in plain.
The Duke said: Sir, if ye determined be,
To move you more effeires not unto me:
Command your power again with me to wend,
And I of this shal see thee final end.
Ten thousand whole he charged for to ride.
Here is the strength, all night I shal you bide.
We may get meat of bestial in this land.
Good drink as now we may not bring in hand.
Of Westmurland the Lord had met him there,
On with the Duke he graithed him to fare:
At the first stroke with them he had not been,
With him he led a thousand well beseen:
And Picard Lord was with a thousand bown,
Of King Edward he keeped Calice town.
These twelve thousand into the town can fare,
The two Captains soon met them at Bigger,
With the whole stuff of Roxburgh and Berwick.
Sir Rauff Gray saw that they were Sutheron like,
Out of the South approached to their sight.

He

He knew full well with him it was not right.
Aymar Wallange with his power came als;
King Edwards man, a tyrant Knight and false.
When they were met, they found not else there,
But dead corses, and they were spoiled bare.
Then marvelled they where the Scots should be,
Of them about, appearance they could not see;
But spyes them told, that came with sir Aymar,
In David-shaw they saw them make repare.
Then fell Sutheron soon passed to that place:
The watch was ware, and told it to Wallace.
He warned the Hoast out of the town to ryde.
In Ropis Bog he purposed to byde.
A little shaw upon the one side was,
That men on foot out of the Bog might pass,
The horse they left into that little hold,
On foot they thought the Wols that they should hold.
The English hoast had well their passage seen,
And followed fast with cruel men and keen.
They trowed that Bog might make tham little wair,
Grown over with rispe, and all the swaird was hair;
On them to ryde, they ordained with great yre,
Of the formost a thousand in the myre.
Of horse with men are plunged in the deep,
The Scots of their coming took good keep:
Upon them set with straiks sad and sair,
Yeed none away of all that entred there.
Light men on foot upon them derfly dang,
Fell under horse was smored in that thrang,
Stamped in Wols, and with rude horse overgane;
The worthy Scots the dry land then have tane.
Upon the leave fighting full wonder fast,
And many groom they made full sore agast.
The Englishmen that buste wear in wear,
Assayled sore them from the Wols to bear,
On either side: but then it was no boot,
The strength they held right awfully on foot:
To men and horse gave many grievous wound.
Fell to the death they sticked in that stound.
The Vicard Lord assyled sharply there,
Upon the Graham, with straiks sad and sair:

Sir John the Graham with a stiff sword of steel,
His bright birnis he pierced every deal,
Through all the stuff, and sticked him in that stead,
Thus of his dint the bold Picard was dead.
The English hoast took plain part for to flee,
In their returning the Scots gart many die.
Wallace would fain at the Wallange have been,
Of Westmoreland the Lord was them between.
Wallace on him he set an awful dint,
Through basnet & stuff, that no steel might out stint;
Deerly to death he left him in that place,
So that false Knight escaped through this case.
Good Robert Boyd hath with a Captain met,
Of Barwick then, a sad straik on him set,
Overthort the craig, and carved the pesane,
Through all his weed in sunder strake the bane.
Feil hote men fled fast, and durst not abyde,
Rebuted evil, unto the King they ryde.
The Duke him told of all his iourney hail,
His heart for yre boldned in bitter bail,
Highly he thought he should never London see,
On Wallace deed, while he revenged be,
Or lose his men again, as he did air:
Thus south he sought with great sorrow and care,
Then at the Kirk a little tarry made,
Then through the land over Sulway fast they rade:
The Scots Hoast a night remained still,
Upon the morn they spoiled with good will.
The dead corps caried to Braidwood was with care,
At a counsel three dayes they sojourned there:
At the Forest Kirk a meeting ordained he:
They chosed Wallace, Scots warden for to be,
Trusting he should their painful sorrow cease,
He received all that would come in his peace.
Sir William came that Lord of Dowglas was,
Forsook Edward, at Wallace peace can ask:
In that thirlage he would no longer be.
Tribute before to England payed he.
In contrair Scots with them he never rade,
Far better chear Wallace therefore him made.
Thus treated he and cherish wonder fair,

Tene

True Scottishmen that fewty made him there,
And gave full greatly feil goods that he wan,
He spared it nought to no good Scottishman.
Who would rebel, and go contraire the right,
He punisht sore, were he Squyer or Knight.
Thus marvellously good Wallace took in hand.
Likely he was, right fair, and well farrand,
Manly and stout, and therewith liberal,
Pleasant and wise, in all good general.
To slay forlooth Sutheron he spared nought,
To Scottishmen full great profit he wrought.
Into the South forlooth then passed he,
As him best thought he ruled that Countrie.
Sheriffs he made that cruel was and keen,
And Captains of true wise Scots men.
From Gamylispath the land obeyed him hail,
To Ar water both strength forrest and dail.
Against him in Galloway house was none,
Except Wigtoun bigged of lime and stone.
That Captain heard the ruling of Wallace,
Away by sea he stole out of that place:
Leaved all waste, and could to England wend:
But Wallace soon a keeper to it send,
A good Squyer, and to name he was call'd
Adam Gordoun, as the story me tald.
A strength there was at the water of Cree.
Within a rock right stalwart wrought of tree,
A gate before, no man might to it win,
But the consent of them that dwelt therein.
On the back-side a rock and water was,
A strait entry forlooth there was to pass:
To visly it, Wallace himself soon went:
Fra he it sawe, he cast in his intent
To win the hold: he hath chosen a gate,
That they within should make little debate.
His power whole he gart bide out of sight,
But three with him, while time that it was night,
Then took two when that night was dim,
Steven of Ireland, and Keirly that could clim.
Up soon they went against that rock so strong,
Thus entred they the Sutheron men among,

The watch before took no heed to that side,
These three in fere soon to the Boxter glide:
Good Wallace then strake the Boxter himsell,
Dead over the rock into the dike he fell,
Let down the bridge, and blew the horn on hight.
The bushment brake, and came in all their might:
At their own will soon entred in that place:
To Englishmen they did full little grace.
Sixty they slew, in that place was no mo,
But an old Priest, and simple women two.
Great purveyance was in that rock to spend.
Wallace staid still, while it was at an end.
Brake down the strength, both bridge & bulwark all,
Out over the rock they gart the timber fall:
Under the gate, and would no longer byde.
In Carrik then they bowned them to ryde:
Hasted them not, but soberly can fare
To Turnbury: that Captain was at Aire,
With Lord Persie, to take his counsel hail.
Wallace purpose that place for to assail:
A woman told when the Captain was gone,
Good men of fence into that stead was none.
They filled the dyke with earth and timber hail,
Then fired the house, no succour might avail:
A Priest there was, and Gentle women therein,
Which in their manner made hideous noise and dins
Mercy, they cryed, for him that dyed on tree.
Wallace gart slaik the fire, and let them be.
To make defence, no mo was leaved there.
He them commanded out of the Land to fare,
Spoyled the place, and spilt all that they mought,
Upon the morn to Cumnok soon they sought.
To Lanerk then, and set a time of Aire,
Wilroers fell he gart be punisht there.
To the good true men he gave a noble wage,
His brothers sons put to their heritage.
To black craig of Cumnock past again,
His houshold set with men of meikel main.
Three moneths there he dwelt into good rest,
The subtile Sutheron found well it was the best,
Trews to take, for to eschew a chance,

To

To further this they sent for Knight Wallace.
Bothwel yet that treature keeped still,
And Aire all whole was at Lord Persies will.
Through great supply of the Captain of Aire,
The Bishop Beik in Glasgow he dwelt there.
Earl of Stanfurd was Chancellar of England.
With sir Aymar this traiture took on hand,
To procure Peace by any manner of case:
A safe conduct they purchast of Wallace:
In Ruglan Kirk the tryst there have they set,
And promise made to meet Wallace but let.
The day of this approached wonder fast,
The great Chancelour and Aymar thither past,
Then Wallace came, and his men well beseen,
With him fifty arrayed all in green:
Ilk one of them a bow and arrows bear,
With long swords, the which full sharply shear,
Within the Kirk so soon they entred had,
Unto his prayer he past but more abade:
Then up he rose, and to his tryst he went,
And his good men full cruel of intent.
In yre he grew, that traitour when he saw,
The Englishmen of his face stood great aw:
Wit ruled him that he did none outrage.
The Earl beheld fast to his hie courage:
Forthought some part that he came to that place,
Greatly abased for the volt of his face.
Sir Aymar said: This speech ye must begin,
He will not bow to no Prince of your kin.
All ordered ye are, I trust you may speak well,
For all England he will not break a deal,
His safe conduct where he makes a band:
The Chancellour then proffered him his hand:
Wallace stood still, and could no hands take,
Friendship to them no likelines would make.
Sir Aymar said: Wallace, ye understand,
This is a Lord, and Chancellour of England:
To salute him ye may by proper skill.
Without short advise he made answer him till:
Such saluting I use to Englishmen:
So shal they have, where ever I may them ken.
At my power, that make I God a vow,

But of the conduct if that I had him now;
But for my life, and all my land so brade,
I will not break the promise that is made.
I had rather at mine own will have thee,
Without conduct, that I might wisken be
Of thy false deed thou doest in this Region,
Than of pure gold a King with his ransom.
But for my band, I will as now let be.
Chancellar, say forth what ye desire of me.
The Chancellar said: The most part of this thing,
To procure peace, I am sent from the King,
With the great Seal, and voice of his Parliament:
What I bind here, our barnage shal consent.
Wallace answered: Over little mends we have,
Then of our right ye occupy the lave:
Quite-clame our land, and we shal not deny.
The Chancellar said: Of no such charge have I.
We will give gold, ere our purpose should fail.
Then Wallace said: In waste is that travel:
We ask no gold by favour of your kin,
In war of you we take what we may win.
Abased he was to make answer again.
Wallace said: Sir, we jangle all in vain:
My counsel gives, I will no fable make,
As for a final peace now to take.
Not for my self, that I bind your seal,
I cannot trow that ever you will be leal.
But poor folk that greatly have been suppriseds.
I will take peace, while further ye be advised.
Then bound they thus, there should be no debate,
Castles and Towns should stand in their ilk state,
From that day forth, while a year was at end:
Sealed this peace, and took their leave to wend.
Wallace from them passed into the West,
Made plain repare where that him liked best.
Yet fore he dread that they should him deceive:
The Indentour to Sir Rannald he gave,
His dear uncle, where it might keeped be.
In Cumnoke then to his dwelling went he.

The end of the Sixth Book.

THE

THE SEVENTH BOO

CHAP. I.

How Wallace burnt the Barns of Aire, and put B
Beik out of Glasgow and slew Lord Perse.

IN Februar befel the famine cale,
That Englishmen took trews with Wallace;
This passeth over till March away was sought,
The Englishmen cast all the wayes they mought,
With subtile and wicked conclusion,
The worthy Scots to put to confusion.
Into April the King of England came
In Cumberland, to Dumfret from his hame,
Into Carlile to a counsel he yeed,
Whereof the Scots might have full meikel dreed.
Many Captains that were of England born,
Thither they past, sembled the King before.
No Scotsman to counsel was there call'd,
But Sir Aymar that traitour was of ald:
At him they spiered: How they should take in han
The righteous blood to stroy out of Scotland?
Sir Aymar said: Their Chiftain can well do,
Right wise in war, and hath great power too:
And now this trews gives them such hardement,
That to your faith they will not all consent:
But would ye do right, as I can you lear,
This peace to them it should be sold full dear.
Then deemed he the fierce Sutheron amang,
How they best might the Scots Barrons hang.
Four great Barns at that time stood in Aire,
Wrought for the King, when his bigging was then
Bigged about that no man enter might,
But one at once, nor have of other sight:
A Justice made which was of meikel main,
There ordained they these Lords should be slain:
The Lord Perse of this matter they laid,

With sad advils again to them he said:
These men with me have keeped truth so lang,
Deceitfully I may not see them hang:
Warn their so, and warn will I them nought:
So I be quite, I care not what be wrought.
From thence I will, and toward Glaigow draw,
With our Bishop to hear of his new law.
Then chooled they a Justice fierce and fell,
Which Arnulfe height, as mine Authour will tell,
Of South-Hampton he height both heir and Lord,
He undertook to pine them with a cord.
Another Air in Glaigow ordained they,
For Cliddisdale men to stand the self same day.
Then charged them in alwayes earnestly,
By no kin mean Wallace should scape them by:
For well they wist, and these men were overthrown,
They might at will brook Scotland as their own.
This band they closed under their seals full fast,
They sought over mure again Kin Edward past.
The new Justice received was in Aire,
The Lord Persie can unto Glaigow fare.
This Air was set in June the eighteen day,
And plainly cryed, no free men were away.
The Scots marvelled, and peace tane in the Land,
Why Englishmen such mastery took in hand.
Sir Rannald set a day before this Aire,
At Monktown Kirk, he friends to meet him there.
William Wallace unto the tryst can pass,
For he as then Warden of Scotland was.
Thus Master John a worthy Clerk was there,
His kin he charged to byde from that Air.
Right well he wist, fra Persie left that Land,
Great peril was to Scots appearand.
Wallace from them into the Kirk he yeed,
Pater noster he said, and als a Creed,
Then to the Grece leaned him soberly,
Upon a sleep he fell full suddenly.
Cleland followed, and saw him fall on sleep,
He made no noyse, but wisely couth him keep:
In that slumber coming he thought he saw,
A stalwart man that toward him couth draw,

Soon

Soon by the hand he hint him hastilie,
I am, he said, in voyaged charged to thee.
A sword him gave of surely burnisht steel.
Good son, he said, this sword thou shalt brook wel
Of topasion he thought the plummat was,
Both hilt and all, glittering as the glass.
Dear son, he said, we tarry here to long,
Thou shalt go see where wrought is meikel wrong
Then he him led to a mountain on hight,
The world he thought he might see at one sight:
He left him there, and then from him he went,
Thereof Wallace studied in his intent.
To see him there he had full great desire,
Therewith he saw begin a fellon fire,
Which braithly burnt broadly out through the La
Scotland all over, from Ross to Sulway sand.
Then soon to him descended there a Queen,
Alluminate, bright, shining full bright and sheen:
In her presence appeared so meikel light,
That all the fire she put out of his sight:
Gave him a wand of colour red and green,
With a saphir sayned his face and een:
Welcome, she said, I choose thee to my love:
Thou art granted, by the great God above,
To help people that suffer meikel wrong:
With thee as now I may not tarry long,
Thou shalt return to thine own Hoast again,
Thy dearest kin are here in meikel pain.
This right Region thou must redeem it all,
Thy last reward on earth shal be but smal.
Let not therefore, take redress of this miss,
To thy reward thou shalt have heavens bliss.
Of her right hand she betaught him abook,
Humbly thus her leave then she took,
Unto the clouds ascended out of sight.
Wallace took up the book in all his might:
In three parts the book well written was,
The first letters were gross letters of brass,
The second gold, the third fine silver sheen;
Wallace marvelled what this writing should mean.
To read the book he busied him so fast,

His spyit again to weakening minde it past.
Ins up he rose, then suddenly forth went,
This Clerk he found, and told him his intent,
Of his vision, as I have said before,
Compleatly forth, what needs words more:
Dear son, he said, my wit unable is,
To ratifie such, for dread I say amiss:
Yet I will deem, though my cuning be smal:
God grant that no charge after my words fall.
That stalwart man gave thee that sword in hand,
Fergus it was, first winner of Scotland:
That mountain is where he thee had on hight,
Knowledge to have of wrong which thou must right.
That fire shal be feil tydings ere ye part,
Which will be told in many sundry airt.
I cannot wot what Queen that that will be,
But it be Fortun, a Lady whiles right free.
The pretty wand I trow by mine intent,
Betokens rule, and cruel chastisement.
The red colour who graithly understood,
Betokens all to great battel and blood.
The green, courage, that thou art now among,
In trouble and war thou shalt continue long.
The saphire stone, she blessed thee withall,
Is happy chance, will God, shal to thee fall.
The three-fold book is but this broken Land,
Thou must redeem, by worthiness of hand.
Thee brals letters betoken but to this,
The great oppress of war, and meikel miss,
The which thou shalt bring to the right again:
But thou therefore must suffer meikel pain.
The gold betokens honour and worthiness,
Victor in arms, manhood and nobleness.
The silver shows clean life, and heavens bliss
To thy reward, that mirth thou shalt not miss.
Dread not therefore, be out of all despair,
Further as now hereof I can no mair.
He thanked him, and thus his leave hath tane,
To Corsbie then with his uncle rade hame,
With mirths thus all night sojourned there.
Upon the morn they graithed them to the Aire,

And

And forth they rade till they came to Kincare:
With dreadful heart thus speired good Wallace,
At sir Rannald, for their Charter of peace.
Nevoy, he said, these words are no lies,
It is leaved at Corsbie in the kist,
Where thou it laid, thereof none other wist.
Wallace answered: Had we it here to shaw,
And they be false, we shal not enter aw.
Dear son, he said, I pray thee pass again,
Though thou would send, thy travel were in vain
But thou or I, none can it bring this tyde.
Great grace it was made him again to ryde.
Wallace returned, took none with him but three
None of them knew of this Indentour but he.
Unhap him led, forbid him could he nought,
Of false deceit this good Knight had no thought.
Sir Rannald rade but resting to the town,
Witting nothing of all this false treasoun:
That wicked sign so ruled that planet.
Saturn as then was in his highest state,
Above Juno in his melancholy,
Jupiter and Mars ay cruel of envy:
Saturn as then advanced his nature,
Of tyranny he power had and cure.
Rebels rules in many free Nation.
Troublous weather makes many ships to drown.
His dreiching was with Pluto in the sea,
As of the Land full of iniquitie.
He wakens war full of pestilence,
Filling of walls with cruel violence:
Poylon is rife amongst these other things,
Sudden slaughter of Emperours and Kings,
When Sampson pulled to ground the pillar,
Saturn was then into his highest sphear.
At Thebes als of his power they tell,
Amphiaraus sank through the earth to hell.
Of the Trojan he had full meikel cure,
When Achilles at Troy slew good Hecure.
Burdeous shent, and many Cities mo,
His power yet hath no hap to ho.
In broad Britane feil vengeance hath been seen,

Of this, and more, ye wot well what I mean.
But to this house that stalwart was and strong,
Sir Rannald came, and might not tarry long.
A balk was knit all full of ropes keen,
Such a Tol-booth since then was never seen.
Strong men were set the entry for to hald,
None might win in but one, as they were call'd.
Sir Rannald first, to make fewty for his Land.
The Knight went in, and would no longer stand.
A running cord they slipped over his head
Hard to the balk, and hanged him to the dead,
Sir Bryce the Blaire next after in he past,
Into the death they hasted him ful fast:
Sy he was entred, his head was in the snare,
Knit to the balk, hanged to death right there.
The third entred, great pity was for they.
A gentle Knight, Sir Neil Montgomery:
And other feil of landed men about.
Many went in, but no Scots man came out.
Of Wallace part they put to that derf dead,
Many Crawfurds so ended in that stead.
Of Carrick men Kennedies slew they als,
And kind Campbels, that never had been false.
They rebelled not against their righteous Crown,
Sutheron for they put them to confusion.
Sarklyes, Boyds, and Stewards of good kin:
No Scot escaped that time that entred in.
Upon the balk they hanged many pair,
Beside them dead, in a nook cuist them there.
Since the first time that any war wrought,
To such a death so many yeed there nought,
Upon one day through cursed Saxons seed:
Vengeance of this out through the kinred yeed:
Granted it was from the great God of heaven,
Who ordained that law should be their steven,
To the false Saxons, for their false judgement.
Their wickedness over all the world is went.
Ye Noble men that are of Scottish kind,
Their piteous death ye keep it in your mind,
And us revenge when we are set in throng:
Mistour it is hereon to tarry long.

Thus eighteen scoze derfly to death they dight,
Of Barons bold, and many wozthy Knight.
When they had slain the wozthiest was there,
Foz weak people no longer they would spare.
Into the gairth cust them out off that stead,
As they were bozn, spoiled, bare, and dead.
Good Robert Boyd into the tavern yeed,
With twenty men that doughty were indeed,
Of Wallace house, full cruel of intent,
He governed them, when Wallace was absent.
Keirly returned with his Master again,
Cleland and Boyd that meikel was of main.
Steven of Ireland went fozth into the street,
A true woman full soon with him could meet:
He spiered at her: What happened in Aire?
Sozrow, she said, is nothing else there.
Fearedly she said: Alace, where is Wallace?
From us again he passed at Kincace.
Go warn his folk, and charge them off the town,
To keep himself, I shal be ready bown.
With her as then no moze tarry he made,
To his fellows he went withoutten bade,
And to them told of all this great misfaire,
To Laglane wood they bowned withoutten mair.
By this Wallace was coming wonder fast,
Foz his friends he was full soze agast:
Unto the Barn sadly he could persue,
To enter in, foz he no peril knew:
This true woman upon him loud can call:
O feirs, Wallace, feil tempest is befal,
Our best men slain great pity is to see,
As bestial hounds hanged over a tree,
Our true Barrons by two and two past in.
Wallace weeped foz great loss of his kin,
That with unease upon his hozse he bade,
Moze foz to speir to this woman he rade:
Dear Nice, he said, if thou the truth can tell,
Is mine Eme dead? Oz how the case befel?
Out of yon Barn fozsooth, I saw him bozn,
Naked laid, low, and cold earth him befozn.
His frosty mouth I kissed in that stead,

Right now manlike, now bare and brought to dead:
And with a cloath I covered his lichame;
For in his life he did never woman shame.
His sisters son thou art, worthy and wight,
Revenge his death, for Gods sake, at thy might:
Als I shal help, as I am woman true.
Dear wight, he said, great God if that thou knew
Good Robert Boyd, where ever thou can him see.
William Crawfurd also, if he living bee:
Adam Wallace would help men in this strife:
I pray to God to send them all on life.
For Gods sake bid them soon come to me:
The Justice Innes thou spy for charity,
And in what feir that they their lodging make:
Soon after that we shal our purpose take.
Into Laglane which hath their succour been,
Adue Market, and welcome woods green.
Hereof as then to her he spake no mair,
His bridle turned, and from her can he fare:
Such mourning made for his dear worthy kin,
He thought for bail, his breast near burst in twin.
As he thus rade in great anger and teen,
Of Englishmen there followed him fifteen,
Wight wailed men, that toward him could draw,
With a Wacer, to teach him to the Law:
Wallace returned in grief and matalent,
With his sword drawn, amongst them soon he went:
The middle of one he manked soon in twa,
The othere there upon the head can ta.
the third he strake, and through the coast him clavet
The fourth to ground right deadly down he drave:
The fifth he hit in great yre in that stead,
Without rescue dreadless he left them dead.
Then his three men had slain the other five,
From them the lave escaped with their life:
Fled to their Lord, and told him of this case.
To Laglane wood then rode wight Wallace.
The Sutheron said: What one he hit right,
Without mercy dreadless to death was dight.
Marvel they had such strength in one should be,
One of their men at each straik he gart die.

Then deemed they it should be Wallace wight,
To their language then answered an old Knight:
Forsooth, he said, be he escaped this Aire,
All your new deed, is seeking of your care.
The Justice said, when there such rumours rose:
Ye would be feared and there came many foes,
That for one man, me think ye like to flee,
And wots not yet indeed if it be he:
And tho it were, I count him but full light,
Who bides here, each Gentleman shal be Knight
I think to deal their lands whole the morn,
To you about that are of England born.
The Sutheron drew to their lodging but mair,
Four thousand whole that night was into Aire,
In great Barns bigged without the town,
The Justice lay, with many bold Barron.
Then he gart cry about these wains wyde,
No Scots bairn amongst them there should byde
To the Castle he would not pass for ease, (place
But sojourned there with things that might please
Great purveyance by sea was to them brought,
With wine and ail, the best that could be bought.
No watch was set, because they had no doubt
Of Scots-men that living was without.
Laboured in mind they had been all that day,
Of ail and wine enough cholen had they,
As beastlike folk took of themselves no keep,
In their veins soon staid the sloathful sleep:
Through foul gluttony in swair swapped like swine
Their Chiftain was great Bacchus god of wine.
This wise woman long time amongst them was,
Feil men she warned, and gart to Laglane pass,
Her self formost: when they with Wallace met,
Some comfort then into his heart was set.
When he them saw, he thanked God of might,
Tydings he asked, the woman told him right,
Sleeping as swine are all yon fierce meinie,
No Scots-man is in yon companie.
Then Wallace said: If they all drunken be,
I call it best with fire them for to see.
Of good men three hundred to him sought:

The woman told thrie true Burgesses that brought
Out of the town both noble ail and bread,
And other stuff, as meikel as they might lead.
They ate and drank, the Scots man that mought,
The Nobles then, Jop hath to Wallace brought:
Sadly he said: Dear friends, now ye see,
Our kin are slain, therefore is great pitie,
Through foul murther, the great despite is more:
Now some remead I would we set therefore:
Suppose that I was made Warden to be,
Part are away, such charge is put to me,
And ye are here come in of als good blood,
And righteous born, by adventure als good.
Als forward fair, als likely in person,
As ever I was: then for conclusion,
Let us choose five of this good companie,
Then cavels cast who shal our Master be.
Wallace and Boyd, and Crawfurd of renown,
And Adam als then Lord of Richartown.
His father then was visited with sickness,
God hath him tane into his lasting grace.
The fifth Auchinlek, in war a noble man:
Cavels to cast about the five began.
It would on him, for ought they would devise
Continually, while they had casten thrise.
Then Wallace rose, and out a sword can draw:
He said: I vow to the Maker of aw,
And to Mary his Mother Virgin clear,
Mine uncles death now shal be sold full dear,
With many mo of our dear worthy kin:
First ere I eat or drink, I shal begin:
For sleuth or sleep shal never remain with me,
Of this tempest while I avenged be:
Then all inclined right humble of one accord,
And him received as their Chiftain and Lord.
Wallace a Lord he may be taken well,
Though rural folk thereof have little feel.
They deem no Lord, but lands be their part.
Had he the world, and be wretched in heart,
He is no Lord: but to the worthiness:
It cannot be but freedom, Lordliness.

At the Rods they make full many one,
Which worthy are, yet lands have they none.
This discussing we leave Heraulds to end,
Unto my matter briefly I will wend.
Wallace commanded a Burgels for to get
Fine calk enough, that his dear Spice might set
At ilk gate where Sutheron were on a raw,
And twenty men he gart son widdies thraw.
Each man upon his arms a pair he threw,
Unto the town full fast they can persue.
The woman past before him subtilly,
Calked each gate, they needed not go by,
Then fastned they the doors with widdies fast,
To Capil and helpe, with many sicker cast.
Wallace gart Boyd near hand the Castle ga,
With fifty men a jeopardy to ma:
If any escape the fire when that they saw,
All fast the gate he ordained them to draw:
The rest with him about the Barns yeed:
This true woman him served well indeed:
With lint and fire that hasty kendle would,
In every nook they fastned bleases bold.
Wallace commanded to all his men about,
No Sutheron men that they should let break out.
What ever he be, rescues of their kin,
From the red fire, himself shal pass therein.
The lemand low soon lanched upon hight.
Forsooth, he said, this is a pleasant sight.
To our hearts it shal be some redress,
Were they away, their power were the less.
Unto the Justice himself on loud can caw,
Let us to brough our men from your false Law,
That living are, and scaped from your Aire,
Deal not their land, the unlaw is over fair:
Thou hadst no right, it shal on thee be seen:
The rumour rose with careful cry and keen.
The bail-fire burnt right brimly upon loft,
To sleeping men their waking was unsoft.
The sight without was awful for to see,
In all the world no greater pain might be,
Then they within suffered for to dwel,

That ever was wrought, or Purgatory, but Hell.
A pain of Hell well near it may be call'd,
Made folk in fire hampered manyfold.
Feil biggings burnt that worthy were and wight,
Got none away, knave, Captain, nor Knight,
When brands fell of roof-trees them among.
Some rudely rose in bitter pains strong,
Some naked burnt with belches all away,
Some never rose, but smored where they lay,
Some rushed fast to Aire, if they might win,
Blinded with fire, their deeds were full dim.
The reek filled with filth of carion,
Amongst the fire right foul of infection:
The people beired like wood beasts in that tyde,
Within the wall ramping on either syde,
Rumisht with rueth, and many griesly groan,
Some grimly grat, while their like days were gone:
Some doors sought the entry for to get,
But Scots-men so wisely them beset,
If any brake by adventure of that stead,
With swords soon brimed they were to dead,
Or else again by force driven in the fire:
There scaped none, but burnt bone and lyre.
The stink skailed of dead bodies so wide,
The Scots abhorred near hand them for to byde.
Yeed to the wind, and let them even alone,
While the red fire had not fierce blood overgone.
A Frier, Drumlaw, was Pryer then of Aire,
Seven score with him that night took harbery there,
Into his Innes, for he might not them let,
While near mid-night a watch on them he set.
Himself woke well, while he the fire saw rise,
Some mends he thought to take of that suppryse.
His brethren seven soon to harnels they yeed,
Himself Chiftain, the remanent to lead.
The best they wail of armour and good gear,
Then weapons took right awful in effeir.
These eight Friers in three parts they go,
With swords drawn, in every house yeed two,
Soon entred in where Sutheron sleeping were,
Upon them set with straiks sad and fair:

Feil freiks there the Friers dang to dead:
Some naked fled, and got out of that stead.
The water sought, abaled out of sleep:
In the Friers well that was both long and deep,
Feil of them feil, that brake out of that place,
Drowned to ground, and dead withoutten grace.
Slain and drowned was all that harbered there,
Yen cals it yet: The Friers blessing of Aire.
Few folk of vail was lived upon case.
In the Castle, Lord Persie from that place,
Before the Air from thence to Glasgow drew,
Of wine and stuff, it was to purvey new.
Yet they within saw the fire burning stout,
With short advise ished, and made no doubt.
The bushment then, as warriours wise and wight,
Let them alone, and to the house past right.
Boyd wan the port, entred with all his men,
Keepers in it were left but nine or ten.
The formost soon himself sealed in hand,
Wade quite of him, then slew all that he fand.
Of purveyance in the Castle was none,
Short time before from it Persie was gone,
The Earl Arnulfft had perceived that hold,
Who in the town was burnt to powder cold.
Boyd gart remain of his men twenty still,
Himself past forth to wit of Wallace will.
Keeping the town while nought was leaved there,
But the wood fire, and biggings burnt full bare.
Of likely men that were born of England,
By sword and fire, that night died five thousand.
When Wallace men were well together met:
Good friends, he said, ye know that there was set,
Such law as this now into Glasgow town,
The Bishop Beik, and Persie of renown:
Therefore I will in haste ye thither fare,
Of our good kin some part is losed there.
He gart soon the Burgesses to him call,
And gave command in general to them all,
In keeping they should take the house of Aire,
And hold it whole, while time that we hear mair,
To byde our King, Castles I would we had.

Cast we down all, we may be deemed too bad.
They gart meat come, for he had fasted lang;
Little he took, then bowned him to gang.
Horse they choose that Sutheron had brought there,
Anew at will, and off the town can fare.
Right wonder fast rode this good Chevalry,
Three hundred whole was in that company;
To Glasgow bridge, that bigged was of tree,
Soon passed over, ere Sutheron might them see,
Lord Persie wight, that busie was in wear,
Sembled his men right awful in effeir,
Then deemed they all that it was wight Wallace,
He had before escaped through many case.
The Bishop Beik, and Persie that was wight,
A thousand led of men in arms bright.
Wallace saw well what number sembled there,
He made his men in two parts for to fare;
Graithed them well without the towns end,
He called Auchinleck, for he the passage kend.
Uncle, he said, be busy in the wear,
Whether will ye the Bishops tail up bear,
Or pass before, and take his bennison.
He answered him with right short provision:
Unbishopped yet, forsooth, I trow ye be,
Your self shal first his blessing take for me:
For sickerly ye served it best to night,
To bear his tail we shal with all our might.
Wallace answered: Since we must sundry gang,
Peril it is if ye byde from us lang:
For yon are men well not be soon agast.
From time we meet, for Gods sake hy you fast,
Our sundring I would no Sutheron saw,
Behind them come in throw the North-east raw.
Good men of war are in Northumberland.
They parted thus, took other by the hand.
Auchinlek said: We shal do as we may,
We would like evil to byde ought long away,
A boustеous tail betwixt us soon must be;
But to the right Almighty God have eye.
Adam Wallace and Auchinlek was bown,
Seven score with them on back-side of the town.

Right fast they yeed, while they were out of sight.
The other part arrayed them full right.
Wallace and Boyd the plain street up can go,
The Sutheron marveiled because they saw no mo
Their Enfenzie cryed on the Persies side,
With Bishop Beik, that boldly could abyde,
A sore sembly was at their meeting seen,
As fire from flint it fared them between.
The hardy Scots right awfully them abade,
Brought fell to ground through weed that was b
Pierced plats with points stiff of steel, (ma
By force of hand gart many cruel kneel.
The strong stour rose as smoak about them fast,
Or mist through Sun, up to the clouds past.
To help himself, each one had meikel need:
The worthy Scots stood in a fellon dread,
Yet forward fast they preassed for to be,
And they on them, great wonder was to see.
The Persies men in war were used wel,
Right fiercely fought, and sonzet not a deal.
Adam Wallace, and Auchinlek came in,
A part of Sutheron right cruelly they twin,
Returned to them as noble men of wear,
The Scots got rowm, and many down they bear.
The new counter assayled them so fast,
Through Englishmen made stops at the last.
Then Wallace self into the fellon throng,
With his good sword, that heavy was and long,
At Persies face with a good will he bare,
Both bone and brain the frushed steel through sha
Three hundred men when Lord Persie was dead,
Out of the gate the Bishop Beik they lead.
For then them thought it was no time to byde,
By the Frier Kirk, to a wood there beside:
In the Forest forsooth they tarryed nought.
On freely horse to Bothwel soon they sought.
Wallace followed with worthy men and wight:
Forfoughten they were, and travelled all the nigh
Yet fell thy slew into that chase that day:
The Bishop self, and good men got away:
Aymar Wallange relcued them in that place,

That Knight full oft did great harm to Wallace.
Wallace began that night at ten hours in Aire:
On day by nine in Glasgow sembled there:
By one after noon at Bothwel yet he was,
Reproved Wallange ere he would further pass:
Then turned again, as witnesses well the book,
To Dundaff rode, and there resting he took:
Tolds good sir John of their tydings in Aire,
Great moan he made, he was not with them there.
Wallace sojourned in Dundaff at his will,
Five dayes out, till tydings came him till.
Out of the hight where good men were forlorn,
For Buchan rose, Athole, Menteith and Lorn,
Upon Argyle a fellon war they make,
For Edwards sake this they can undertake,
The Knight Campbel in Argyle then was still,
With his good men, against King Edwards will,
And keeped free Lochow his heritage,
But Makfadyean did him great outrage.
This Makfadyean to Englishmen had sworn,
Edward gave to him both Argyle and Lorn.
False John of Lorn to that gift can accord,
In England then he was new made a Lord.
Thus falsely he gave over his heritage,
And took at London of Edward a great wage.
Duncan of Lorn yet for the Land strave,
While Makfadyean over-set him with the lave:
Put him on force to good Campbel the Knight,
Which into war was wise, worthy and wight.
This Makfadyean was entred into Scotland,
And marvellously that tyrant took in hand,
With his power, the which I spake of aire,
These three Lordships assembled to him there.
Fifteen thousand of cursed folk indeed,
Of all gathering, the Hoast he had to lead,
And many of them was out of Ireland brought,
Bairns nor wives, that people spared nought,
Wasted the Land as far as they might ga:
These beastly folk could not but burn and sla:
Into Lochow he entred suddenly,
The good Knight Campbel saw good defence for thy,

To Craighumyre with three hundred he yeed,
That strength they held, for all their cruel feed.
Then brake the bridge that they should over pass,
But through a foord where narrow passage was,
Abandonly Campbel against them bade,
Fast upon Aufe, that was both deep and braid.
Makfadyean was upon the other syde,
And there on force behoved him to byde:
For at the foord he durst not enter out,
For good Campbel might set him then in doubt.
Makfadyean sought, and a smal passage fand,
Had he leasure, he might pass off the land,
Betwixt a rock and a great water side:
But four in front, there might none go nor ride.
Into Lochow was bestial great plentie,
Where that he thought with all his Hoast to be,
And other stuff, that they had with them brought
But all his Hoast availed him right nought.
Duncan of Lorn hath seen this sudden case,
From good Campbel he went to seek Wallace,
Some help to get of their torment and teen,
Together before in Dundie they had been,
Learning at school, into their tender age:
He thought to slack Makfadyeans hie courage.
Gilmichel then, with Duncan forth had dight,
A guide he was, a foot-man wonder wight.
Soon got they wit where Wallace lodged was.
With their complaint to his presence they pass.
Earl Walcome als the Lennox held at peace,
With his good men to Wallace can he prease.
To him there came good Richard of Lundie,
Into Dundaff he would no longer lye.
Sir John the Graham als bowned him to ryde,
Makfadyeans war so grieved him that tyde.

CHAP. II.

How Wallace slew Makfadyean.

THen Wallace thought his great power to see,
In what array he ruled that Countrey:
The Ruikby then keeped with great wrong
Striviling Castle, that stalwart was and strong:

wi

When Wallace came by South it in a vale,
To Earl Walcome he said he would it sail:
In diverse parts he gart dissever his men,
Of their power the Sutheron should not ken.
Earl Walcome bade in bushment out of sight,
Wallace with him took good sir John the Knight,
And an hundred of wise war men about,
Through Striviling rade, if any would ish out.
Toward the bridge the gainest way they pass.
When Ruikby saw where that their power was,
He took seven score of Archerst that was there,
Upon Wallace they followed wonder fair,
That feil bicker did them meikel dear.
Wallace in hand gripped a noble spear,
Again returned, and hath the foremost slain.
Sir John the Graham, that meikel was of main,
Amongst them rade with a good spear in hand,
The first he slew that he before him fand:
Upon another his spear in sunder yeed:
A sword he drew, which helped him in need,
English Archers upon them can renew,
That his good horse with arrows soon they slew.
On foot he was, when Wallace hath it seen,
He lighted soon with men of arms full keen,
Amongst the rout fighting full wonder fast,
Then Englishmen returned at the last:
At the Castle they would have been full fain,
But Earl Walcome with men of meikel main,
Betwixt the Sutheron and the gates yeed,
Many they slew that doughty were indeed:
In the great preasse Wallace and Ruikby met,
With his good sword a straike upon him set.
Derfly to death the old Ruikby he drave,
His two sons escaped amongst the lave,
In the Castle, by adventure they yeed,
With thirty men, more escaped that dread.
The Lennox men with their good Lord that was,
From the Castle, they said they would not pass:
For well they wist it might not holden be
For no long time, for they this ordained he.
Earl Walcome took the house to keep that tyde.

Wallace would not from his first purpose byde:
Instance he made to this good Lord and wife,
From them to pass he would in no kind wise,
While that he had Striving, the Castle strong,
True men him told, they might not hold it long:
Then Wallace thought most on Wakfadyean,
Of Scottishmen he had slain many ane.
Wallace avowed, that he should wroken be
On that Rebald, or else therefore to die.
Of tyranny King Edward thought him good,
Low born he was, and als of simple blood.
Thus Wallace was sore grieved in his intent,
To this journey right earnestly he went.
At Striviling bridge assembled to him right,
Two thousand men that worthy were and wight,
Toward Argyle he bowned him to ride,
Duncan of Lorn was their true sicker guide.
Of old Ruskby the which I spake of air,
Two sons on live in Striviling lived there.
When those brethren conceived all at right,
This house to hold, that they no longer might,
For cause why they wanted men and meat,
With Earl Malcome they made them for to treat,
Grace of their lives, and they that with them was,
Gave over the house, then could to England pass.
On the third day that Wallace from them rade,
With King Edward full many years they bade.
In Bruces wars again came in Scotland,
Striviling to keep, one of them took in hand.
Mention of Bruce is oft in Wallace book,
To fend his right full meikel pain he took:
Wherefore should I here tarry any ma,
To Wallace forth now shortly will I ga.
Duncan of Lorn, Gilmichil from him send,
A spy to be, for he the Countrey kend.
By our party was past by Straithfillan,
The smal foot-folk began to irk ilk ane,
And horse also on force behoved to fail,
Then Wallace thought that company to weal.
Good men, he said, this is not meet for us,
In broken aray, if we come to them thus,

We may take skaith, and harm our foes but smal,
To them in like we may not semble all.
Tarry we long in plain field while they get,
Upon them soon so well we may not set.
Part we must leave, us following to be:
With me shal pass our power into three.
Five hundred first to himself hath he tane,
Of West-land men, were worthy known ilk ane.
To sir John the Graham as many ordained he,
And five hundred to Richard of Lundie.
In that part was Wallace of Richartown,
In all good deed he was ay ready bown.
Five hundred left, and might not with them go,
Suppose that they to byde was wonder wo.
Thus Wallace hoast began to take hight
Over a mountain, then passed out of sight:
In Glendocher their spy met them again,
With Lord Campbel, then was our folk right fain:
At their meeting great blythness might be seen,
Three hundred led that cruel were and keen:
He comfort them, and bade them have no dread.
Yon beastly folk they want weapons and weed,
Soon will they flee, and we shortly persue,
To Loch Duchan full suddenly they drew.
Then Wallace said: And life we shal all ta,
For here is none will from his fellow ga.
Upon the Mos a scurriour soon found he,
The spy they send, the Country for to see.
To scoure the land Wakfayean had him send,
Out of Craigmore that day he thought to wend.
Gilmichil fast followed upon him there,
With a good sword that well and sharply share,
Made quite of him, that tydings told he nane.
The out-spy thus was losed from Wakfadyean.
Then Wallace hoast upon their foot can light,
Their horse they left though they were never so wight
For mos and craig they might no longer dree,
Then Wallace said: Who goes best, let see:
Out through the mos deliveredly they yeed,
Then took they hold, whereof they had most dread,
Endlong the shore, ay three in front they past,

while

Whyle all within were sembled at the last.
Lord Campbel said: We have chosen this hold,
I trow to God, their wakening shal be cold:
Here is no gate to flee you people can,
But rocks high, and waters deep and wan.
Eighteen hundred of doughty men indeed,
On the great hoast but more process they yeed,
Fighting on front, and meikel mastery made.
The frayed folk busked withoutten bade:
Rudely to ray they rushed them again,
Great part of them were men of meikel main.
Good Wallace men so stoutly can them steir,
The battel on back, five aiker braid they bear.
Into the stout feil tyrants gart they kneel:
Wallace in hand a good sword of steel,
Whom ever he hit, brimly down they bare,
Rowmed him about a large rude and mair.
Sir John the Graham indeed was well worthie,
Good Campbel als, and Richard of Lundie.
Adam Wallace, and Robert Boyd in fear,
Amongst their foes where deads was sold dear.
The fellon stour was awful for to see.
Wakfadyean then, so great debate made he,
With Ireland men hardy and couragious:
The stalwart strife right hard and perillous,
Aboundance of blood, from wounds wide and wa
Sticked to dead on ground lay many a man.
Two hours large into the stour they stand,
The fiercest, they enough of fighting fand:
That Joy himself well wist not who should win,
But Wallace men would not in sunder twin:
To help themselves they were of hardy will,
Of Ireland blood full fellonly they spill:
With feil fighting, made slops through the thra
On the falle part our wight war men so dang,
That they to byde might have no longer might.
The Ireland folk then made them for the flight,
In craigs clam, and some in water flet,
Two thousand there drowned withoutten let.
Born Scots-men bade still into the field,
Cast weapons them from, and on their knees kn

ith piteous voyce they cryed on Wallace,
or Gods sake, to take them in his grace.
ieved he was, but rueth of them he had,
eceived them fair with countenance full sad:
f our own blood we should have great pitie,
ook ye slay none of Scots will yeelden be:
f out-land men, let none escape with their life.
akfadyean fled for all his fellon strike,
nto a cave within a clift of stone,
nder Cragemore, with fifty hath he gone.
uncan of Lorn his leave at Wallace askt,
n Wakfadyean with worthy men he past:
e granted him to put them all to dead:
hey left none then, but brought Wallace his head,
pon a spear through the field it bare.
he Lord Campbel then hint it by the hair,
igh on Cragemore he heght it for to stand,
till on the stone, for honour of Ireland.
he lyflyke men that were of Scotland born,
oon at his faith he gart them all be sworn:
estored them that would come to his fies,
e let none slay that would come to his peis.
fter this deed in Lorn then could he fare,
uled the Land had been in meikel care:
n Ardchatane a counsel he gart cry,
here many men came to his Senzoury:
ll Lorn he gave to Duncan that was wight,
nd bade him hold in Scotland with the right.
nd thou shalt brook this land in heritage,
hy brothers son in London hath great wage:
et will he come, he shal the lands have,
would tyne none that verity might save.
any true Scots to Wallace could perlue,
t Ardchatane from feil strengths they drew:
good Knight came, and with him men sixtie,
e had been oft in many jeopardie
ith Englishmen, and sonziet not a deal,
y from their faith, he kended him full well:
eeped him free, though King Edward had sworn,
ir John Ramsay that righteous was born,
f Dchterhouse, and other Lands Lord,

And

And Sheriff als, as my book will record,
Of noble blood, and old Ancestery,
Continued well with worthy Chevalry.
Into Strochane long time he had been,
At great debate amongst his enemies keen,
Right wightly wan his living into wear.
To him and his, Sutheron did meikel dear.
Well he eschewed, and suffered great distrels,
His son was called, the flowre of courtliness,
As witnesses well into this short treaty,
After the Bruce, who reads that History.
He ruled well both into war and peace,
Alexander Ramsay to name he hight but lies.
When it was wear to arms he him cast,
Under the Crown he was one of the best.
In time of peace to courtliness he yeed,
But to gentrice he took no other heed.
What Gentle-men had not with Ramsay been,
Of courtliness they counted not a preen.
Freedom and truth he had as men would as,
Since he began, no better Squyer was.
Roxburgh hold he wan right manfully,
Then held it long, while traytours treasonably
Caused his death, I will not tell you how.
Of such things, I will go by as now.
I have had blame to say the soothfastness,
Therefore I will but lightly run that race.
But it be thing that plainly slander is,
For such, I trow, they should not deem no miss.
Of Alexander as now I speak no more,
His father came, as I you told before.
Wallace of him right full great comfort hes,
For he well could do harming unto foes.
In war he was right meikel for to prise.
Busy and true, both sober, wight, and wise.
A good Prelat als to Ardchatan sought,
Of his Lordship as then he brooked nought.
This worthy Clerk came in of hie linage,
Of Sinkler blood not fourty years of age,
Chosen he was by the Popes consent,
Of Dunkeld Lord, was made with good intent.

But Englishmen that Scotland gripped hail,
Of benefice they let him brook but smal.
When he saw well therefore he might not mute,
To save his life, three years he dwelt in Bute:
Lived as he might, and keeped ay good part,
Under safety of James then Lord Stewart.
While good Wallace which Scotland wan with pain,
Restored this Lord to his livins again.
And many mo which long had been overthrown,
Wallace them put righteously to their own.
The smal Hoast the which I spake of aire,
Into the hight that Wallace leaved there,
Came to the field where Wakfadyean had been,
Took that was left, both weeds and weapons sheen,
Through Lorn they past, as goodly as they can,
Of their number they had not lost one man.
On the fifth day they wan to Ardchatan,
Where Wallace bade with good men many an.
He welcomd them upon a goodly wise,
And said: They were right meikel for to prise.
All true Scots he honoured into wear,
Gave that he wan, himself keeped no gear.

CHAP. III.

How Wallace wan S. Johnstoun.

When Wallace would no longer sojourn there,
From Ardchatan out through that land they fare
Toward Dunkeld, with good men of renown,
His most thought then was of Saint Johnstoun.
He called Ramsay, that good Knight great of vail,
Sadly advised, besought him of counsel:
Of Saint Johnstoun now have I remembrance,
There have I been, and loosed men by chance:
But ay for one we gart ten of them die,
And yet me thinks that is no mends for me.
I would assay from this land ere we gang,
And let them wit they occupy here wrang.
Then Ramsay said: That town they may not keep;
The wals are low, suppose the ditch be deep;
We have anew, that shal them cumber so,
Fill up the dyke that we may plainly go

In

In plain battel, a thousand over at anes,
From this power they shal not hold yon wainer
Wallace was glad that he such comfort made.
Forth talking thus, unto Dunkeld they rade.
Three dayes there they lodged with pleasance,
While time they had fore-seen their ordinance.
Ramsay gart big great Bastailyies of tree,
By good wrights, the best of that Countrie.
When they were wrought, betaught them men to
The water down, while they came near that st
Sir John Ramsay right goodly was their gu
Ruled them well at his will for to byde:
The great Hoast then about the Village past,
With earth and stone they filled dykes fast:
Flaiks they made on timber long and wight,
A rowm passage to the wals they digh.
Feil Bastailyies right strongly up they rose,
With men of arms soon to assayly goes.
Sir John the Graham, and Ramsay that was w
The turate bridge assieged in all their might.
And Wallace self at mid-side of the town,
Good men of arms that was to bargan bown.
The Sutheron men made great defence that ty
With artailyie that fellon was to byde:
With tablaster ganzie and stones fast,
And hand-guns right brimly out they cast:
Funziet with spears as men of arms keen.
The noble Scots that worthy ay have been,
At hand-straiks fra they together met,
With Sutheron blood their weapons soon they
Yet Englishmen that worthy were in wear,
Into that stour right boldly can them bear:
But all for nought availed them that deed,
The Scots through force upon them in they ye
A thousand men over wals yeed hastily,
Into the Town rose hideous noyse and cry.
Ramsay and Graham the turate gate hath win,
And entred in, where great strife did begin.
A true Squyer, which Ruthwen hight to name,
Came to the assault with good sir John Graham
Thirty with him, of men that proved well,
Amo

mongſt their foes, with weapons ſtiff as ſteel.
hen that the Scots aſſembled on either ſide,
o Sutheron was that might their dints abyde:
wo thouſand ſoon were foyled under feet,
f Sutheron blood they ſticked in the ſtreet.
ir John Ploewert ſaw well the Town was tint,
ook him to flight, and would no longer ſtint:
a light Barge, and with him men ſixtie,
e water down, ſought ſucour to Dundie.
allace bode ſtill while the fourth day at morn,
d left none there that was of England born.
rhes they got, both gold and other good,
enisht the Town again with Scots blood.
thwen he left their Captain for to be,
heritage gave him the Office of fee,
all Strathern, and Sheriff of the Town,
hen in the North good Wallace made him bown.
Aberdene he gart a Counſel cry,
rue Scottiſh-men ſhould aſſemble haſtily,
o Cowper he rade, to viſit that Abbay:
he Engliſh Abbout was fled from thence away.
iſhop Sinkler without longer abade,
et them at Glams, lyn forth with them he rade:
nto Brechin they lodged all that night.
oon on the morn Wallace gart graith at right,
iſplayed abroad the Banner of Scotland,
n good array, with noble men at hand.
aul'd plainly cry, that ſaved ſhould be none
f Sutheron blood, where they might be overgone.
n plain battel throughout the Werns they ryde:
he Engliſhmen that durſt not them abyde,
efore the Hoaſt full fearedly they flee
o Dunnoter, a ſtrength within the ſea.
o further they might win out of the Land,
hey ſembled there, while they were four thouſand.
o the Kirk they ran, and thought girth to have tane,
he lave remained upon the rock of ſtane:
he Biſhop then began treaty to ma,
heir lives to get, out of the Land to ga:
ut they were red, and durſt not well aſſay:
allace in fire gaul'd ſet all haſtily,

Burnt

Burnt up the Kirk, and all that was therein:
Attour the rock the lave ran with great din.
Some hung on craigs right dolefully to die:
Some lap, some fell, some fluttered in the sea:
No Southeron on life was leaved in that hold,
And they within were burnt to powder cold.
When this was down, they fell on knees down,
At the Bishop asked absolution.
Then wallace leugh, and said: I forgive you all;
Are ye war-men that repents for so smal?
They rewed us not within the town of Aire
Our true Barrons when that they hanged there,
To Aberdeen then safely can they pass,
Where Englishmen right busie flitting was.
An hundred ships that ruther bear and aire,
To turse their goods, in Haven were byding then
But wallace Hoast came on them suddenly,
There scaped none of all that great Navy:
But feil servants in them was lived none,
At an eb sea the Scots is on them gone,
Took out the gear, then set the ships on fire,
The men on land they burnt both bone ond lyre.
Yeed none away, but Priests, wives, and bairns:
Wade they debate, they scaped none but harms.
Into Buchan, wallace made him to ryde,
Where Lord Bewmont was ordained to abyde:
Earl he was made but of short time before,
He brooked it not for all his bousteous shore.
When he wist well that wallace coming was,
He left the Land, and could to Slanis pass,
And then by ship fled in England again,
Wallace rade through the North-land into plain:
At Cromarty feil Englishmen they slew,
The worthy Scots unto him could persue.
Returned again, and came to Aberdeen,
With his blyth Hoast, upon the Lammas even.
Establisht the Land, as he thought best to be,
Then with an Hoast he passed to Dundie.

CHA

CHAP. IV.

How Wallace laid a siedge to Dundie, and gave battel to Kirkingham Thesaurer to King Edward, and the Earl of Warran, at Striviling bridge.

Gart set a siedge about the Castle strang,
I leave him there, and further will I gang.
Sir Aymer wallange hasted him full fast,
Into Englang with his whole houshold past.
Bothwel he left, was Murrays heritage,
And took him then to go to Edwards wage.
Thus his own Land he left for evermair,
Of wallace deed great tydings told he there.
Als Englishmen sore mourned in their mood,
That loved here both life, lands, and good:
Edward as then could not in Scotland fare,
But Kirkingham that was his Thesaurer,
With him a Lord that Earl was of warran,
He charged them with numbers many an,
Right well beseen in Scotland for to ryde,
At Striviling still he ordained them to byde,
While he might come with ordinance of England:
Scotland again he thought to take on hand.
This Hoast past forth, and had but little dread,
The Earl Patrick received them at Tweed.
Malice he had at good wallace before,
Long time by past, and that increased more:
But through a case it hapned of his wife,
Dumbar from him she held it into a strife,
Through the supply of wallace into plain,
But he by means got this Castle again:
Long time ere then, and yet he could not ceasse,
Against wallace he proved in many a preasse,
With Englishmen supplyed them at his might,
Contrair Scotland they wrought full great unright,
Their muster then was awful for to see,
Of fighting men thousands there were sixtie:
To Striviling bridge past ere they liked to byde,
To Earl Walcome a siedge they laid that tyde,

And

And thought to keep the command of their King.
But good Wallace wrought for another thing,
Dundie he left, and made a good Chiftain,
With two thousand to keep that house of stane,
Of North-land men, and dwellers at Dundie,
The samine night to Saint Johnstoun went he.
Upon the morn to Sheriff-muire he rode,
And there a while in good array he bode.
Sir John the Graham said: We have undertane
With lesse power, such thing that well is gane.
Then Wallace said: Where such things coms of
We should thank God, that makes us for to spe
But near the bridge my purpose is to be,
And work for them some subtil jeopardie.
Ramsay answered: The bridge we may keep w
Of way about, the Sutheron have little feil.
Wallace sent Jop the battel for to set,
To twesday next to fight withoutten let:
On saturday unto the bridge they rade,
Of good plain boords was well and joyntly made.
Gart watches wait, that none should to them pas
A wright he took, the subtilest that was,
And ordained him to saw the boords in two,
By the mid-trest, that none might over it go:
On corner bands nailed it full soon,
Then filled it with clay, as nothing had been done.
The other end he ordained for to be,
How it should stand upon rollers of tree,
When one were out, that the rest down should fall
Himself under, he ordained therewithall,
Bound on the trest, in a cradle to sit,
To loose the pin, when Wallace let him wit,
But with an horn, when it was time to be,
In all the Hoast no man should blow but he.
The day approached of the great battel,
The Englishmen for power would not fail:
Ay six they were against one of Wallace.
Fifty thousand made them to battel place,
The remanent bade at the Castle still,
Both field and house they thought to keep at will:
The worthy Scots upon the other side,

The plain field took, on foot made them to byde.
Hew Kirkinghame the vanguard then led he,
With twenty thousand of likely men to see.
Thirty thousand the Earl of Marran had,
But he did then as the wise man him bade:
All the first Hoast before him over was send.
Some Scots-men that well the matter kend,
Bade Wallace blow, and said, they were anew.
He hasted not, but sadly could persue,
While Marrans Hoast thick on the bridge he saw:
From Jop the horn he hint, and could it blaw,
So asperly, and warned good John Wright:
The roller out he strake then with great slight:
The rest yeed down, when that the pin out goes.
An hideous cry amongst the people rose:
Both horse and man into the water fell.
The hardy Scots that would no longer dwel,
Set on the rest with straiks sad and fair,
Of them thereover as then sovered they were.
At the fore-breast they proved hardile,
Wallace and Graham, Boyd, Ramsay and Lundie,
All in the stour fighting face for face.
The Sutheron back retired in that place,
At the first straik five aker braad and more.
Wallace on foot a great sharp sword he bore,
Amongst the thickest of the preals he gaes,
On Kirkinghame a straik he chosen hes,
In the birnist that polisht was full bright
The prunzeing head the plates pierced right,
Through the body sticked him but rescue:
Deerly to death that Chiftain was adue.
Both man and horse at that straik he bare down.
The English Hoast that were in battel bown,
Comfort they tint when their Chiftain was slain,
And many one began to flee in plain:
Yet worthy men bade still into that stead,
While ten thousand were brought unto the dead.
Then fled the lave, and might no longer byde,
Succour they sought in many diverse syde:
Some East, some west, and some fled to the North,
Seven thousand whole at once fluttered in Forth,

Plunged in deep, drowned without mercie,
None left on life of all that whole menzie.
Of Wallace Hoast no man was slain of vail,
But Andrew Murray, into that strong battel,
The South part then that saw their men was tint,
All fiercely fled, as fire doth from the flint.
The place hath left, Stirling Castle and Town,
Toward Dumbar in great haste made them bown.
When wallace Hoast had won the field by might,
Took up the bridge, and loosed good John Wright.
On the flyers then followed wonder fast,
Earl of Walcome als out of the Castle past,
with Lennox men, to stuff the chase good speed,
Ay by the way they gart fell Sutheron bleed.
In the Torwood they gart full many die.
The Earl of warran then can full fiercely flee,
with Corspatrick that graithly can him guide,
Unchanging horse, out through the Land they ride;
Straight to Dumbar, but few with them they led.
Many were slain over sloathfully that fled.
The Scottish horse had run full wonder lang,
Many gave over, and might no further gang.
wallace and Graham ever together bade,
At Hadding-town full great slaughter they made
Of Englishmen, when their horse tyred had.
when Ramsay came, good wallace was still glad,
with him was Boyd, and Richard of Lundie,
Three hundred whole was of good Chevalrie.
And Adam wallace als of Richart Town,
with Earl Walcome, they found at Hadding town
The Scottishmen on slaughter tarried was,
while to Dumbar the two Chiftains could pass:
Full spiteful were for their countrary case.
wallace followed, while they got in that place.
Of their best men, and Kirkingham of renown,
Thirty thousand was dead but redemption,
Beside Beltown: wallace returned again
To follow more, then was it but it vain.

IN Hadding-town, lodging he bade all night,
Upon the morn to Striviling passed right;

On the Assumption day befell this case,
Ay loved be the Lord of his good grace:
Convoyer oft he was to good Wallace,
And helped him in many sundry place.
Wallace in haste soon after this battel,
A great oath took of all the Barrons hail,
That with good will would come to his presence,
He height them als to byde at their defence:
Sir John Wenteith was then of Arran Lord,
To Wallace came, and made a plain concord:
With witness there with his oath he him band,
Lawty to keep to Wallace and Scotland:
Who would not with free will to right apply,
Wallace by force punisht them rigorously:
Part put to death, part put in prison strang.
Great word of him through both these Realms rang.
Dundie they got soon by a short treaty,
But for their lives they fleed away by sea.
English Captains that houses had in hand,
Left Castles free, and stole out of the Land.
Within ten dayes after this time was gone,
English Captains in Scotland then was none,
Except Barwick and Roxburgh Castles wight,
Yet Wallace thought to bring them to the right.

THat time there was a worthy true Barron,
To name he height Thristol of Setoun,
In Jedburgh wood, for safety he had been,
Against Sutheron full well he could contein.
Edward could not from Scots faith him get,
Though they a million gave of gold will met.
Heabottle fled from Jedburgh Castle wight,
Towards England, there Setoun met him right
With fourty men Thristel in bargan bade,
Against seven score, and meikel mastry made:
Slew that Captain, and many cruel man.
Full great riches in that journey he wan.
Houshold and gold, as they should pass away;
The which before they keeped many a day.
Jedburgh he took, and Ruthwen leaved he,
At Wallace will their Captain for to be.

Bold Setoun then to Lowthean made repare,
In this story ye may hear of him mair:
And into Bruce, who liketh for to read,
He was with him in many cruel deed.
Good Wallace then full sadly can devise,
To rule the Land, with worthy men and wise.
Captains he made, and Sheriffs that were good,
Part of his kin, and of other true blood.
His dear Cousin in Edinburgh ordained he,
The true Crawfurd, that ay was full worthie,
Keeper at it with noble men at wage,
In Wanwel then he had good heritage.
Scotland was free, that long in bail had been,
Wallace it wan from our false enemies keen:
Great Governour of Scotland he could reign,
Waiting a time to get his righteous King,
From Englishmen that held him in bandoun,
Long wrongfully from his own righteous Crown.

The end of the Seventh Book.

THE EIGHT BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace put Corspatrick out of Scotland.

FIve moneths thus Scotland stood in good rest,
A counsel cry'd, them thought it was the best,
In Saint Johnstoun, where it should holden be,
Assembled Clerk, Barron, and Burgels free:
But Corspatrick would not come at their call,
Bade in Dumbar, and made scorn of them all.
They spake of him feil Lords of that Parliament.
Then Wallace said: will ye hereto consent,
Forgive him free all things that is by past,
So he will come, and grant he hath trespast,
From this time forth keep lawty to our Crown:
They granted thereto, Clerk, Burgels and Barron
With whole consent their writing to him send,

Righ

Right lowly thus they them to him commend,
Beſought him fair, as one then of the Land,
To come and take ſome Governance in hand.
Lightly he leugh, in ſcorn as it had been,
And ſaid: He hath ſuch meſſage ſeldom ſeen,
That Wallace now as Governour ſhould reign:
Here is great fault of a good Prince or King.
That King of Kyle I cannot underſtand,
Of him I held never a fur of land:
That bauchler trows, for Fortun ſhows her wheel,
Therewith to laſt, it ſhal, not long be well:
But to yon Lords, and ye will underſtand,
I make you wiſe, I ought to make no band:
Als free I am in this Region to reign,
Lord of mine own, as ever was Prince or King:
In England als great part of land I have,
Nan-rent thereof will no man of me crave.
What will ye more? I warn you, I am free,
For your ſummonds, ye get no more of me.
To Saint Johnſtoun this writ he ſent again,
Before the Lords, was manifeſt in plain.
When Wallace heard the Earl ſuch anſwer makes,
A great heat through courage then he takes:
For he wiſt well there could be but one King
Of this Region at once for to reign.
A King of Kyle, for that he called wallace:
Lords, he ſaid, this is an uncouth caſe:
Be he ſuffered, we are worſe then we was.
Thus roſe he up, and made him for to paſs:
God hath us tholed to do ſo for the lave,
On life or death, in faith, we ſhal him have:
Or gar him grant whom he holds for his Lord,
Or elſe were ſhame in ſtory to record.
I vow to God, with eaſe he ſhal not be,
Into this Realm, but one of us ſhal die.
Leſs then he come, and know his righteous King,
In this Region well both we ſhal not reign:
His lightly ſcorn he ſhal repent full ſore,
But power fail, or I ſhal end therefore.
Since in this earth is ordained me no reſt,
Now God be judge, the right he knoweth beſt.

At that counsel he longer taried nought,
With his two hundred from S. Johnstoun he sought.
To the counsel made instance ere he yeed,
They should contain, and of him have no dread.
I am but one, and for good cause I ga,
Toward Kinghorn the gainest way they ta:
Upon the morn over Forth, South they past:
On his voyage, he hasted wonder fast.
Robert Lawder at Musselburgh met Wallace:
From Englishmen he keeped well his place.
Could none him treat, Knight, Squyer, nor yet Lord,
With King edward for to be at concord.
On earl Patrick to pass he was full glad.
Some said before, the Basse he would have had.
Good men came als with Chrystel of Setoun,
Then Wallace was four hundred of renown.
A Squyer Lyle that well the Countrey knew,
With twenty men to Wallace could persue,
Beside Lyntoun, and to them told he then,
That earl Patrick with many likely man,
At Cokburns-path he had his gathering made,
And to Dumbar would come withoutten bade.
Then Lawder said: It were the best, thinks me,
Faster to pass in Dumbar ere he be.
Wallace answered: We may at leasure ryde,
With yon power he thinks bargane to byde.
And of one thing ye shal well understand,
An hardier Lord is not within our Land.
Might he be made true steadfast to our King,
By wit and force he can do meikel thing:
But wilfully he likes to tyne himself.
Thus roade they forth, and would no longer dwel.
By east Dumbar, where men them told on case,
How earl Patrick was warned of Wallace:
Near Innerweik choosed a field at wail,
With nine hundred of likely men but fail.
Four hundred was with Wallace in the right,
And they anon approached in their sight:
Great fault was there of good treaty, between
To make concord, and that full soon was seen,
Without rehearse of action in that tyde,

On either part together fast they ryde.
The stour was strong, and wonder chevalrous,
Continued long with deeds perillous.
Many there died of cruel Scots blood.
Of this treaty the matter is not good,
Therefore I ceasse to tell the destruction:
Pity it was, and all of one Nation.
But Earl Patrick the field left at the last,
Right few with him to Cokburns-path there past:
Agrieved sore that his men thus were tint.
Wallace returned, and would no longer stint,
Toward Dumbar, where soothfast men him told,
No purveyance was left into that hold,
Nor men of fence, all had been with their Lord.
When Wallace heard the sicker true record,
Dumbar he took all whole at his bandoun,
Gave it to keep to Chrystel of Setoun,
Who stuffed it with men and good victual.
Upon the morn, Wallace that would not fail,
With three hundred to Cokburns-path he sought,
Earl Patrick ished, for byde him would he nought.
Soon to the Bark Wallace a range hath set,
To Bonkel wood Corspatrick fled but let:
And out of it to Norhame passed he.
Then Wallace saw it might no better be,
To Caldsterm rode, and lodged him on Tweed.
Earl Patrick then in all hast can him speed,
And passed by ere Wallace power rose,
Without resting to ettrick Forest goes.
Wallace followed, but he would not assail,
A range to make, as then it might not vail:
Over few he had, the strength was thick and strong.
Twelve myles of breadth, and thereto twise as long.
Into Cokholme earl Patrick bode at rest.
For more power Wallace past in the west.
Earl Patrick then him graithed hastily,
In england past to get him there supply:
But through the land right earnestly could pass,
To Anthony Beik that Lord of Durham was.
Wallace put him out of Glasgow before,
And slew Persie, their malice was the more.

And Bishop Beik gart soon great power rise,
Northumberland upon an awful wise.
They ordained Bruce in Scotland for to pass,
To win his own, but evil deceived he was:
They gart him trow that wallace was rebel,
And thought to take the Kingrick to himsel:
For false they were, and ever yet hath been,
Lawty and truth was ever in wallace seen.
To fend their right was all he took in hand,
And thought to bring Bruce free to his land.
Of this matter as now I tarry nought.
With strong power Sutheron together sought,
From Dyis water assembled whole in Tweed,
The land Hoast was thirty thousand indeed:
Off Thems mouth sent ships by the sea,
To keep Dumbar, that none should them supply:
Earl Patrick past but twenty thousand but let,
Before Dumbar a stalward sienge he set.
The Bishop Beik and Robert Bruce bade stil,
With ten thousand in Norham at their wil.
Wallace by this that fast was labourand,
In Lowthian came with good men five thousand,
Right wel beseen into their armour bright,
Thought to rescue the Setoun bold and wight.
Under Pester that first night lodged he,
Hay came to him with a good Chevalrie:
In Down Forest all that time he had been.
He had the coming of the Sutheron seen.
Fifty he had of wise men into wear,
They told Wallace of Patricks great effear.
Hay said: Forsooth and ye might him overset,
Power again right soon he might not get.
My counsel is, that ye give him battel.
He thanked them of comfort and counsel,
And said: Friend Hay, in this cause that I wend,
To that we win, I reke not for to end:
Right sooth it is that once we must die,
Into the right, who should in terrour be:
Earl Patrick there a messenger gart pass,
Told Anthony that wallace comins was.
Of these tydings the Bishop was full glad,

Amend

Amends of him full fain he would have had:
But more prolong through Lammer-mure they rade,
Near the Spot-mure in bushment still he bade,
Where Earl Patrick then ordained for to be.
Wallace of Beik onwarned then was he,
Yet he before was not hasty indeed:
But then he put both him and his in dread.
Upon swift horse scourriours rode between.
The coming then of Earl Patrick hath seen:
The house he left, and to the Mure is gane,
A plain field with his Hoast hath he tane.
Good Setoun then ished with few menzie,
Part of his men into Dumbar left he,
To Wallace rode, was on the righteous side,
In good array to Spots-mure they ride.
The Scots dread the Earl so many was,
Twenty thousand against so few to pass.
But Jop perceived, he bade wallace should byde,
Tyne not your men, but to some strength ye ryde,
And I shal pass to get you power mair:
These are over good thus lightly for to wear.
Then wallace said: In truth I shal not flee,
For four of his, ay one while I may be:
We are over near such purpose for to take,
A dangerous chase they might upon us make:
Here is twenty with this power this day,
Would him assay, suppose I were away:
Many they are, for Gods sake be we strong,
Yon Sutheron folk in stour will not bide long.

CHAP. II.

How Corspatrick brought in Scotland Bishop Beik; and Robert the Bruce: and how Wallace gave them battel, and put them out of Scotland.

THe grim battel graithly on either side,
Great rierd there rose over all where that they ride.
The fore sembly when they together met,
Feil straiks there they sadly on other set:
Dunzeing spears through plats preassed fast,
Many off horse down to the ground they cast:

Sadles they teime off horse, but masters there,
Of the South-side five thousand down they bare,
Good Wallace Hoast the formost cummered so,
That the rest was in will away to go:
earl Patrick bode so cruel of intent,
All his whole Hoast of him took hardiment:
Against wallace in many stour was he:
wallace knew well that his men would not flee,
For no power that living was on live,
while they on all might be one ay for five:
In that great strife many were handled hait,
The feil dints, the cruel hard debate:
The feirs striking made many grievous wound,
Upon the earth the blood made to abound.
All wallace Hoast into a compass bade,
where they turned, full great slanghter they made.
wallace and Grahame, with Ramsay full worthie,
The bold Setoun, and Richard of Lundie,
And Adam als of Richart town,
Both Hay and Lyle, with good men of renown:
Boyd, Barcley, Baird, and Lawder that was wight,
Feil englishmen derfly to death they dight.
But earl Patrick full fiercely fought again,
Through his own hand many he put to pain:
Our men on him throng forward into thro,
Wade through the Hoast feil slops to and fro.
The englishmen began plainly to flee,
Then Bishop Beik full suddenly they see:
And Robert Bruce, contrair his native men:
Wallace was wo, fra time he could him ken:
Of Bruces deeds he was agrieved mair
Then all the lave that day that sembled there.
The great bushment at once then brake on breed,
Ten thousand whole that doughty were indeed:
The fliers then with earl Patrick relieved,
They fought again, where many were mischieved.
when wallace saw the bushment broken was,
Out of the field on horse he thought to pass:
But he saw will his Hoast sound in their weed:
He thought to fray the formost ere he yeed.
The new come Hoast about him sembled there,

On either side with straiks lad and sair.
The worthy Scots so fiercely fought again,
Of Anthonies men full many have they slain:
But that Tyrant so used was in wear,
On wallace Hoast he did full meikel dear:
And the bold Bruce, so cruelly wrought he,
Through strength of hand keil Scots gart he die.
To resist Bruce wallace he preassed fast,
But englishmen so thick between them past:
And earl Patrick in all the haste he mought,
Throughout the stour to wallace soon they sought,
On the pesaut a fellon straik him gave,
Carved the plate, with his sharp grounded glave,
Through all the stuff, and wounded him some deal.
But wallace thought he should be venged well,
Followed on him, and a straik settled fast,
But one Waitland rekless between them past:
Upon the head good wallace hath him tane,
Through head and brain in sunder strake the bane,
Dead to the ground at that straik he him drave:
Thus wallace was desservered from the lave
Of his good men, amongst them him alone:
About him sought keil enemies many one.
Sticked his horse, to ground behoved to light,
To fend himselk, as wisely as he might.
The worthy Scots that might no longer byde,
with heavy hearts out of the field they ryde,
with them in fear they weened wallace had been:
On foot he was amongst his enemies keen:
Good rowm he made about him into breed,
with his good sword that helped him in need:
was none so strong that got of him a straik,
After again made never the Scots wraik.
earl Patrick then that had great craft in wear,
with spears ordain'd good wallace down to bear:
Anew they took were whole into the field,
To him they yeed, thought he should have no beild,
en either side fast prunzeing at his gear:
He hewed off heads, and wisely could him wear.
The worthy Scots of this then little wist, (mist:
Sought to good Graham, when they their chiftain

Lawder

Lawder and Lyle and Hay, that were so wight,
And bold Ramsay, which was a worthy Knight:
Lundie and Boyd, and Chrystel of Setoun,
With five hundred that were in bargane bown,
Him to rescue, rudely in they rade,
About Wallace a large rowm they made.
The Bishop Beik was braithly born to eird.
At that rescue there was a fellon rierd.
Ere he got up, fell Suthrron they slew,
Out of the preals wallace they can rescue,
Soon hoysed him upon a courser wight,
Toward a strength they rade in all their might,
Right wisely fled rescuing many man.
The Earl Patrick to stuff the chase began,
On the fliers there little harm they wrought,
Good Wallace folk away togethe sought.
Those five hundred the which I spake of air,
So awfully abandoned them and fair:
No follower durst from his fellow ga,
The good fliers such turning in they ma:
Four thousand whole had tane the strength before,
Of Wallace Hoast, his comfort was the more,
Of Glastaden that Forest thought to hold.
Earl Patrick turned, though he were never so bold,
Again to Beik, when scaped was wallace,
Cursing Fortune of his mischanceful case.
The field he wan, and seven thousand were lost,
Dead on that day, for all the Bishops boast.
Of wallace men five hundred slain I gess,
But no Chistain, his mourning was the less.
Near even it was, but Beik would not abyde,
In Lammer mure they turned in that tyde,
Their lodging where he thought to avail,
For well they trowed the Scots would assail,
Upon the field, where they gave battel last.
The Countrey-men to wallace gathered fast.
Of Edinburgh with Crawfurd that was wight,
Four hundred came into their armour bright:
To wallace rode, by his lodging was tane.
Of Tevedale came good men many ane.
Out of Jedburgh with Ruthven at that tyde,

Together

Together sought from many divers syde.
Sir william then that Lord was of Dowglas,
With him four score that night came to wallace.
Twenty hundred of new men met that night,
Upon their foes to venge them at their might.
At the first field these good men had not been.
Wallace watches their adversairies hath seen,
Into what wise they had their lodging made.
Wallace bowned after supper but bade,
In Lammer-mure they passed hastily,
Soon to array yeed his good Chevalry.
Wallace them made in two parts to be,
Sir John the Graham and Setoun ordained he,
Lawder and Hay, with three thousand to ryde,
Himself the rest took wisely for to guyde.
With him Lundie, both Ramsay and Dowglas,
Barklay and Boyd, and good Adam Wallace.
By this the day approached wonder near,
And bright Titan in presence can appear:
The Scottish Hoast soon sembled into sight
Of their enemies, they were not rady dight:
Out of array feil of the Sutheron was:
Right awfully wallace can on them pass.
At this entry the Scots so well them bare,
Feil of their foes to death were smitten there.
Rekless they rose, and many fled away:
Some on the ground were smored where they lay:
Great noise and cry was raised them among:
Good Graham came, that stalwart was and strong.
Fra Wallace men were well together met,
On the South part so awfully they set.
In contrair them the frayed folk might not stand,
At once there fled of Sutheron ten thousand.
The worthy Scots wrought upon such a wise.
Jop said, that they were worthy for to prise.
Yet Bishop Beik, that fellon Tyrant strong,
Bode in the stour right awfully and long.
A Knight Skelton, that cruel was and keen,
Before him stood into his armour sheen,
To fend his Lord, full worthily he wrought:
Lundie him saw, and sadly to him sought;

With

Whereof the reſt were ſtonight in that ſtead.
The bold Skelton of Lundies hand was dead.
Then fled they all, and might no longer byde,
Patrick and Beik away with Bruce they ryde:
Five thouſand held into a flop away,
To Noꝛham houſe in all the haſte they may.
Our men followed that were woꝛthy and wight,
Many fliers to death they derfly ſlight.
Theſe thꝛee Loꝛds to the Caſtle they ſought,
Ful reil that loſed that were from England wꝛought.
At this journey twenty thouſand they tint,
Dꝛowned and ſlain with ſpears and ſwoꝛds dint.
The Scots at Tweed they haſted them ſo faſt,
Feil Sutheron men to wꝛong looꝛds they paſt,
Wallace returned, in Noꝛham when they were,
Foꝛ woꝛthy Bruce his heart was wonder ſair.
He had rather have had him at his large,
Free of our Crown, then of fine gold to charge
Moꝛe then in Troy was when the Gꝛeeks it wan.
Wallace paſſed with many awful man
Over Patricks land, and waſted wonder faſt:
Took out great goods, and places dolwn can caſt.
His ſteads twelve, that Wethamis were call'd,
Wallace gart bꝛeak thoſe burely buildings bald:
Both in the Wers, and alſo Lowthian,
Except Dumbar, ſtanding he leaved nane.
To Edinburgh then upon the eight day,
Upon the moꝛn Wallace without delay
To Perth paſt where a Counſel was ſet,
To the Barrons he ſhewed withoutten let,
Howlw his great vow right wellreſchewed was:
To a Maſter he gart Earl Patrick paſs,
Becauſe he ſaid of Scotland he held nought:
To King Edward to get ſupply he ſought.
The Loꝛds were blyth, and welcomed wel Wallace,
Thanking great God of his fair happy caſe.
Wallace took ſtate to govern all Scotland,
The barnage whole made him an open band:
Then dealt the Land to good men him about,
Foꝛ Scotlands right had ſet their lives in doubt.
Stainlolwn he gave to Lawder in his wage,

The Knight Wallange ought it in heritage.
Then Birgem-crook he gave Lyle that was wight,
To Skrymger als full good reward he dight:
Then Wallace-town, and other lands theretill,
To worthy men he dealt with noble will.
To his own kin no heritage gave he,
But offices, that every man might see:
For covetice there could no man him blame,
He bade reward, while the King should come hame:
Of all he did, he thought to byde the Law,
Before his King and Master when he saw.
Scotland was blyth, in dolour had been lang,
In every part to good labour they gang.

CHAP. III.

How Wallace past into England, and remained there three quarters of a year, and came home again without battel.

By this the time of October was past,
November near approached wonder fast:
Tydings there came King Edward grieved was,
With his power in Scotland thought to pass;
For earl Patrick had given such counsel,
Wallace got wit, and sembled power hail:
Fourty thousand in Rollin-mure they met.
Lords, he said, this is King Edwards seat,
In contrair right to seek us in our Land:
I height to God, and to you, by mine hand,
I shal him meet for all his great barnage,
Within England, to fend our heritage.
His false desire shal on himself be seen,
He shal us finde in contrair of his een.
Since he with wrong hath riden this Region,
We shal now pass in contrair of his Crown.
I will not bid great Lords with us to fare,
For mine intent plainly I will declare:
Our purpose is either to win or die:
Who yeelds to him, shal never ransomed be.
The Barrons then him answered worthily.
And said; They would pass with their Chevalry,

Himself

Himselk and Jop prouided that menzie,
Twenty thousand of wailed men took he:
Harnels and hozle he gart amongst them wast,
Weapons a new that might them best avail:
Graithed these men, that cruel were and keen.
Better in war in wozld could not be seen:
He bade the rest in labour foz to byde.
In good array from Rolling mure they ryde:
In their muster, good Wallace could them ask:
What needeth moze in one power to pass:
All of one will, as I trow, set are we,
In plain battel cannot discomfist be:
Our Realm is pooz, wasted with Sutheron blood,
Go and win on them gold and other good.
The Hoast inclined all within humble will,
And said: They should his bidding then fulfil.
Earl Malcome with his Lennox men is gone,
But name of rule in him he would have none:
Wallace him knew a Lozd that was wozthy,
At his counsel he wzought full steadfastly:
Stronger he was if he had battel seen,
Foz he befoze had in good iourneys been.
A man of strength that hath good wit withall,
A whole Region may comfozt at his call.
As manly Hectoz wzought into his wear,
Against an hundzed counted was his spear:
But that was not thzough his strength only,
Such rule he led of noble Chevalry.
These examples were wozthy foz to ken.
Hectoz I leave, and speak fozth of our men.
The Knight Campbel made him to that voyage,
Of Lachow chief that was his heritage:
And good Ramsay fozth to that iourney went:
Sir John the Graham fozward in his intent.
Wallace cousin, Adam, full wozthy was,
And Robert Boyd, fozth blythly can they pass.
Both Auchinleck, and Richard of Lundie,
Lawder and Hay, and Setoun full wozthy.

THis Royal Hoast but resting fozth they rode,
To Bzoxes field, and there a while they bode:

Then

Then Wallace took with him fourty but lies,
To Roxburgh gate rode soon ere they would ceals,
Sutheron marveiled it should be wallace,
Without assurance came to persue that place.
Of sir Rauff Gray soon presence could he ask,
And warned him this, further ere he would pass:
Our purpose is in England for to ryde,
No time we have of sledging for to byde:
Take heed and hear of our coming again,
Give over this house, send me the keyes in plain,
This I command, before this witness large,
If thou wilt not, remain with all the charge:
But this be done, of force and I take thee,
Over the wall thou shalt be hanged hie.
With that he turned, and all his Hoast can wend.
This like command to Barwick soon he send,
With good Ramlay that was a worthy Knight.
The Hoast but more right aforfully he dight.
Began at Tweed, and spared nought they fand,
But burnt by force all whole Northumberland.
All Durham town they burnt up in a fleid,
Abbeyes they spared and Kirks where they yeed.
To York they rode, but loose ere they would blin,
To burn and slay of them, he thought no sin:
For in they thought the lang to let us feel.
But Will in Wallace quite our quarrel well:
Forts they wan, and stinal Castles cast down,
With asper weapons payed their ransom.
Of prisoners they liked not to keep: (weep:
Whom they overtook, they made their friends to
No Sutheron saved for all thei great riches,
All such treachry he called wretchedness.
Unto the gates and suburbs of the town,
Starkly they burnt, and brake their buildings down.
At the wals assayled fifteen dayes,
While King Edward sent to them in this wise,
A Knight, a Clerk, and a Squyer of peace.
And prayed them from burning for to ceals,
And hecht battel ere fifteen dayes should pass,
Soverance so long if he liked to ask.
And als he spiered: Why wallace took on hand,

The

The fellon strike in defence of Scotland:
Anh said: He marveiled in his wits for thy,
Against England was of so great party.
Since ye have made so meikel of Scotland free,
It were good time for to let malice be.
Wallace hath heard the message say their will,
With manly voice right thus he said them till:
Ye may know well that right enough we have,
Of his soverance I covet not to crave:
Because I am a native Scots man,
It is my debt to do all that I can,
To send of Kingrik out of dangering,
To his desire we will grant him something.
Our Hoast shal ceals for ought that may betyde,
These fourty dayes bargan to abyde,
And shal do nought, lest then it move in you,
In this respite my self could never trow.
King Edwards writ under his seal they gave,
In fourty dayes that they should battel have.
Wallace then gave credence to their King,
Their leave they took, then passed but resting,
And told him whole how Wallace let him feel,
Of their soverance he cared not a deal.
Such ruled men so awful in effeir,
Are not Christen, as he leads into wear.
The King answered, and said: It should be kend,
It comes of wit, enemies to commend:
They are to dread right greatly in certain,
Sadly they think of harms that they have tane.
Leave I them thus at Counsel with their King,
And of the Scots again to speak some thing.

Wallace tranoynted upon the second day,
From York they pass upon a good array:
North west they went, in battel busked bown,
Their lodging they took beside Northallartown,
And cryed his peace their Markets for to stand,
Those fourty dayes for people of England.
Who that liked any victual to sell,
Of all their store was meikel for to tell.
Sir Rauff Rymount Captain of Wiltoun was,

With great power by night ordained to pass,
On Wallace Hoast to make some jeopardie.
Feil Scots men that dwelt in that Countrie,
Wist of this thing, and gathered to Wallace:
They made him wise of all this fellon case.
Good Lundie then to him he called there,
And Hew the Hay of Lochartquart was air,
With three thousand that worthily was wrought,
Then privatly on from the Hoast they sought:
The men he took that came to him of new,
Guides to be for they the Country knew:
The Hoast they made in good quiet to be,
A space from them he busked privatly:
Sir Rauff Rymount with seven thousand came in,
Of Wallace Hoast a jeopardie did begin:
The bushment brake ere they the Hoast came near,
The Sutheron men the worthy Scots can stear,
Three thousand whol were braithly broght to ground
Journey they sought, and sickerly have found.
Sir Rauff Rymount was sticked on a spear,
Three thousand slain that worthy was in wear.
No Sutheron wist when their Chiftain was slain,
To Wiltoun fast they fled in all their main:
Wallace followed fast with his Chevalry,
Amongst Sutheron they entred suddenly,
Scots and English into the Town at once,
Sutheron men shot, and braithly cast down stones:
Of their own men right feil then have they slain,
The Scots about that were of meikel main,
Up greisses ran, and sealed all the Town,
Derfly to dead the Sutheron dang they down.
Wallace there hath founden great riches,
Jewels and gold, weapons and harness:
Spoiled the Town of wine and vittail,
To his Hoast sent with carriage of great vail,
Three dayes still within the Town he bade,
Then brake down work that worthily was made:
Wives and bairns they put out of the Town,
No man he saved that was of that Nation.
When Scots had tane and turned their desire,
Walls they broke, and set the rest on fire:

The

The timber work they burnt up all in plain,
On the fourth day to the Hoast rode again.
Gart cast a dyke that might some strengthing be,
To keep the Hoast from sudden jeopardie.
Then Englishmen was right graithly agast,
From North and South, unto the King they past:
At Dumfret lay, and held a Parliament:
To give battel the Lords would not consent,
But Wallace were of Scotland crowned King.
Their Counsel fan it was a perillous thing,
For though they wan, they wan but as they were,
And if they tint, lost England evermair,
In case it were put in the Scots hand:
And this decreit their wit amongst them fand,
If wallace would upon him take the Crown,
To give battel they should be ready bown.
The samine Wessage to him they sent again,
And their intent they told to him in plain.
Wallace them charged from his presence absent,
His Counsel called, and showed them his intent:
He and his men desired battel to have,
By any wayes of England over the lave:
Himself said first: that were an over hie thing,
Against my faith, to reave my righteous King.
I am his own born native of Scotland,
To wear the Crown I will not take in hand,
To fend my Realm it is my debt by skil,
Let God above reward me as he wil.
Some ide wallace upon him take the Crown:
Wise men said: Nay, it were derision,
To crown him King but voice of Parliament,
For they will not if Scotland would consent.
Other some said: It was the wrongous place.
Thus deemed they of many diverse case,
The Knight Campbel of wit a worthy man,
As I said aire, with them was present than,
Heard, and answered, when many said their will.
This were the best, and wallace grant theretil,
To crown him King solemnly for a day,
To get an end of all our long delay,
The good Earl Walcome said: That Wallace might

Is for one day, in fence of Scotlands right,
Though he refused it lastingly to bear,
Receive the Crown as into fare of wear.
The people all to him gave their consent:
Valcome of old was Lord of Parliament.
Yet wallace tholed, and let them say their will,
When they had deemed by many diverse skil.
In his own minde he abhorred this thing.
The commons cryed: Make Wallace crowned King,
Then sembled he, and said: It should not be.
At terms short, ye get no more of me.
Under colour our answer we must make,
But such a thing I wil not on me take:
I wil you suffer to say that it was swa,
It were a scorn the Crown on me to ta:
They would not let the message of England
Come them amongst, or they should understand.
Two Knights past to the Message again,
Bade them to trow wallace was crowned in plain:
Bart them trust wel that it was soothfast thing:
Delivered thus, they passed to their King:
To Pumfret went, and told that they had seen,
Wallace crowned, whereof they Lords were teen,
In barret wor in Parliament where they stood.
Then said they all: These tydings are not good:
He did so well in all his time before,
And now their King, he will do meikel more.
A fortunate man, nothing goes him again,
And we give battel, we shal repent with pain.
Another said: And battel will he have,
Or stroy our Land, no treason may us save:
In his conquest, since first he couth begin,
He selleth not, but takes that he may win:
For Englishmen he sets no doom but dead:
Pyce or pennies may make us no remead.
And Woodstock sayes; Ye work not as the wise,
If that ye take not the auture of surprise:
For though we win all that are in England,
The rest are strong against us for to stand.
Be wallace safe, other they count but smal,
For that, me think, it were the best of all,

T.

To keep our strengths, Castles, and walled town.
So we shal fend the folk of this Region:
Though North be burnt, of soverance to be,
Then set all England in a leopardie,
They granted all as Woodstock can them say,
And thus they put the battel in delay,
And cast them whole for other governance,
Against Wallace to work some ordinance.
Thus Wallace hath in plain discomfist hail,
Against King Edward all his whole battel:
For through falshood and his subtility,
They thought he should for great necessity,
And fault of food, to steal out of the land.
Then this deceit their wit amongst them fand,
They gart the King cry all their Markets down,
From Trent to Tweed, in through fair & free tow
That in the bowns no man should victual lead,
Such stuff and wine, under the pain of dead.
The same decreit they gave in Parliament.
Of Scots forth to speak is mine intent.
Wallace lay still while fourty days were gone,
Abyding them: but appearance saw none,
Battel to have, as their promise was made:
He gart again display his Banner brade:
Reproved Edward right greatly of this thing,
Bauchled his seal, blew out on this false King,
As re-crying turned back, and yeed his gate.
Then Wallace made full many biggins hate.
They raised fire, burnt up Northallartown,
Again through York-shire boldly made them bow
Destroyed the Land as far as ever they ride,
Seven miles about they burnt on every side,
And wrought the Sutheron many working wound
Palaces spilt, great towers can confound.
Widows weeped with sorrow in their song,
Maidens mourned with great meaning among.
They spared none, but women and the Kirk:
The worthy Scots of labour would not irk,
Gave to Abbeys right largely of their good.
To all Kirk-men they did nothing but good.
The temporal land they spoiled at their will,

Good gardens gay, and great orchards they spill,
To York they went these war-men of renown,
A siedge set they right sadly to the Town.
For great defence they garnisht them within,
A fell assault without they can begin.

CHAP. IV.

The siedge of York.

DIvided the Hoast in four parts about,
With watches fell, that no man should isch out.
About the town, upon the south-port side,
Where Wallace and good Lundie did abide.
Earl Walcome then at the west gate abade,
With him the Boyd that good journeys has made,
The Knight Campbel of Lochow that was Lord,
At the north-gate, and Ramsay made them ford.
Sir John the Graham, that worthy was in wear,
Auchinleck, Crawfurd, with full manly effear,
At the East-port boldly they think to bide.
A thousand Archers upon the Scots side,
Dissevered them amongst the four party.
Five thousand bow-men in the town for they,
Within the walls arrayed them full right,
Twelve thousand mo, that seemly was to sight.
Then Wallace said: And yond where on a plain,
In field to fight, me thinks we should be fain.
Then salzeit thy right fast on every side,
The worthy Scots that boldly durst abide,
With spear and shield, for guns they had none,
within the dykes they gart feil Sutheron grone.
Arrows they shot right fierce as any fire,
Out over the wals, that flamed in great yre:
Through birnish bright, with heads of fine steel.
The Suteron blood of friendship none they feel,
Over shining harnels sought the blood so sheen.
The Englishmen that cruel were and keen,
Keeped their town, and fended them full fast,
Faggals of fire amongst the Hoast they cast,
With pick and tar of feil showes they sent:
Many were hurt ere they from the wals went.
Stones of spring-bolds they did cast out so fast,

And

And gads of yron, made many groom agast:
But nevertheles the Scots that were without,
The town full oft they set into great doubt.
Their bulwark burnt right byimly of the Town.
Their barmkin wan, and great garrets cast down.
Thus sayled they on each side with great might.
The day was gone, and coming was the night,
The weary Hoast then drew them from the town,
Set out watches, for resting made them bown,
Washt wounds with wine, of thē that were unsound.
For none was dead, of great mirth they abound.
Feil men were hurt, but no mourning they made.
Confirmed the siedge, and stedfastly abade.
When that the Sun on morrow rose up bright,
Before the Chiftains assembled they full right,
And said, Amends of the Town they should take.
For all the fence that the Sutheron might make.
Arrayed again, as they began before,
About the Town they assayled wonder sore,
With fellon shot out over the walls full sheen:
Feil English-men that cruel were and keen,
With shot were slain, for all their targets strang:
Burlied helms, many to ground they dang.
Byime burning fire they cast at every gate,
The entries thus in peril oft they set.
The defenders were of full great defence.
Keeped the Town through strength and violence:
All thus the day they drave unto the night,
To pavilions bounded many weary wight:
All irk of war, the Town was strong to win,
Of artailzie, and noble men within.
When that they trowed the Scots were at rest,
For jeopardie the Englishmen them cast.
Sir John Morton was known worthy and weigh
Sir William Leis then grathed them that night,
With five thousand well garnisht and savage,
Upon the Scots they thought to make a skirmage
And at the gate ished out hastily,
On Earl Walcome, and his rood Chevarly.
To check the watch, Wallace and ten hath been
Ryding about, and hath their comming seen:

He gart one blow was in his company,
The ready men arrayed them hastily:
Feil of the Scots ilk night in harnels bade,
By ordinance, for they such rule had made:
With short advice together then they went
Upon their foes, where feil Sutheron were shent.
Wallace knew well the Earl to hasty was,
For that he sped him in the preals to pals.
A sword of war into his hand he bare,
The first he hit the craig in sunder shar.
Another acward upon the face took he,
Both nose and front on the field gart he flee.
The hardy Earl before his men out past
Into the field, where feil were fighting fast.
A shearing sword he bare drawn in his hand,
The first was fey that he before him fand.
When wallace was and he together set,
There lasted none against them that they met,
But either dead or fled away them fra:
By this the Hoast was in a good array:
With the great fery assembled them about,
Then stood the Sutheron in a fellon doubt.
Wallace knew well the Englishmen would flee,
For they he thrusted in the thickest to be,
Hewing full fast on whomsoever he sought,
Against his dint fine steel availed nought.
Wallace of hand, since Arthur, had no mask,
Whom he hit right, was ay dead at one straik.
That was well known in many places where,
Whom wallace hit, they deired Scots no mair:
Als all his men did cruelly and well,
That came to straiks, that might the Sutheron feel.
The Englishmen fled, and left the field plainly,
The worthy Scots wrought there so harsily.
Sir John Worton in that place he was dead,
And twelve hundred, but any more remead.
Thus many were left into the field and slain,
The rest returned into the town again:
And rewed full sore that ever they forth could found.
Amongst them was full many working wound.
The Hoast again each one to their ward rade,

Commanded watch, and no more noise made,
But rested still, while that the bright day dew,
Again began the town to sailzie new.
All this day wrought with full great worthiness,
Assailed sore by wit and hardiness.
The Hoasts victual waxed scant, and failed fast,
Thus lay they there while diverse dayes were p
The land wasted, and meat none was to win,
But that wist not the folk that was therein:
They dread full sore for their own vennison,
For soverance prayed the power of the town,
To speak with wallace then they desired fast,
And he appeared, and speared, what they askt:
The Major answered: We would pay you ranso
To pass away, and dear no more the town.
Great shame it were that we should yeelden be,
And towns holden of less power then we:
Ye may not win us, long though that ye abide,
We shal give gold, and ye will from us ride,
We may give battel, durst we for our King,
Since he hath left it, were over high a thing
To us to do, without his ordinance,
This town of him we hold in governance.
Wallace answered: Of your gold reck we nought
It is for battel that we hither sought:
We had rather have battel of England,
Then all the gold that good King Arthur fand
On Mount Michel when he the Gyant slew.
Gold may be gone, but worship ay is new:
The King promis'd that we should battel have,
His writ thereto under his seal they gave.
Letter nor band ye see may not avail
Us for this time, to get of him batail:
We think we should on his men wroken be:
Upon our kin many great wrongs wrought he.
His devil-like deed he wrought into Scotland.
The Major said: Sir, right ye thus understand
We have no charge what our King gars us do,
But in this kind we shal be bound you to:
Some part of gold to give you with good will,
And nought after to wait you with none ill,

By no kin mean the power of this town,
But if our King make him to battel bown.
Into the Hoast was many worthy man,
With wallace mo, nor now reckon I can.
Better it was, for at his will they wrought,
Though he was best, yet other lake we nought.
Il served thanks to Scotland evermair,
For manlike wit the which they shewed there.
The whole Counsel thus deemed them among,
The town to siedge they thought it was too strong,
And not a way to win it by no slight:
The Counsel found it was the best they might.
Some gold to take, since that we get no mair,
Then forth away into their voyage fare.
Then wallace said: My self will not consent,
But if this town make us this plain consent,
Take our Banner, and set it on the wall,
For our power this Realm hath ridden all,
Beelden to be, when we think them to take,
In England long residence if we make.
This answer soon they sent to the Maior,
And they consented, the remnant that was there:
The Banner took, and set it on the town
To Scotland was hecht honour and renown.
The Banner there from eight hours unto noon,
Their finance made, delivered gold full soon.
Five thousand pounds of good gold of England,
The Hoast received with victual abundand,
Both bread and wine, right gladly forth they gave,
And other stuff that they liked to have.
Twenty dayes out of the Hoast remained there,
But want of victual gart them from it to fare,
Yet still at peace the Hoast lodged that night,
While on the morn the Sun was risen bright,
Into April amongst thole shaws sheen.
When that the ground was clad with tender green,
Pleasant it was to any creature,
Amusty love this time for to indure.
The good woman had freedom largely,
But food was scant, they could get none to buy:
Furled up tents, and to the Country rade,

On Englishmen full great heirship they made.
Burnt & brake down, buildings they spared nough
Right worthy wallace low to ground they brought.
All Wyldlame they burnt up in a fire,
Brake Parks down, destroyed all the Shyre.
Wild Deer they slew, for other beasts were nane,
These war-men took of Venison good wane.
Toward the South they turned at the last,
Made buildings bare, as far as ever they past.
The Commons all to London then they went,
Before the King, and told him their intent,
And said, they would, but he gart Wallace ceals,
Forsake their faith, and take them to his peace.
No Herauld there then durst to wallace pass.
Whereof the King greatly agrieved was.
Thus Edward left his people into bail,
Contrair wallace he would not give battel,
Nor byde in field, for ought that they could say,
Gave over the cause, to London past his way.
At men of wit this question here I ask,
Amongs Nobles, if ever any was
So long in England, through force, or through
Since Brutus death, but battel, but wallace?
Great Julius the Empyre had in hand,
Yet twice on force was put out of England.
With Arthur als, first of war when he prieved,
Twise did they fight, suppose they were mischie
Awful Edward durst not for wallace bide
In plain battel, for all England so wide,
In London lay, and took him to his rest,
And brake his vow: which hold you for the best?
Deem as ye list, good men of discretion,
Right clear it is to resolve this question.
To my sentance now briefly will I pass:
When Wallace thus through York-shire journe
Victual as then was none left in the land,
But in houses, were it might be warrand:
The Hoast hereof abased was to bide,
Fra food scanted, no pleasure was that tide.
Some base turn home, & some would farther
Wallace called Joy, and said to him right fast:

Thou knowest the Land where most aboundance is,
Be thou our guide, and then we shal not miss:
Uneual to find, that wot I wonder well,
Thou hast I trust in England meikel feil.
The King and his strong strengths are gone,
But leopardie, now parel have we none.
Then Jop said: Sir, be ye guided by me,
The plentiest part of England ye shal see:
Of wine and wheat their is in Richmount-shire,
And other stuff of food, as ye desire.
Whereof, I trow, ye shal be well content.
The Hoast was glad, and thither ward they went.
Many trow Scots was sembled in that Land,
To Wallace came well mo then nine thousand,
Of presoun part, some bad in labour wrought,
From either part full fast to him they sought.
Wallace was blyth of our own native kin.
That came to him of bail that they were in.
And all the Hoast, of comfort was blyther,
Fra there own folk was multiplying there:
In Richmount-shire they found aboundance,
Of bread and aile, with other purveyance:
Brake Parks down, and slew beasts many one,
Of wild and tame, forsooth they spared none.
Throughout the land they past in good array,
A seemly place so found they in their way.
Which Ramswatch heght, as Jop himself then told,
Fehew was Lord and Captain in that hold.
Five hundred men were sembled in that place,
To save their selves and their goods from wallace.
A Royal stead was by the Forest side,
With turats fair, and garrats of great pride,
Builded about, right likely to be wight,
With five great towers well builded to the hight,
Feil men about on wals busked been,
In good armour that birnisht was full sheen.
The Hoast past by, and visited but that place,
Yet they within on loud defied wallace.
And trumpets blew with many warlike sound,
Then wallace said: Had we yon gallants down,
On the plain ground, they would more sober be,

Then Jop said: Sir, ye gart his brother die,
In Heraulds weed, ye wot, on Cinto hill
Wallace answered: So would I with good will
Had I himself: but we may not him dear:
Good men may thole of harlots scorn in wear,
Sir John the Graham would at the bicker been;
But Wallace soon the peril hath foreseen,
Commanded him to let his fierceness be,
We have no men to waste in such degree.
Would we them harm, I have another gate,
How we with fire within shal make them heat:
For fire hath ay been fellon into wear,
On such a place it may do meikle dear:
Their bulwark old I see of withered oak,
Were it on fire, it would not byde a stroak:
Houses and woods here is enough plentie,
Who hews best of this Forest let see.
Pull houses down, we shal not wein a deal,
The old timber will gar the green burn well.
At his command right busily they wrought,
Great wood in haste about the place they brought.
The bulwark wan these men of arms bright,
To the barmkin laid timber upon hight,
Then bow-men shot, to keep them from that cast.
But they about had fastned fire full fast:
Women and bairns on Wallace loud can cry,
On knees they fell, and asked him mercy.
At on quarter where fire had not yet tane,
They took them out of that Castle of Stane,
Syn bet the fire with brands brim and bold,
The red flame rose full high about that hold.
Barels of pick for fence were hanged there,
All strake in fire, their mischief was the mair.
When the brim fire out over the Place was past,
Then they within might neither shoot nor cast:
Also bestial of neat and horse within,
Amongst the fire they made an hideous din.
The armed men in harness were so heat,
Some down to ground dushed but more debate.
Some lay, some fell into the fellon fire,
Smored to dead, and burnt up bone and lyre.

The fire brake in at all opens about,
None bade aloft. so fellon was the doubt:
Fehew himself lap rudely from the hight,
Through all the fire, can on the barmkin light:
With a good sword wallace strake off his head.
Top hint it up, and thrust it from that stead.
Five hundred men that were into that place,
Got none away, but dead withoutten grace.
Wallace bade still with his power that night:
Upon the morn, the fire had failed might,
Before the gate where it had burnt on breed,
A path they made, and to the Castle yeed,
Strake done the gate, and took what they might win
Jewls and gold, great riches was therein.
Spoiled the place, and left nought else there,
But beasts, burnt bodies, and als wals bare.
Then took they her that wife was to Fehew,
Gave her command, as she was woman true,
To turle that head to London to King Edward,
She it received with great sorrow in heart.
Wallace himself these charges to her gave:
Say to your King, but if I battel have,
At London gates we shal assailly fair,
In this moneth we think for to be there.
Trust in the truth, will God we shal not fail,
Unless I ceals through charge of our Counsel.
The South-west part of England we shal see,
But he seek peace, or else bargane with me:
Upon a time he charged me on this wise,
Right bousteously to make to him service,
Such shal he have, as he us cause hath made.
Then moved they withoutten more abade,
Delivered she was from this Chevalrie,
Toward London she dight her earnestlie:
Unto the Town but more process she went,
Where Edward lay, so moved in his intent:
His Nevoys head, when he saw it was brought,
So great sorrow sadly upon him sought,
With great unease upon his feet he stood,
Weeping in two for his dear tender blood.
The Counsel rose, and prayed him to cease,

We lose England, but if we purchase peace:
Then Woodstock said: This is my best counsel,
Take paece in time, as for your own avail,
Ere we tine more, we slake of our courage,
After ye may get help of our barnage,
The King granted, and bade them message send,
No man was there that durst to Wallace wend.
The Queen appeared, and saw this great distan
Well born she was of the right blood of France,
She trowed well therefore to speed the mair,
Her self purposed in that message to fare.
Als she forthought that the King took in hand,
Against the right so oft to reave Scotland.
And fell men said, the vengeance hapned fair,
Of great murther his men made into Aire
Thus deemed they in Counsel them amang,
To this effect the Queen bowned to gang.
When she hath seen each man forsake this thing,
On knees she fell, and asked at the King:
Soveraign, she said, if it your wills be,
That I desire yon Chiftain for to set:
For he is known both worthy, wise, and true
Perchance he would rather on women rue,
Then on your men, they have done him such dear:
When he them sees, it moves him ay to wear:
It may not skaith, although I do not vail
To help this Land, I would make my travel.
The Lords all, of her desire was fain,
Unto the King made instance into plain.
That she might pass. The King with acward will,
Half into yze he gave consent theretill.
Some of them said, the Queen loved Wallace.
For the great voice of his hie noblenes.
An hardy man, that is seemly withall,
Great favour will of Fortun to him fall
Anent women is seen in many place,
So hapned now in this time of Wallace.
In his rising he was a lover true,
And chosled one, but Englishmen her slew.
Yet said they nought, the Queen would on her tak
As for her love such travel for to make.

Now

Now love or leave, or for help of their land,
I make rehearse, as I in old writ fand.
She graithed her upon a goodly wise,
With gold and gear, and folk at her devise:
Ladies with her, none other would they send,
And old Priests, that well the Country kend.
Leave I the Queen to message ready dight,
And speak further of wallace travel right.
The worthy Scots amongst their enemies rade,
Destruction great upon them have they made,
Wasted the land about on either side:
No war-men then durst in their wayes abide,
They ransomed none, but to the death them dight,
In many stead made fire broad and bright.
The Hoast was glad, and in a good estate,
No power was that would make them debate.
Great riches wan of gold and gear theretill,
Leaving enough to take at their own will.
In awful fear they travel through the land,
Made biggings bare that they before them fand.
Great barmkins brake of steads stark and strong,
These wight war-men of travel thought not long.
South in the land right earnestly they sought,
To Saint Albans. but harm there did they nought.
The Prior sent them wine and vennison,
Refreshed the Hoast with great food and fusion.
The night appeared when they were at that place,
Then harbered they from thence a little space.
Chooled a stead where they should bide all night.
Tents on ground, and pavilions proudly pight,
Into a vail beside a river faire,
On either side where wild beasts made repare.
Set watches out, that wisely could them keep.
To supper went, and timeously could sleep.
Of meat and drink they have sufficience,
The night was short. overdrave the darkful chance.

CHAP. V.

How the queen of england came & spake with wallace

The merry day sprang up from the Orient,
With beams bright illuminate the Occident:

After Titan, Phebus upriſed faire,
High in his Sphear the ſigns made declare.
Zephirus began his mighty morrow courſe,
The ſweet vapour did from the ground reſource.
The donk dew from the heaven down did vail,
In every meid, both firth, forreſt and daill:
The freſh river amongſt the rocks rang,
Through green branches, where birds blythly ſa
With joyous voice in heavenly harmony:
Then wallace thought it was no time to ly:
He bleſſed him, then ſuddenly up he roſe,
To take the air, out of his tent he goes.
Maſter John Blair was ready heaſtily,
To Gods ſervice bowned right reverently.
When that was done, wallace could him array,
In his armour, which was both good and gay.
His ſhining ſhield that birniſht was full been,
His leg harneſs that clapſed was full clean:
Bullanes gries he clapſed on full faſt:
A cloſe birney with many ſicker caſt.
Breaſt-plate, braiſſes, that worthy were in wear,
Beſide him forth Jop could his baſnet bear:
His glittering gloves graven on either ſide,
He ſeemed well in battel for to bide
A good girdle, and then a burely brand,
A ſtaff of ſteel he gripped in his hand.
The Hoaſt him bleſſed and prayed God of his gra
Him to convoy from all miſtempered caſe.
Adam wallace and Boyd forth with him yeed,
Endlong a river, out through a Forreſt meid:
And as they walked out over the fields green,
Out of the South they ſaw where that the Queen
Toward the Hoaſt came ryding ſoberly,
Fifty Ladies were in her company,
Enaſled of wit, and deemed of renown,
Some widows were, and ſome of Religion.
And ſeven Prieſts that were entred into age:
Wallace to ſuch did never great outrage,
But if to him they made a great offence,
Ehns they approached on toward their preſence.
At the Pavilion where they the Lyon ſaw,

To ground they light, and then on knees they saw,
Praying for peace, they cry with piteous cheer.
Earl Malcome said: Our Chiftain is not here.
He bade her rise, and said: It was not right,
A queen on knees to bow to lower wight.
Up by the hand the Earl hath her tane,
Out over they went, to wallace have they gane.
When she him saw, she would have kneeled down,
In arms soon he caught this queen with Crown,
And kissed her withoutten words more,
So did he never to no Sutheron before.
Madame, he said, right welcome mot ye be:
How pleased you our boasting for to see?
Right well, she said, of friendship have we need:
God grant ye will our errand for to speed.
Suffer we must, suppose it like us ill,
But trust us well, it is contrair our will.
Ye shal remain, with this Lord I must gang,
From your presence we shal not tarry lang.
The Earl and he unto the Pavilion yeed,
With good advise to deem more of this deed.
The Counsel soon wallace gart call them to:
Lords, he said, ye wot not what is ado,
Of their coming my self hath no plaisance,
And therefore must we work with ordinance,
Women may be come tempting into wear,
Amongst fools that cannot them forbear:
I say not this by these, or by the queen,
I trow it be not good that she should mean:
Example take of long time passed by,
At Runle vail the treason was plainly,
By women made that Tanzeton with him brought,
And Turkie wine forbear then could they nought:
Long use in war gart them desire their will,
Which brought King Charles to fellon fors and ill.
The flour of France without redemption,
Through that foul dead was brought to confusion.
Command your men therefore in private hale,
On pain of life they work not on such guise.
None speak with them but wise men of great vail,
That Lords are, and sworn to this Counsel.

His

His charge they did as goodly as they mought,
This ordinance through all the Hoast was wrought.
He and the Earl both to the Queen they went,
Received her fair, and brought her to the tent,
To dinner bowned as goodly as they can,
And served was with many likely man.
Good purveyance the Queen had with her brought,
An assay she took of all that good her thought.
Wallace perceived, and said: We have no dread,
I cannot trow that Ladies will do that deed,
To poyson men, all England for to win.
The Queen answered: If poyson be therein.
Of any thing that is brought here with me,
Upon my self first sorrow ye shal see.
Soon after meat a Marshel gart all absent,
But Lords, and they to the Counsel that went:
Ladies appeared in presence with the Queen,
Wallace asked: What her coming might mean?
For peace, she said, that we have to you sought:
This burning war in bail hath many brought.
Ye grant us grace for him that died on tree.
Wallace answered: Madame, that may not be,
England hath done so great harms unto us,
We may not pass, and lightly leave it thus.
Yes, said the Queen, for Christen folk we are:
For Gods sake, since we do desire no mair,
We ought have peace. He said: That we deny,
The perfect cause then shal I show for why:
You seek no peace, but for your own avail,
When that your King, Scotland had griped hail,
For no kin thing that he before him fand,
He would not thole the right blood in the Land,
But reft their rent, then put themselves to dead:
Ransome of gold might make us no remead:
His fell false war shal on himself be seen.
Then soberly to him answered the Queen:
Of these wrongs amends were most fair.
Madame, he said, of him we ask no mair:
But that he would bide us into battel,
And God be Judge, he knows the matter hail.
Such thing, she said, it were not good, think me:

Peace now were best, if it might purchast be.
Would ye grant peace, and trews with us to take,
Through all England we shal gar prayers make,
For you and them, that in the war were lost.
Then wallace said: Where such cometh through boast,
Prayer of force where so that it be wrought,
Tous helps either little, or else nought.
Warely, she said, thus wise men hath us kend,
Ay after wars, peace is the final end.
Wherefore ye should of your great malice ceals:
The end of wars, is Charity and Peace.
Peace is in Heaven, with blis and lestandnes.
We shal beseech the Lord of his hie grace,
To command peace, then we may do no mair:
Madame, he said, ere your prayers come there,
Wends of England we think then for to have.
What set ye thus on wars for to save.
From violent wars that ye think not to dwel?
Madame, he said, the truth I shal you tell:
After the death of Alexanders reign.
Our land three years stood desolate but King,
Keeped full well at concord in good state,
Thogh two that claimed, there hapned great debate
So earnestly accord them not they can,
Your King they asked to be their over-man,
Slily he staid in strengths of Scotland,
The Kingrike then he took at his own hand:
He made a King against the righteous law,
For he of him should hold the Region aw:
Contrare his band were all the whole barnag.
For Scotland yet was never in thirlage.
Great Julius that tribute took of all,
His winning was of Scotland but right smal.
Then your false King under colour but mair,
Through band he made to Bruce that is our heir:
Undid that King which he before had made,
Through all Scotland with great power they rade,
To Bruce since-syn he keeped do cunand.
He said: He would not go to conquish land
To other men, and thus the case befel:
Then Scotland through he demanded him sell:

Sleso

Slew our Elders, great pitty is to see:
In prison then long time they keeped me,
While I at last was casten out for dead,
Thanked be God, he sent me some remead.
Venged to be I proved all my might.
Fell of that kin to death since I have dight.
The rage of youth gart me desire a wife,
That rewed I sore, and will do all my life.
A traitour Knight but mercy gart her die,
One Hesilrig, but for despite of me:
Then rang I forth in travail, wars and pain,
While we redeemed part of our Land again.
Then your Counsel desir'd of us a trew,
Which made Scotland full graithly for to rew.
Into that peace they set a subtil Aire,
Then eighteen score to death they hanged there,
That Nobles were, and worthy of renown,
Of coat armour eldest in that Region.
The woman als that dolefully was dight,
That death me think to venge in all our might:
Out of my minde that death will never slide,
Will God me take from this false world so wide.
On Sutheron then I can no pity have,
Your men in wars I never think to save.
The bright tears, was pity to behold,
Burst from his eyes, when he his tale had told.
The queen weeped for pity of Wallace.
Alace, she said, wo worthy the wicked case:
In cursed time that Hesilrig was born,
Many worthy through his deed are forelorn.
He should have pain that causeless such one sleugh.
England since then hath bought it dear enough,
Though she had been a queen, or a Princess.
Madame, he said, as God give me good grace,
Princess or queen, of what state so they be,
Into her time she was as dear to me.
Wallace, she said, of this talk we will ceass,
The mends thereof is good prayer and peace,
I grant he said, of me as now no mair,,
This is right nought, but eeking of my care.
The queen found well, language nothing her by

She trowed with gold that he might be overset.
Three thousand pound of finest gold so red,
She gart be brought to Wallace in that stead.
Madame, he said, no such tribute we crave,
In other mends we would of England have,
Ere we return from this Region again,
Of your fierce blood that hath our elder slain.
For all the gold and riches of our Reign,
Ye get not peace, but desire of your King.
When she saw well gold might her not relieve.
Some part in sport she thought him for to prieve:
Wallace, she said, ye are cleeped my love:
More abundantly I made me for to prove,
Trusting therefore your rancour for to slake,
We think ye should do something for my sake.
Right wisely he made answer to the queen,
Madame, he said, if verity were seen,
That ye me loved, I ought love you again:
These words are all for nothing but in vain:
In speach of love, subtil ye Sutheron are:
Ye can us mock, suppose we get no mair:
To take a liking, and then get no pleasance,
Such love as that, is nothing to advance,
In London, she said, for you I suffered blame,
Our Counsel als will laugh when I come hame,
So may they say: Women are fierce of thought,
To seek friendship, and then can get right nought.
Madame, we wot how ye were hither send,
Ye trow we have but little for to spend.
First with your gold, for ye are rich, I wish,
Ye would us blind, since Scots are so nice,
Then pleasant words of you and Ladies faire
As who would drive the bird into a snare,
With a whissel-pipe, for it will freshest call;
Madame, as yet, ye may not tempt us all.
Great part of good is left amongst our kin,
In England als, we find enough to win.
Abased she was to make answer him till,
Dear Sir, she said, since that it is your will,
Mars or peace, what that you liked best,
Let your hie wit and good counsel digest.

Madame,

Madame, he said, now shal ye understand
The reason why, that I will make no band:
With your Ladies I cannot trews bind,
For your false King will soon hereafter find,
When he saw time, to break it at his will,
And plainly say, He granted not theretill.
Then had we none but Ladies to reprove.
That shal not be, by God that sits above.
Upon woman I will no wars begin,
Of you in field no worship is to win.
All the whole peace on himself he shal take,
Of peace, or wars, what we happen to make.
The Queen granted this answer sufficient,
So did the rest in plain that were present.
His deliverance they held of great avail,
And strong enough to show to their Counsel.
Who was the Queen her travel helped nought,
The gold she took that they had with her brought,
Unto the Hoast right freely she it gave,
To every man that liked for to have.
Menstrels and Heraulds she gave aboundantly,
Beseeching them, her friends that they would be.
When Wallace saw the freedom of the Queen,
Sadly he said: The sooth well hath been seen,
Women may tempt the wisest hath been wrought,
Your great gentrice it shal not be for nought:
We you assure, our Hoast shal do nothing,
While time ye may send message from the King:
If it be so that he accord, and we,
Then for your sake, it shal the better be.
Your Heraulds als shal safely come and go,
For your freedom we shal trouble no mo.
She thanked him of his grant many syse,
And all her Ladies on a goodly wise.
Gladly they drank, the Queen and good Wallace,
Her Ladies als, and good Lords in that place.
Her leave she took for out longer abade,
Five mile that night south to a Nunry rade,
Upon the morn to London passed they,
In Westminster where that the Counsel lay.
It needs not here now more rehearse this thing.

Wallace answer she gart show to the King.
The great commend then she to wallace gave
Before the King, in presence of the lave,
The true Scots it should greatly applease,
Though Englishmen thereof had little ease.
Of worship, wit, manhood, and governance,
Of freedom, truth, key of remembrance,
She called him there into their presence,
Though contrare them he stood at his defence:
So Chiftain like, she sayes, as he is seen,
Into England, I trow, hath never been.
Would ye of gold give him this Realms rent,
Fra honour he will not turn his intent.
Assured ye are, while ye may message make,
Of wise Lords some part I reed you take,
To purchase peace withoutten words more,
For all England may rew this raid full sore.
Your Heraulds als to pass to him hath leave,
In all the Hoast there shal no man them grieve.
Then thanked they the Queen for her travel,
The King and Lords that were of his Counsel.
Of her answer the King appealed was.
Then three great Lords they ordained to pass.
Their Counsel whole hath found it for the best,
Trews to take, or else they got no rest.
An Herauld went in all the haste he may,
To Avane wall, where that the Scots lay,
Conduct to have, till they had said their will.
The Counsel soon a conduct sent them till,
Again he past with soverance to the King.
Then choosed they three Lords for this same thing,
The keen Clifford, that then was warden hail,
Bewmont and Woodstock, all men of meikel vail.
What these three wrought the rest should stand theretil.
The King self hath given them at their will.
Soon they were brought to speaking with wallace.
Woodstock then shewed forth many subtil case.
Wallace hath heard their Sophisms every deal:
As yet, he said, me think we mean but well.
In wrong ye hold, and doth us great outrage,
Of houses part which are our heritage.

Out of this peace in plain I make them known,
Them for to win, since that they are our own,
Roxburgh, Barwick, that ours long time hath be
Into the hands of King Edward I ween.
We ask here als by vertue of this band,
Our own young King by wrong led from Scotla
We shal have them withoutten words mair,
To his desire the Lords they granted there,
Right at his will they have consented hail:
For no kin thing the peace they would not fail.
The young Randall that then in London was,
The Lord of Lorn in this band he can ask,
The Earl of Buchan, but then in tender age,
After he grew a man of great vassalage.
Cumming and Sowles he gart deliver als,
Which after was to King Robert full false.
Mallange fled over, and durst not bide that mun
In Picardie to ask him was no bute.
But he would rather have had that false Knight,
Then a thousand of finest gold so bright,
The Bruce he asked, but he was had away,
Before that time, to Calice many a day.
King Edward proved that they might not him
Of Glocester his uncle had him set,
That Calice had whole into his keeping,
Wallace that time got not his righteous King.
The Earl Patrick als from London they lend,
With wallace to go, as well before is kend.
Of this matter, and final governance,
To King Edward he gave up his leadgeance,
And took to hold of Scotland ever mair:
With full glad heart wallace received him there.
They honoured him right reverently as Lord,
The Scots were all rejoiced at that concord.
An hundred horse with young Lords of renown,
To wallace came, all fred of that prison.
Under his seal King Edward then gart send,
For to give over, and make a final end,
Roxburgh, Barwick, which were of meikle vail,
To Scottish-men, and all the bounds hail.
For five years trews they promised by their band.

Then Wallace said: We will pass near Scotland.
Ere ought be sealed, and therefore make us bown,
Again we will beside Northalertown,
Where King Edward first battel hecht to me:
As we began, there shal it ended be.
Greet well the queen, he charged the message,
It is for her that we left our voyage.
A day he set when they should meet him there,
And seal the peace, withoutten process mair.
Upon the morn the Hoast but more advise,
Tranointed North upon a goodly wise,
To set the tryst that Wallace had them made,
The English message came but more abade,
They sealed the peace, without longer delay:
The message then upon the second day
To London went in all the haste they can,
The worthy Scots with many likely man.
To Bamburgh came, with all their power hail,
Sixty thousand, all Scots of great avail.
Ten dayes before All-hallow even they fure,
On Lambas day they lighted on Carham mure,
There lodged they with pleasure as they mought,
While on the morn their Priests to them then brought
In Carham Kirk, and seized in his hand
Roxburgh keyes, as they had made cunnand,
And Barwick als, which English-men had lang,
They fred the folk in England for to gang:
For their lives lifted off either place,
They durst not well bide reckoning with Wallace.
Captain he made in Barwick of renown,
That worthy was, good Chrystel of Setoun.
Keeper he made to Roxburgh Castle wight,
Sir John Ramsay, a wise and worthy Knight.
Then wallace self with Earl Patrick in plain,
To Dumbar rode, and restored him again
In his Castle, and als his heritage,
With the consent of all the whole barnage.
When wallace was agreed with this Lord,
To rule the Realm, he made him goodly ford.
Scotland out over from Ros to Sulway sand,
He rode it thrise, and statute all the Land.

In the Lennox a while he made repair,
Sir John Menteith a while was Captain there,
Als twise before he had his gossip been,
But no friendship betwixt them then was seen.
Two moneths still he dwelt in Dumbartane.
An house he founded upon a rock of stane,
Men left he there to build it to the hight,
Then to the March again he rode right,
Into Roxburgh they chosed him a place,
A good tower there he gart build in short space.
The Kingdom stood in good worship and ease,
Was none so great durst his neighbour displease.
The able ground gart labour thriftily,
Victual and fruit there grew abundantly.
Was never before since this was called Scotland.
Such wealth and peace both at once in the Land.
He sent forthwise to Bruce of Huntingtown,
Beseeching him to come and take the Crown:
Counsel he took at false Saxons, alace,
He had never hap in life to get wallace.
Three years as thus the Realm stood in good peace.
Of this saying me worth is for to ceass,
And further forth of wallace will I tell,
Into his life what aventure yet befel.

Here endeth the first Conquest of Scotland.

THE NINTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace past into France.

A Royal King then reigned into France,
Great brute he heard of Wallace governance:
The proves, prices, and of his worthy deed,
Als forward fair commended of manhood.
Both humble, true, and proved well of prise,
Of honour, truth, and void of covetice.
That noble King reigned in Royaltie,
Had great delite this wallace for to see:

And knew right well shortly to understand,
The great suppryse and overlet of England.
He marveiled als of wallace smal power,
That but a King took such a Realm to stier,
Against England, and gart their malice ceals,
Till they desired with good to take peace.
And right anone an Herauld he gart call,
In short tearms he hath rehearsed all,
Of his intent compleated to an end,
Then in Scotland he bade him he should wend:
And he wrote right with very great honour,
To William Wallace as a Conquerour.
O loved Leed, with worship wise and wight,
Through very help in holding of thy right:
Through right rescuing of thy native Land,
With Gods grace against thy foes to stand
In defence, helper of thy righteous blood.
O worthy birth, and blessed be thy food,
As it is red in Prophesie before:
An happy time for Scotland thou was born:
I thee beseech with all humilitie,
Thy close letter thou would conceive and see,
As your brother, a Christen King of France,
To the bearer ye hear and give credence.
The Herauld him bowned, and to the ship is gone,
In Scotland soon he comes unto one.
But Herauld-like he seeks his presence,
On land he went, and made no residence:
In every stead where he presumed there,
Soon a day he found him into Aire,
In good effear, and manlike company.
The Herauld then with honour reverently,
Hath salust him upon a goodly manner:
And he again with humble homely chear,
Received him into right goodly wise.
The Herauld then with worship to devise,
Betook to him the Kings writing of France.
Wallace on knee with lowly obeysance,
Right reverently for the worship of Scotland.
When he it red, and had it understand,
At this Herauld he asked his credence,

With asper speach and manly countenance:
And he him told, as I have said before,
The Kings desire, what needs words more,
The hie honour, and the great noblenes,
Of your man-hood, well know in many place,
He likes als well your worship to advance,
As ye were born a liedge man of France.
Since his Region is flour of Realms seen,
Als the great band of kindnes you between:
And since this Realm stands in such safety,
It were worship his presence for to see.
Wallace conceived withoutten tarrying,
The great desire of this most noble King:
Then to him said: So God of Heaven me save,
Hereafter soon an answer ye shal have,
Of your desire that you have shown me till:
Welcome ye are with a free hearty will.
The Herauld bode unto the twenty day,
With wallace still, in good welfare and play.
Consumed the time with worship and pleasance,
By good advise made his deliverance.
With his own hand he wrote unto the King,
All his intent as touching to this thing.
Right rich reward he gase the Herauld to,
And him convoyed when he had leave to go,
Out of the Town with goodly companie,
His leave he took, and went unto the sea:
His purpose was to see the King of France,
Good wallace then hath made his purveyance,
Nearest but wear to Saint Johnstoun could fare,
A Counsel then he had gart ordain there:
Into his stead choosed a Governour,
To keep the Land, a man of great honour,
James good Lord the Steward of Scotland,
Which father was, as stories bears on hand,
To good Walter, which was of hie parage,
Marjory Bruce then got in marriage.
Thereof as now to speak I have no space,
It is well known, thanked be Gods grace,
And to the Herauld withoutten residence,
How he appeared unto the Kings presence:

From the Rochel the land toun hath he taue,
But owet the land he graithed him to gaine.
Seeking the King as goodly as he may:
So to the Court he passed on a day,
To Paris went, as pierless of renown,
This King that time held Wallace in that town.
When he him saw, hath graithly understand,
He spiered tydings, the welfare of Scotland.
The Herauld said into these tearms shoyt,
That all was good, he had the moye comfoyt.
Saw thou Wallace, the Chiftain of that Land?
And he said: Yea, that dare I take on hand,
A woythier wight this day is living none,
In way of war als far as I have gone.
The hie woyship, and the great nobleness,
The good welfare, pleasance and woythiness:
The rich reward was woythy foy to see,
That foy your sake he kythed upon me.
And his answer in writ he hath you sent,
The King received it with a good intent.
O Royal Roy, and righteous crowned King,
Renowned of nobleness and vertcous most conding,
We know thys well by other mo then me,
How that our Realm stands in perplexitie.
The fierce Nation that we are neighbours to,
When it pleaseth them, they make us ay ado:
No band may be made of such sufficience,
But ay in it they find a variance.
To wait a time, will God that I may be,
Within a year I will your presence see.
Of this answer well pleased was the King,
Leave I them thus in Royalty to reign.
And glad comfoyt, right as I have you told,
Of Wallace foyth I will my purpose hold.

CHAP. II.

How Wallace past into France, and fought with the Red-River, and vanquished him.

Into April the one and twenty day,
The Kalends changed, as we use to say,
The lusty time of Mays fresh coming,

Celestial

Celestial great blythnes in to bring.
Principal moneth forlooth it may be seen,
The heavenly hews upon the tender green:
When old Saturn his cloudy course hath gone,
The which hath been both bird and beasts bane.
Zephirus also with his sweet vapour,
Hy comfort hath by working of Dame Nature.
All fructous thing into the earth aboun,
That ruled is under the hie Region.
Sober Luna in following of the sea.
When bright Phebus into his chemes hie,
The Bulls course so taken hath his place,
And Jupiter was into Crabes face:
When Aries the hote sign cholerike,
Into the Ram which hath his rowms rike:
Thetis had his place and his mansion,
In Capricornus the sign of the Lyon,
Gentle Jupiter with his mild ordinance,
Both herb and tree converts into pleasance:
And fresh Flora her floury mantle spred
In every vaile, both houp, hill and meid:
In this same time, for this mine Author sayes,
Wallace to pass of Scotland took his wayes,
By short advise he shop him to the sea,
And fifty men took in his company.
He let no word then walk of his passage,
Or Englishmen had stooped his voyage,
Nor took no leave at Lords of Parliament,
He wist full well they would not all consent,
To suffer him out of the Land to go,
For they anone without witting of mo,
He gart forelee, and ordain well the ship,
And these were they past in his fellowship,
Two wallaces was his kinsmen full near,
Crawfurd, Cleland, to him were holden dear.
At Kirkcubright he ordained his passage,
Sea-men he set, and gave them goodly wage:
A good new barge right worthily wrought for we
They wanted not of wine, victual, nor gear.
Wot ye they were a goodly company
Of wailed men had wrought full hardily:

on-allies drank right gladly on the morrow,
hen leave they took, and with great God to borrow:
oats were shot forth, and from the land they sent,
ith glad hearts at once in they went,
nto the ship they rowed hastily,
he sea-men then working full earnestly,
nkers wand in wisely on either side,
heir leads cast out, and wited well the tyde:
t sailes fall, and took their course anone,
goodly wind out of the right airth came:
reiks on forresten ruled well their gear:
eads on Leibard, with a Lordly fear.
ynes laid out, to look their passage sound,
ith full sail from Scotland forth they found:
ailed whole over the day and als the night:
pon the morn when that the Sun shined bright,
heir ship-master unto the top he went,
outh-east he saw that troubled his intent,
irteen sailes all arrayed on a row,
n colour red, that toward them could draw.
he glittering Sun upon them shewed bright,
he sea about illuminate with the light.
he mans spirit was in an extasie,
own he went soon, and said right sorrowfullie:
lace, alace, that ever I was born,
ithout remead our lives are all forlorn.
cursed time I took this cure on hand,
he best Chiftain, and rescue of Scotland,
ver rekklelly I have tane upon me,
ith weak power to bring him through the sea.
t forced nought, would God I were torment,
o willace might with worship scape unshent.
hen wallace saw, and heard this mans moan,
o comfort him with good will is he gone.
Master, he said, what hath anoyed thee?
ot for my self, this man said piteoullie:
ut of one thing I dare well undertain,
hough all were here the Ships of broad Britain,
art should we lois, except Fortun hath sworn,
he best war man in sea is us before,
ving this day, and King is of the sea.

Wallace soon speired: Wots thou what he may be
The Red-reaver they call him in his tyle:
That I him saw, O cursed be the while:
For mine own life I would no mourning make;
Is no man born that yon tyrant will take.
He saveth none for gold, nor other good,
But slayes and drowns all dersly in the flood.
He gets no grace though he were King or Knight
This sixteen years he hath done great unright.
The power is so strong he hath to steir,
May none escape that comes in his danger.
Would ye him bood, no boot is to begin,
The lowest ship that is his flot within:
My self is done unto the doleful dead.
Then wallace said: Since thou cannot remead;
Tell me his feir, and how I shal him know,
What is his use, and then go lodge thee low.
The ship-man said: Full well ye may him ken,
By graith tokens, full clearly by his men.
His coat armour is seen in many stead,
All battel bown, in rayment all of red.
This formost ship that pursues us so fast,
Himself is in, and will not be agast:
He will you hail, when that they come you near,
Without tarry then make you strike and stear:
Himself will enter first full hardily.
These are the signs that you shal ken him by,
A bar of blew into his shining shield,
A bend of whyte, desiring ay the field:
The red betokens blood and hardiment,
The white courage, increaseth his intent:
The blew he bears, for he is a Christen man.
Gadly him answered william wallace than:
Though he be Christen, this is no Christen deed;
Go under loft, the Lord God met us speed.
Both ship master and the steirs-man also,
Into the how but bade he gart them go:
His fifty men withoutten longer rest,
Wallace gart ray into their armour prest,
Eight and twenty on loft boord laid they low:
William Crawfurd then to him can he caw,

And said: Thou canst some part of ship-man fare,
Thou hast been used in the town of Aire:
I pray thee take this doctrine well of me,
Look that thou stand straitly by the tree:
When they bid streik, to service be thou bain:
When I thee warn, draw up the sail again.
Cleland cousin, come take the steir in hand,
Here on the wail near by thee shal I stand.
God guide our ship, as now I say no mair:
The barge began with a full warlike fare,
Himself on loft was with a drawn sword,
And bade the steirs man lay endlong the boord.
On loud he cryed, streik dogs or ye shal die.
Crawfurd let down the sail a little wie.
The Captain soon lap in, and would not stint.
Wallace hath him then by the gorget hint,
On the over-loft ken him, where that he stood,
While nose and mouth all rushed out of blood.
A forged knife braithly he braided out,
The war ships were lapped them about:
The barge clipped, but they not fastned fast,
Crawfurd held sail, shot by, and off them past.
The Reaver cryed with piteous voice so clear,
Grace of his life, for him that bought us dear.
Mercy, he cryed, for him that died on Rood,
Leave to mend, I have spilt merket blood,
For my trespass I would make some remead,
Many sakeless I have gart put to dead.
Wallace wist well though he to death was brought,
From them to scape no ways might he nought,
And of his life some raicue might he make:
A better purpose right soon then can he take,
And als he rewed, for his life had been ill.
In Latine tongue right thus he said him till:
I never took man that enemie was to me,
For Gods sake, my life yet grant to me.
Both knife and sword he took from him anane,
Up by the hand as prisoner hath him tane,
Upon his sword sharply he gart him swear,
From that day forth he should him never dear.
Command thy men, said wallace, to our peace:

Their shot of guns that was not eith to ceass.
Their calling were awful in either side,
The Red-reaver commanded them to bide:
Held up a glove in tooken of the trew,
His men beheld, and well the senzie knew,
Left off their shot the sign when that they saw:
His greatest brag toward him can he caw:
Let be your war, these are friends at one:
I trow to God our worst hours are gone.
He asked Wallace, to do what was his will,
With short advise, thus right he said him till:
To the Rochel I would ye gart them sail,
For Englishmen we wot not what may ail.
He them commanded withoutten words mair,
Turn sail and wind, toward the Rochel fare:
For there, will God, our purpose is to be:
Look well about for scurriours in the sea,
His charge they wrought in all the haste they can,
And Wallace desired to talk more with this man:
Wisely he spiered: In what land art thou born?
In France, he said, and mine Elders before:
And there we had some part of heritage,
Through fierce Fortun hath brought me in a rage,
Wallace yet spiered: How came thou in this life?
Forsooth, he said, but through a sudden strife.
So happed I into the Kings presence,
Over reklessly to do a great offence:
A worthy man of good kin and renown,
That through my deed was put to confusion,
Dead of one straik, what needs words more:
All mends it nought, though I repent it sore.
Through friends of Court I scaped of that place,
And never since could get the Kings grace.
Fell of our kin they gart for my sake die.
From time a saw it might not better be,
But leave the Land, that me behoved on need:
Upon a day to Burdeous I yeed,
An English ship so got me on a night.
For sea labour full earnestly us dight.
To me assembled misdoers other mo,
Within short time me multiplied so,

Were few that might against our power gang,
In tyranny thus have we reigned lang.
These sixteen years I have been on the sea,
And done great harm, therefore full wo is me:
I saved none for gold nor great ransome,
But slew and drowned in the sea all down,
Favour I did to folk of sundry Land,
But French-men no favour of me fand:
They got no grace, so far as I might reign,
Als on the sea I cleiped was a King.
Now see I well that my Fortun is went,
Vanquisht with one that gart me sore repent.
Who would have said this samine day at morn,
I should with one thus lightly down be born?
In great haithing my men would it have tane,
By self heght als to have match'd any theane:
But I have found the very plain contrare,
Here I gave over robbery for evermair:
In such misrule I shal never arms bear,
But if it be in honest use of wear.
Now I have told part of my blis and pain,
For Gods sake now some kindness show again.
Mine heart will break but I wot what ye be,
Outrageously that hath rebuted me:
For well I trow'd that living had been nane,
By strength of force might me as prisoner tane:
Except wallace, that hath redeemed Scotland,
The best is called this day living of hand:
Into his wars were worship for to wake,
Into this world I trow he hath no maik.
Wallace smiled, and said: Friend, it may be,
Scotland had need of many such as thee.
What is thy name? tell me so have thou seil,
Forsooth, he said, Thomas of Longoveil.
Well broak thou it, thus endeth all our strife,
Shape to please God, in mending of thy life:
Thy faithful friend my self thinks for to be,
And als my name I shal soon tell to thee:
For chance of war thou shouldst no mourning make,
As weird will work thy Fortun must thou take:
I am that man that thou advancest hie,

And but short time since I came to the sea.
Of Scotland born, my right name is wallace.
On knee he fell, and thanked God of grace:
I dare avow that yeelden is mine hand,
To the best man this day that is livand.
Forsooth, he said, this pleaseth me meikel more,
Then of florins ye gave me sixty score.
Then wallace said: Thou art now here throsh chan
My purpose is to pass now into France,
Unto the King, since I am bown to pass:
To my reward thy peace I think to ask.
Peace I would have fain of my native King,
And no longer then in this Realm to reign.
Then thou take leave to come from it again,
Into thy service I think for to remain.
Service, he said, Thomas, it may not be,
But good friendship, as I shal keep to thee.
Gart draw the wine, and each one merry made,
The ships by then were in the Rochel rade.
The red blasons, as they had born in wear,
The town was soon into a sudden fear:
The Red-reaver they said was at their hand,
Concrare whose strength might none against him
Some ships fled, & some the land hath tane, (flam
Clarions blew, and Trumpets many ane.
When wallace saw the people was on stir,
He gave command no ships should nearer pier,
But his own barge in their haven gart he draw,
The folk was glad when they the banner saw:
Full well they knew in gold the red Lyon,
Let up the port, received them in the town.
They covered him for all they had there brought,
The red Navie unto the haven sought,
On land then went where that them liked to pass,
Right few wist there what Scottish-man wallac
But wel they thought he was a goodly man, (was
And honoured him with all the craft they can.
Those four dayes wallace remained there.
These men he called when he was bown to fare,
He them commanded upon that coast to bide,
While he them sred, for chance that might betide.
Wall

Bear you evenly, what good that ever ye spend,
Live on your own while I you tydings send.
Gar sell your ships, and make you men of peace,
It were good time of wickedness to cease.
Your Captain shal pass to the King with me,
Through help of God, I shal his warrand be.
He gart graith him in suite with his own men,
Was no man there that might well Thomas ken:
Likely he was, manly of governance,
Like to the Scots, by manly countenance,
Save of his tongue, that Scots had he none,
In Latine well, it might have sufficed one.
Thus past they on in all the haste they may,
To Paris town they went upon a day:
Tydings was brought of Wallace to the King,
So great desire he had of no kin thing,
As in that time while he had seen Wallace,
To meat himself he waited upon ease:
In a garden where he gart them be brought
To his presence, with manlike feir they sought,
Two and fifty at once all kneeling down,
And salust him as Roy of most renown,
With ruled speech in so goodly advise,
All France could no more nurture them devise.
The Queen had leave, and came in her effeir,
For meikel she heard of Wallace deed in wear.
What needs more of courtesie to tell?
They keeped well that to the Scots befel.
Of Kings fare, I dare make no rehearse,
My feeble mind, my troubled spite transverse,
Of the rich service. what needs words mair?
Might none be found, but it was present there.
Soon after meat the King to parlour went,
With goodly Lords, there Wallace was present.
Then communed they of many sundry thing,
To speak with him great desire had the King.
At him he spiered of wars the governance.
He answered him with manly countenance,
To every point, so far as he had feel,
In Latine tongue, right naturally and well.
The King conceived soon by his hie courage,

what war-men used by reif in their passage:
Into what mind the Red-reaver then was,
Marveil he had how he let wallace pass.
To him he said: Ye are something to blame,
Ye might have sent with your Herauld from hame,
After power to bring you through the sea.
God thank you, Sir, thereof enough had we:
Few men pass where they find no peril:
Right when may keep where none is to assail,
Wallace, he said, therefore marveil have I,
A tyrant reigns in yre full cruelly,
Upon the sea, that great sorrow hath wrought:
Might we him get, it should not be for nought:
Born of this land, a native man to me,
Therefore on us the greatest harm doth he.
Then Thomas quoak, and changed countenance,
He heard the King his ill deeds disadvance.
Wallace beheld, and fenzied in a part.
Forsooth, he said, we found none in that airt,
That profered us any such unkindness.
By your leave, Sir, I speak in homliness:
Trow ye by sight ye could the Squyer knaw,
Full long it is sinte time that I him saw,
But these words of him are but in vain,
Ere he come here right good men will be slain.
Then wallace said: Here have I brought with me,
Of likely men that dwelt in our Countrie:
Which of all these would ye call him most like?
Amongst them blent this Royal Roy most rike,
Vizied them well, both stature and courage,
Manner, mackdome, their fashion, and visage:
Sadly he said, advised soberly,
That largest man which stands next you by,
Would I call him, by mackdome to devise,
These are nothing but words of office..
Before the King on knees fell good wallace:
O Royal Roy, of hie honour and grace.
With waste words I will you not trouble,
Now I will speak some thing for my avail:
Our barren land hath been overset with war,
By Saxons seed that doth us meikle dear,

Slain our elders, destroyed our righteous blood,
Wasted our land of gold and other good,
And ye are here with might and Royalty,
Eye ye should have to our adversity.
And us support for kindness of the band
Which is confirmed betwixt you and Scotland:
Als I am here for your charge and pleasance,
My life-lait is but honest chevisance:
Flour of Realms, forlooth is this Region,
To my reward I would have great guerdon.
Wallace, he said, ask what so ye would have,
Good gold or land shal not be long to crave.
Wallace answered: So ye grant it to me,
What I would have, it shal soon choosen be.
What ever ye ask that is in this Region,
Ye shal it have, except my wife and Crown.
He thanked him of his great kindlines,
All my reward shal be asked of grace,
Peace to this man I brought with me throgh chance,
Here I quite claim all other gifts in France.
This same is he, if that ye know him well,
That ye of spake Thomas of Longoveil:
By rigour ye desired he should be slain,
I him restore unto your peace again:
Receive him fair as liedge man of your land,
The King marvelled, and could in study stand.
Perfectly he knew that it was Longoveil:
He him forgave his trespals every deal.
But for his sake that had him hither brought,
For gold nor good, nor else be bid it nought.
Wallace he said, I had lever of good land,
Ten thousand pound had ceased in thine hand:
That I have said, shal holden be in plain,
Here I receive Thomas to peace again,
Dearer to me then ever he was before,
All for your sake, though it were meikle more.
But I would wit how this matter befel.
Wallace answered: The truth I shal you tell,
Then he rehearsed what hapned on that day,
As ye before mine Author hath heard say.
When the good King had heard the sudden case

Upon the sea, before sight of wallace:
The King him held right worthy to advance,
He saw in him manhood and governance.
So did the Queen, and all the other Lords,
Each wight of him great honour then records.
He purchast peace for all the power hail,
Fourteen hundred was left at the Rochel,
Gart cry them free true servants to the King,
And never again for fault into suth thing.
When Thomas was restored to his right,
Of his own hand the King had made him Knight.
After he gave state to his nearest heir,
And made himself with wallace for to fare.
Thus he hath brought these men from reif through out
By sudden chance of him and wight wallace.
Thus leave we them in worship and pleasance,
At liking still with the good King of France.

CHAP. III.

How Wallace past in Guyen.

These twenty dayes he lodged into rest,
So to remain, he thought it not the best.
Still into peace he could not long endure:
For why? contrareous it was to his nature.
Right well he wist Englishmen occupyed
Guyen that time, therefore hath he espyed
Some jeopardie upon them for to make:
A goodly leave he at the King can take.
Of French-men he none would with him call,
At that first time, for aventure might fall,
But sir Thomas that service could pursue.
He wist not well if all the leave was true.
Of Scottish-men then semibled hastily,
Nine hundred soon of worthy Chevalry,
In Guyen land full hastily can ride:
Raised fell fire, and wasted winnings wide.
Forts they take, and stalward big gings wan,
Deedly to death brought many a Sutheron man.
A warlike town so fand they in that land,
Which Scotsmen height that Englishmen had in
Toward that stead full sadly wallace sought, (hand.
By

By any way assail it if he mought,
Bargan to have, if he mought get them out.
Great strength of wood there was that town about,
The town stood als upon a water side,
Into a park that was both long and wide.
They busked them well while passed was the night:
When the Sun rose four hundred men he dight:
The leave he gart Crawfurd in bushment take,
If they missed a rescue for to make.
Then Longovell that ay was full savage,
With wallace past as one to that skirmage.
These four hundred that was full well arrayed,
Before the town in plain battel displayed.
It was not well then known in that Countrie,
The Lyon in gold that awful was to see:
A forrey cast, and ceased meikel good:
War-men within that wisely understood,
Soon ished out the prey for to reskew,
The worthy Scots fell Englishmen they slew:
The lave for dread fled to the Town again:
The forrey took the prey and passed in plain,
Toward the park, but power of the Town
Ished out again in awful battel bown:
A thousand whole of men in arms strang,
Few bode within that might to arms gang.
Then wallace gart the forrayers leave the prey,
Assembled soon into a good array,
A cruel counter was at that meeting seen,
Of the wight war-men into their armour sheen.
Fell left their life upon the Sutheron side,
But not for thy full boldly they abide.
Of the Scots part then worthy men they slew:
William Crawfurd that well the peril knew,
Out of the park he gart the bushment pass,
Into the field where fell men fighting was.
At their entry they gart full many die,
The Englishmen was wonder loath to flee.
Full worthily they wrought into that place,
Bode never so few so long against wallace.
With such power that day as he was there,
On either side assailed wonder fair.

Into

Into the stour so fellonly he wrought,
That worthy men derfly to death was brought:
With points pierced through plaits birnisht bright,
Wallace himself, and sir Thomas the Knight,
Whom so they hit made never more debate,
The Sutheron part was handled there so hate,
Into that place they might no longer bide,
Out of that field with sore hearts they ride,
Unto the Town they fled full hastily:
Wallace followed, and his good Chevalry,
Fighting so fast into the thickest throng,
While in the Town they entred them among.
With him Crawfurd and Longovetl the Knight,
And Richard als, wallace his cousin right:
Fifteen they were of Scots company,
Thus hapned they amongst that great party.
A cruel Porter got upon the wall,
Pulled out the pin, let the port-cuilzies fall.
The Englishmen saw entred was no mo,
Upon the Scots full hardily they go.
But to a wall they have their backs set,
Sad straiks and sore boldly about them let.
Richard wallace the turngrece well hath seen,
He followed fast upon the porter keen,
Upon the wall dead in a dyk him drave,
Got up the port, and let in all the lave.
When wallace men had thus the entry wun,
Full great slaughter again they have begun.
They saved none upon the Sutheron side,
That weapons bare and harness in that tide.
Women and bairns, the good they took them fra,
Then gave them leave in the rowm land to go:
The Priests als that was not in the field,
Of aged men that might not weapons weild,
They slew none such, for wallace charge it was,
But made them free in largess for to pass.
Riches of gold they got in great plenty,
Harness and horse that might them well supply:
With French folk plenisht the town again,
On the tenth day the field they took in plain,
The river down into the land they sought,

On Sutheron men full great mastry they wrought.
Then when true men to the King told this tale,
Of French-men he assembled a battel.
Twenty thousand of true liedges of France,
His brother them led was Duke of Orleans:
Through Guyan land in rayed battel rode,
To follow wallace who made but little bode.
For French supply to help them in their right,
Near Burdeous ere they overtake him might.
Good wallace was there, and chosen hath a plain,
For some men told that Burdeous with great main,
Within short time thought battel for to give:
But from they wist that French folk would relieve,
With great power for helping of wallace,
Other purpose they took into short space:
In Picardie some message could they send,
Of wallace coming they have told to an end.
Of Glocester Captain of Calais was,
The hardy Earl, he made him for to pass
In England soon, and then to London went,
Of wallace deeds he told in Parliament.
Some plainly said, that wallace brake the peace.
Wise men said, Nay, and prayed them for to ceass.
Lord Bewmont said, He took but for Scotland,
And not for France, that shal ye understand:
If your indentures speak of any mair,
He hath done wrong, the sooth ye may declare.
Woodstock answered, said, Ye have spoken well,
But contrare right that tale is every deal.
If you be he that band for him and his,
Way no man say, but he hath done amiss:
For principally he band with us the trew,
And now again begins he malice new.
Sir King, he said, if ever ye think to make
On Scotland war on hand, now shal you take,
While he is out, or else it helps nought,
As woodstock said, the whole Counsel hath wrought:
Power they raised in Scotland for to ride,
By land and sea, they would no longer bide.
Their land Hoast they rayed soon indeed,
Their vanguard took the hardy Earl to lead,

Of

Of Glocester, that of war had great feil:
Of Longcastle the Earl gov[illegible]ned well
The middle-ward, and to the sea they send
Sir John Stewart, that well the North land kend
The Knight wallace before the Hoast in rade,
And such a way with evil Scottish-men made,
Many Castles he gart soon yeelden be
To Englishmen withoutten more mellie.
Ere the bell will that it was war in plain,
Entred he was into Bothwel again.
Sir John Stewart that came in by the sea,
Saint Johnstoun soon got through a jeopardie.
Dundie they took, and put Scots-men to dead,
In Fyfe from them was not keeped a stead.
And all the South from Cheviot to the sea,
Into the West there might no succour be.
The worthy Lord that should have governed this,
God hath him tane to everlasting blis.
True men him took, and could to Arran pass,
His son walter that but a child yet was.
Adam wallace that will of no supplie,
To Rauchly went, and Lindsay of Craigie.
Good Robert Boyd in Bute made residence,
For hatly deceit, they took them to defence.
Sir John the Graham in Dundaff might not byde,
Succour he sought to the Forest of Clyde.
The Knight Stewart a Sheriff made in Fyfe,
Sir Aymars brother, and gave for terme of lyfe.
These lands all that wallance had before,
Richard Lundie had great dread through their sham
He liked not for to come to their peace,
Therefore in Fyfe they would not let him ceass.
To pass over Tay as then it might not be,
For Englishmen sore ruled that Countrie.
Out of the Land he stole away by night,
Eighteen with him that worthy were and wight:
And als his son that was of tender eild,
But after soon he could well weapons weild.
At Stirvilling bridge ere that the watch was set,
There passed he the way withoutten let.
To Dundaff mure sir John the Graham he sought

A woma

A woman him told as then before was wrought.
Unto a strength he went upon the morn,
Lanerk was tane with young Thomas of Thorn:
Hay and Lundie they might no longer remain,
By South Tinto to lodge they made in plain.
Sir John the Graham got wit that they were there,
To them he past withoutten process mair.
Wallance gart bring from Caryle carriage,
To stuff Bothwel, both wine and good vernage.
Lundie and Graham got wit of that vittal,
Right suddenly they made them to assail:
Fiftie they were of noble Chevalry,
Against four score of English company.
A Squyer then keeped the carriage,
All Frankish nabait whole then was his heritage,
Lundie and Graham met with a Squyer wight,
Feil Englishmen derfly to death he dight:
Sixty were slain upon the Sutheron side,
And five Scots, so boldly they abide:
Great good they wan, both gold and other gear,
Victual and horse, thus happened in this wear.
Since they have seen well long they might not lest
Into the land, therefore they thought it best
To seek some place in strength that they might bide.
The Sutheron folk had plenisht on each side:
Lundies longe they left upon a night,
Into the Lennox they past the way full right,
To Earl Malcome that keeped that Countrey
From Englishmen, through help of their supply.
Seton and Lyle into the Bass abade,
For Englishmen so great mastry had made,
That all the South they had into their hand:
And hew the Hay they sent into England,
And other heirs, to prison at their will.
The Northland Lords saw none help come them till,
A Squyer Guthrie amongst them ordained they,
To warn Wallace in all the haste he may:
Out of Aberbrothock he passed to the sea,
And at the Sluce landed full soon hath he.
In Flanders land no residence he made,
In France he past; but Wallace well abade

On his purpose at Guyen at the wear,
On Englishmen he had done meikel dear.
While good Guthrie had gotten his presence,
He hasted him fast, and made no residence.
He hath told him with Scotland how it stood.
Then wallace said: These tydings are not good;
I had example of times that is by worn,
Trews to bind with them that are manswoin:
But I as then could not think on such thing,
Because that we took peace with their false King.
By their Chancler the other peace was bounden,
And that full sore our fore Elders hath founden.
Under that trew they gart eighteen score die.
That Noble were, the best in our Countrie.
To the great God my vow now here I make,
Peace with that King I think never to take.
He shal repent that he this wear began.
Thus moved he with many noble man,
Unto the King, and told him his intent.
To let him pass the King would not consent,
While wallace there made promise by his hand,
If ever again he thought to leave Scotland,
To come to him, his Great Seal to him gave,
Of what Lordship that he liked to have.
Thus at the King an hasty leave took he,
No man with him he brought from that Countrie
But his own men, and Sir Thomas the Knight,
In Flanders land they past with all their might.
Guthries barge at the Sluce could ly still:
To sea they went with a full eger will.
Both Forth and Tay they left, and passed by,
On the North coast good Guthrie was their guy,
In Montrols haven they brought him to the land,
To true Scots it was a blyth tydand.
Sir John Ramsay that worthy was and wight,
From Duchter-house the way he chosed right,
To meet wallace with men of arms strong:
For his coming they had thought wonder long.
The true Ruthwen came als withoutten bade,
In Birnane wood he had his lodging made.
Barklay, Bisset, to wallace sembled fast,

With three hundred to Duchter-house he past.

The end of the Ninth Book.

THE TENTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace wan Saint Johnstoun.

The latter day of August fell this case,
For the rescue thus ordained good wallace;
Of S. Johnstoun the Sutheron occupyed.
Fast toward Hay they passed and espyed:
Ere it was day under Kinnowle them laid
Out of the town, as Scottishmen to him said,
Their servants ished with carts, hay to lead:
So it was sooth, and hapned in that stead.
Then six there came, and brought but carts three.
When they of hay were leading busilie,
Guthrie with ten in hands then hath them tane,
Put all to death, of them he saved nane.
Wallace in haste gart take their upmost weed,
And such like men they wailed with good speed.
Four were right good, wallace himself took ane,
A russet cloak, and with him good Ruthwen,
Gutherie, Bisset, and als good yeomen two,
In that each sute he graithed them to go.
Fifteen they took of men of arms wight,
In each cart five they ordained out of sight.
Full subtily they covered them with hay,
Then to the town they went the gainest way.
These carters had short swords of fine steel
Under their weed, then drove the carts forth well.
Sir John Ramsay bode in the buthment still,
When mister were, to help them with good will.
These true carters past out withoutten let,
Out over the bridge, and entred at the gate.
When they were in, their cloacks they cast them fra,
Good wallace then the chief Porter could ta
Upon the head, while dead he hath him left,
Then other two the like from them he reft

Guthrie

Guthrie and Bisset did right well in the town,
And Ruthwen als dang of their fey men down.
The armed men that in the carts were brought,
Rose up, and well their devour duely wrought:
Upon the gate they gart feil Sutheron die.
Then Ramsays spy hath seen them get entrie,
The bushmen broke, both bridge and port hath
Into the town great strife there was begun.
Twenty and one ere Ramsay came in plain,
Within the town had fourty Sutheron slain.
The Englishmen to array them were not gone,
The Scots as then leasure let them have none:
Fra good Ramsay with his men entred in,
They sabed none were known of Sutheron kin.
And Longovell the worthy Knight sir Thomas,
Proved well there, and many other place:
Against his dint few Englishmen might stand.
Wallace in him great faith and kindness fand.
The Sutheron part saw well the town was tint,
Fiercely they fled, as fire doth from the flint.
Some fled, some fell into draw-dykes full deep,
Some to the Kirk, their lives if they might keep.
Some fled to Tay, and in smal vessels yeed:
Some eerily died, and drowned in that stead.
Sir John Stewart at the west gate out past,
To Wethwen wood he sped him wonder fast.
An hundred men the Kirk took for succour:
But Wallace would no grace grant them that
He bade slay all of cruel Sutheron kin,
Them for to slay he thought it was no sin.
Four hundred men without the town were dead,
Seven score on life scaped out of that stead.
Wives and bairns they made them for to go,
With wallace will, he would slay non of tho:
Riches they found that Englishmen brought
Plenisht the town with worthy Scots and true.
Sir John Stewart left Wethwen forest strong,
Went to the Gask full fell Sutheron among.
And then in Fyfe, where wallange Sheriff was
Made scurriours soon out through the land to
And gathered men a stalwart company,

To Achterardor he drew them privily:
Ordained them in ready bargan bown,
Again he thought to assail Saint Johnstoun,
Where wallace lay, and would no longer rest:
Ruled the Town as then him liked best.
Sir John Ramsay great Captain ordained he,
Luthwen Sheriff at one accord to be.
This charge he gave if men them warning made,
To come to him withoutten more abade:
And so they did when tydings was them brought,
With an hundred wallace forth from them sought.

CHAP. II.

The Battel of Black-Iron-side.

TO Fyfe he past to visly that Countrie,
But wrong warned of Englishmen was he,
Sir John Stewart when they were passed by,
From the Ochel he sped him hastily,
Upon wallace followed with all his might:
In Abernethy took lodging the first night:
Upon the morn with fifteen hundred men,
To Black-Iron-side, as his guids could him ken.
There Wallace was, and might no message send
To Saint Johnstoun, to make his journey kend:
For Englishmen that full subtil hath been,
Great wretches warned that none shold pass between
Then wallace said: This matter likes not me.
He called to him the Squyer good Guthrie,
And Bisset als, that knew full well the land,
And asked of them, what deed was best on hand,
Message to make, our power for to get,
With feil Sutheron we will be unbeset:
And wicked Scots that knows the forest best,
They are the cause that we may get no rest,
I dread far more wallange that is the guide,
Then all the rest that comes upon that side.
Then Guthry said: Might we get once over Tay,
To Saint Johnstoun it were the gainest way.
To warn Ramsay, we would get succour soon:
Over sooth it is, that cannot well be done,
Right well I wot, vessel is leaved nane,

From

From the wood-haven to the ferry called Arr
Then Wallace said: The water awful is,
My self can swim, I trow, and aile no mis;
But curier use accordeth not for me,
And leave you here, yet I had rather die.
Through Gods grace we shal better eschew,
The strength is strong, and we were men anew.
In Elchock park but fourty men were we,
For seven hundred, and gart feil Sutheron die.
Escaped well in many unlikely place,
So shal we here through the help of Gods grace.
While we may last, we may this wood hold still
Thereof each man be true of hardy will,
And that we do so nobly into deed,
Of us be found after no lack to reed.
The right is ours, we should more ardent be,
I think to free this Land, or else to die.
His wailed speech, with wit and hardiment,
Made all the rest so cruel of intent:
Some bade take field, and give battel in plain.
Wallace said: No, these words are all in vain:
We will not leave that may be our vantage,
This wood to us is worth a whole years wage.
Of hewn timber in haste he gart them take,
Syles of oak, and a great barreris make,
At a fore front into the forest side.
Made a great strength where they purpos'd to
Stelled them fast to trees that growing was,
That they might well in from the barreris pass
And see their avail on either side about,
Then come again, when they saw there was doub
By that this strength arrayed was at right,
The English hoast approached to their sight.
Then Stewart came, that way for to have went
That they were wont, his guids so him kend.
At their entry they thought to have passage,
But soon they found that made them great stop
A thousand he led of men of armour strang,
With five hundred he gart John wallange ga
Without the wood, that none should scape them
Wallace with him had fourty Archers thro,

he reſt were ſpears, full noble in a deed,
n their enemies they bickert with good ſpeed.
cruel counter was at the barreris ſeen,
he Scots defence ſo ſicker was and keen,
utheron ſtood aw to enter them among.
l to the ground they overthrew in that throng.
rowm was left where part in front might fare,
ho entred in, again yeed never mair.
urty they ſlew that gonward would have paſt,
l diſarrayed, the Hoaſt was all agaſt.
ne part of horſe through ſhot to death was brought,
ake to a plain, the Sutheron to them ſought,
hen Plewart ſaid: Alace, how may this be?
nd do no harm, over great rebute have we.
e called wallange, and asked his counſel:
heriff thou art, what may us beſt avail?
ut few they are that makes this great debate,
ohn Wallange ſaid: This is the beſt I wate,
o ceaſs thereof, and remain here beſide,
or they may not long in that foreſt bide,
or fault of food they muſt in the Country,
hen were more time to make on them melly:
re they be won on force into this ſtrife,
eil that ye lead ſhal ever loſe their life.
hen Plewart ſaid: This reed I will not take,
nd Scots be warned, reſcue ſoon will they make:
f this deſpite, amends I think to have.
r die therefore in number with the lave.
nto a rage my ſelf on foot will fare:
ight hundred he took, the liklieſt that was there,
hen bade the reſt at the barrers bide ſtill,
ith John wallange, to rule them at his will.
allange, he ſaid, be forward in this caſe,
n ſuch a ſnare we could not get wallace.
ake or ſlay him, I promiſe by my life,
hat King Edward ſhal make thee Earl of Fyfe.
t yon Eaſt part we think to enter in,
bade no more, might ye this barrers win:
from they be cloſed graithly amongſt us ſo,
ut marvel be, they ſhal no further go.
ſſaily fore when ye wot we come near,

On either side we shal hold them on stear.
Thus Stewart charged upon an awful wise,
Wallace hath seen what hath been their devise.
Good men, he said, ye understand this deed:
Forsooth, he said, they are meikle to dread,
Yon Stewart is a worthy noble Knight,
Forward in wars, right hardy, wise and wight:
His assailie he ordains wonder sore,
As for to harm, mans wit can do no more.
Pleasant it is a wise Chiftain to ga
So Chiftain like, it should great comfort ma,
To his own men, and they of worship be,
Then for to see ten thousand cowards flee.
Since we are set with enemies on each side,
And here on force must in this forest bide:
That all the rest of us abased be,
Assay the first, for Gods sake, cruellie.
Crawfurd he left, and Longovell the Knight,
Fourty with them, to keep the barrers wight.
With him sixty all worthy men in weed,
To meet Stewart with hardy will they yeed:
A manner of dyke into the wood was made,
Of thortour trees, boldly he there abade,
A down with wall the Sutheron to them had,
Soon sembled they with straiks sore and sad,
Sharp spears then dushed on either side,
Through virnisht bright made wounds deep w
The vantage was, the Scots them danted so,
That no English durst from his fellow go,
To break array, or formost enter in,
Of Christen blood to see it was great sin.
For wrongous cause, and hath been many a day.
Feil Englishmen in the dyke dead they lay:
Spears ful soon al into spenders spring,
With sharp swords they hewed on in the throng.
Blood bursted out through fine harnels of mail,
John Wallange als ful sharply can assail
Upon Crawfurd, and the Knight Longovell,
With their power keepen the barrers wel:
Made good defence, by wit, manhood and might.
At the entry feil men to death they dight.

Th

hus all at once they tailed either place:
one that was there durst turn to the barrers:
o help Wallace, no man of his durst pass,
o rescue them, so fel the fighting was.
t either hand they handled were so hote,
ut do or die, no succour elie they wot.
allace was sad into that stalwart stour,
nthyr, Bisset, with men of great valour,
ichard Wallace that worthy was of hand,
lewart marvelled that contrare them might stand,
hat ever so few might bide in battel place,
gainst them, and marched face to face.
e thought himself to end that matter wel,
ast preassed in with a good sword of steel:
nto the dyke a Scottish-man he gart die.
allace therefore in heart had great pitie,
mends to have he followed on them fast,
ut Englishmen so thick betwixt them past,
hat upon him a straik get could he nought,
ther worthy derily to death he brought.
lops he made through al the Chevalry,
he hardy Scots that wrought so worthily.
hen Sutheron saw these good men were so drest.
onger to bide they thought it not the best.
ourscore were slain ere they would leave that stead,
nd fifty als was in the barreris dead.
trumpet blew, and from the wood tan draw,
allange left off that fight when that he saw.
o saylie more they thought it was no speed,
ithout the wood to counsel fast they yeed.
he worthy Scots to rest them was right fain,
eil hurts they had, but few of them were slain.
allace bade al of good comfort to be,
hanked be God, the fairer part have we.
on Knight Stewart hath at great iourneys been,
o sore assay I have but seldome seen.
had lever on Wallange wroken be,
hen any man that is in yon menzie.
he Scots all into the barreris yeed,
tanched wounds that could full braithly bleed.
oine Scots-men had bled full meikle blood,

For

For fault of drink, and als wanting of food.
Some semblid fast that had feil hurts there:
Wallace therefore sighed with heart full sair:
An hat he hint, to get water is gone,
Other refuge as then he wist of none.
A little strang as then he found him by,
Of clear water he brought them bountantly,
And dyand himself: then said with sober mood,
The wine in France me thought not half so good.
Then of the day three quarters was over went.
Sir John Stewart hath casten in his intent,
To sally more as then he could not prieve,
While on the morn that new men could relieve.
And keep them in, while they for hunger sore,
Come in his will, or else to die therefore.
Wallange, he said, I charge thee for to bide,
And keep them in, while I to Cowper ride:
Remain thou with five hundred at thy will,
And I the morn with power shal come thee till.
John Wallange said: This charge I here forsake,
After this day, all night I may not wake,
But trust ye well they will ish to the plain,
Though ye bide als, or else die in the pain.
Stewart bade bide, or underly the blame,
I the command in good King Edwards name,
Or here to God a vow I make before,
And they break out, to hang thee on the morn.
Of this command John wallange had great dread,
Stewart from them with nine score into deed,
Next hand the wood, and his good men of Fyfe,
The Scots were blyth when that they heard such fire.
Wallace drew near, his time when that he saw,
To the wood side, and could on wallange caw.
The Knight hath heght the morn to hang thee hie,
Come in to us, I shal thy warrand be,
In contrair him, and all King Edwards might:
Take we him quick, we shal him hang on hight:
A good Lordship I shal thee give here East,
In this each land that thy brother hath left.
Wallange was wise, full soon could understand,
By liklines wallace should wind the Land:

And better him were upon the right to bide,
Then be in war upon the other side:
With short advisement to Wallace soon they sought.
Then Stewart cry'd, and said: That bees for nought.
And als of kind thou art of heritage:
Coward, on thee is evil wared great wage:
Here I shal bide, my purpose to fulfil,
Either to die, or have thee at my will.
For all his speach to pass they would not spare,
With ful glad heart Wallace received him there.
By that Ruthwen and Ramsay of renown,
By a true Scot that past to Saint Johndoun,
Them warning made that Stewart followed fast
Upon Wallace, then were they sore agast:
Out of the town ished in all their might,
With three hundred that worthy were and wight.
To Black Irn-side assembled in that place,
As Wallange was gone into good Wallace.
The Knight Stewart hath well their coming seen,
A fair plain field he chosed them between:
Eleven hundred and fourscore then had he.
The Scottish-men were five hundred and forty:
Their were but few a plain field for to take:
Out of the wood good Wallace can him make:
For got no wit of them that coming was,
Their hardiment was from the strength to pass.
But when he heard Ruthwen and Ramsay cry,
Of Lychter-house blyth was his Chevalry:
Right they of gold have bought a Kings rent,
The good Wallace might not so well content.
Then to array they yeed on either side,
In cruel wyse in battel bown to bide:
Worthier men then Stewart sembled there,
In all his time Edward had never mair:
But Stewart saw his number was far ma,
His power soon he gart divide in twa:
To fight in that cause knightly he them kend,
In that journey either to win or end.
The worthy Scots that first amongst them bade,
Full great slaughter on Englishmen they made:
Into the wood before had proved so wel,

That on the plain they ſonziet not a deal.
In courage grew as they were new begun,
Short reſt they had from riſing of the ſun.
By that Ramlay and good worthy Ruthwen,
Throughout the thickeſt of the preaſs is gone,
Slops they made amongſt the Engliſhmen,
Diſſevered them by twenty and by ten.
When ſpears were gon, with ſwords of mettel
To Engliſhmen their coming ſold full dear.
Wallace and his by worthineſs of hand,
Feil Sutheron blood gart light upon the land.
The two Lords together reiled then,
Sir John Stewart with many noble men,
To help their Lord three hundred in a place,
About him ſtood, and did their buſineſs,
Defendin him with many awful dint,
While all the outward of the field was tint.
Of commons, part into the forreſt fled,
Succour to ſeek, there men ſo had them led.
Then Scots hath ſeen ſo many in a rout
With Stewart ſtand, that garded him about,
Upon the ides aſſailed wonder ſair,
The poleiſt plaites with points pierced bair.
The Sutheron made defence full cruelly,
All occupyed was this noble Chevalry.
Sir John Ramſay would they had yeelden been.
Wallace ſaid: Nay, it is a wrong ye mean,
Ranſome to take, we cannot now begin,
On ſuch a wiſe this Land we may not win:
Yon Knight of old our enemy hath been,
So fell to us of them I have not ſeen:
Now he ſhal die through help of Gods grace,
He came to pay his ranſome in this place.
The Sutheron ſaw and wiſt plainly to die,
Reſcue was none, ſuppoſe that they would flee;
Freſhly they fought as they had entred new.
Upon our ſide part worthy men they ſlew.
Then Stewart ſaid: Alace, in wrong doing,
Our lives we loſe for pleaſure of our King.
That fellon Knight doubted his life right nought,
Amongſt the Scots full hardily he wrought.

Bisset he strake to death withoutten mair:
Wallace pressed with his sword birnisht bare,
At Blewarts hals he etled with great yre,
Throughout plane stuff in sunder strake the swyre.
Dead to the ground he rashed for all his might.
By wallace hand thus ended that good Knight.
The remanent withoutten mercy they slay:
For good Bisset the Scots was wonder wae.
In hands some they stickit but remead,
No Sutheron past with life of that stead.
Then to the wood for them that lift the field,
Arange they let, thus might they have no bield.
Fled none away was contrare our opinion,
Good Ruthwen past again to Saint Johnstoun.
Sir John Ramsay to Cowper Castle rade,
That houle he took, for defence none was made.
Wallace, Crawfurd, and with them good Guthrie,
Richard wallace had long been in melle.
And Longovell into Lundoyes bodell,
Fasted they had too long against their will.
Wallace they made their steward for to be,
Of meat and drink they found abundantlie.
The power fled, and durst no longer bide,
That was before upon the Sutheron side.
Upon the morn to Saint Andrews they past,
Out of the town that Bishop bowned fast.
The King of England had him thither send,
That rent at will he gave him in commend.
His Kings charge as then he durst not hald,
A wrongous Pope that tyrant might be call'd.
Fra Scotland with him and got away by sea,
For all Scotland, Wallace he would not see.
Of him as then he made but light record,
Gart restore him that was their rightwis Lord.
The worthy Knight that into Cowper lay,
Gart spoilzie them upon the second day.
Then obtained men, at command of Wallace,
But more proces, for to cast down the place.
Wynders they gart soon pierce out through the wall,
Soon pavilions fired, unto the ground cast all.
Sir John Ramsay tyen to Larrail can fare,

Sutheron

Sutheron were fled, and left but walls bare:
After Plewart they durst not tarry lang,
The Scots at large out through all Fyfe rang.
No Englishmen were left in that Country,
Bot in Lochlevin there bode one company.
Upon that Inch in smal houses they light,
Castle was none, but walled with water wight.
Beside Carrail sembled wallace beforn,
His purpose was for to assay Kinghorn:
A Knight Mulgrave then Captain in it was,
By short advise he purpos'd for to pass:
Rather he would byde challenge of the King,
Then with Wallace to reckon for such thing.
That house he took, and little tarry made,
Upon the morn withoutten more abade.
Out over the mure where they the tryst had set,
Near Scotland-wel their lodging took but let.
After supper Wallace bade them go rest,
My self will wake, me think it may be best.

CHAP. III.

The winning of Lochlevin.

AS he commanded, but graithing they have done
Unto their sleep, wallace then graithed him soon.
Past to Lochlevin, as it was near mid-night,
Eighteen with him that he had learned right:
These men weined wel he came to visite it,
Fellows, he said, I do you well to wit,
Consider wel this place, and understand,
That it may do ful great skaith to Scotland:
Out of the South, and power come them til,
They may take in, to keep at their own wil:
Upon yon Inch right many men may be,
And shut out, their time when that they see.
To bide long here, we may not wel for chance,
Yon folk hath food, trust wel at sufficiance:
Water from them forsooth cannot be let,
Some other wise behoved us to set.
Ye shal remain here at this part all stil,
And I my self shal bring the boat you til.
There with his weed in haste off casteth hee,

Upon

Upon yon side no watch men can he see:
Held up his shirt, and took his sword so good,
Bound on his neck, then lap into the flood.
And over he swam, for letting had he nought,
The boat he took, and to his men it brought,
Arrayed them wel, and would no longer byde,
But passed in, and row'd to the other side:
The Inch they took, with drawn swords in hand,
They spared none that they before them fand.
Strake doors up, and sticked men where they lay,
Upon the Sutheron thus sadly sembled they.
Thirty they slew that were into that place,
To make defence the English had no space.
Their women five were sent out of that stead,
Women nor barns he never put to dead.
The goods they took, as it had been their own.
Then Wallace said: Fellows, I make you knowin,
The purveyance that was within these wanes,
We wil not tine, gar semble us all at anes:
Let wam Ramsay, and our good men each one,
I wil remain til all the thift be gone.
Sent forth a man their horses for to keep,
Drew up the boat, and then took leds to sleep.
Wallace power near Scotland wel which lay,
Before the sun they missed him away:
Some mourning made, and marveiled at that case,
Ramsay bade ceais, and mourn not for Wallace,
It is for good that he is from us went,
That ye shal see, and trust for veriment:
Mine head to wed, Lochlevin he past to see,
Except that place, no Englishmen found he,
Into this land betwixt these waters left,
Tydings of him ful soon ye shal hear oft.
As they about were talking on this wise,
Message soon came, and charged them to rise.
My Lord, he said, to dinner hath you call'd
Into Lochlevin, which is a likely hald.
Ye shal fare wel, therefore put off all sorrow,
They graithed them right early on the morrow,
And thither past of Wallace wel to wit:
Then sembled in a ful blyth fellowshiy.

They lodged there till eight days were at end,
Of meat and drink they had enough to spend.
Turled forth gear that Sutheron had brought there:
Gart burn the boat, to Saint Johnstoun they fare.
Bishop Sinkler that worthy was and wise,
To Wallace came, and told him his advise:
Thus he desired wallace with him to ride,
And in Dunkeld sojourn'd that winter tide.
But he said: No, that hold I not the best,
And Scotland thus, in peace I cannot rest.
The Bishop said plainly: We may not wend,
Into the North for men I rede you send.
I grant, quoth he, and choosed a messenger,
The worthy Joy was with, the Bishop there,
And Master Blair, whyle wallace came they bade
With that good Lord, that noble chear them made.
Wallace sent Blair into his Priests weed,
To warn the west where friends had great dread,
How they should pass, or to good wallace win.
The Englishmen that held them long in twin.
Adam wallace and Lindesay that was wight,
Rauchly they left, and went away by night,
Throughout the land to the Lennox they fare,
To Earl Walcome, that welcomed them full yair.
Master John Blair was glad of that semblie,
Good Graham was there, and Richard of Lundie:
Als Robert Boyd out of Bute to them sought,
Got they wallace, of nothing then they rought.
But Englishmen betwixt them was so strang,
That they in plain might not well to him gang.
Joy passed on, for nothing could he let,
Great power then as there he might not get.
The Lord Cumine that Earl of Buchan was,
For old envy, he would let no man pass:
That he might let, in good wallace supplie,
The Earl Patrick at plain field keeped he:
Yet poor men came, and proved all their might,
To help wallace, in fence of Scotlands right:
The good Randal in tender age was Rend,
Part of good men out of Murray he send.
Joy past again, and came in presence soon,

Before

Before wallace, and told how he had done:
But Walter Blair so good tydings him brought,
That of Cumine, wallace full litle rought:
Als Englishmen they had full meikel dread,
Sra Fyfe was tint, the worse they thought to speed.
The Duke and Earl that time in Scotland led,
Captains they made, in England then they sped:
Wallace him bowned, when he thoght time thold be,
From Saint Johnstoun, and took with him fiftie:
Steven of Ireland, and Keirly that was wight,
From Englishmen they had holden the right.
In watch-mens wied, and sended them right well,
To good wallace they were as true as steel:
To follow him, thole two thought never lang,
Through the Dchel they made them for to gang:
Upon moze power he tarried not that tide,
To keep the land the rest he gart abide:
To Striviling bridge as then he would not pass,
For strong power of Englishmen there was.

CHAP. IV.

The winning of Airth.

The Airth Ferry they passed privately,
And busked them in a dern stead thereby:
A cruel Captain in Aire dwelt that year,
In England born, that hight Thomlin of wear:
An hundred men were at his lodging still,
To brook that land they did both power and will.
A Scottish tiller which they had tane beforn,
Contrace his will, gart him be to them sworn:
In their service they held him day and night.
Before the sun wallace gart Jop him dight,
And sent him forth the passage to espy,
On the tither they happed suddenly,
All him alone, but one boy that was there.
Jop hint him soon, and for no fear would spare;
By the collet, and a knife out pulled he:
For Gods sake, this man asked mercie.
Jop spiered soon: Of what nation art thou?
A Scot, he said, but Sutheron gart me vow,
In their service, against my will full fair,
But for my life, that I remained there:

To

To seek fishing, I came in this North side:
Be ye a Scot, I would fain with you bide.
Then he him brought in presence of Wallace:
The Scots were blyth when they had seen this ca
For with his boat they might wel passed have,
For ferry craft he thought not for to crave.
Upon that side long space they tarried nought,
To the south land with ful glad hearts they sought,
Then brake the boat when they were landed there,
Service of it Sutheron might have no mair:
Then through the mos they passed with good spee
To the Torwood, that man with them they led,
The widow there brought tydings to Wallace,
Of this true Eme that dwelt at Dunipace,
Thomlin of Weer in prison had him set.
For more treasure then he before might get.
Wallace said: Dame, he shal wel loosed be,
The morn by noon, or mo therefore shal die.
She got them meat, and in quyet they bade,
While it was night, then ready soon they made:
Toward Airth hill right suddenly they drew,
A strength there was that wel the fisher knew,
Of draw-dykes, and ful of water wan,
Wisely thereof he watched them, this man
On the back-side he led them privatlie,
From the water, as wont to come was he:
Over a smal bridge good Wallace entred in,
Into the hall himself thought to begin.
From the supper as they were bown to rise,
He salust them upon an awful wise.
His men followed suddenly at anes,
Hasty sorrow was raised in those wanes.
With shearing swords sharply about them dang,
Fell on the floor were felled them amang.
With Thomlin of weer, Wallace himself hath met,
A fellon straik sadly upon him set.
Through head & swyre, all through the coast him clave,
The worthy Scots fast sticked all the lave:
Keeped wel the doors, and to the death them digh,
To scape away the Sutheron had no might.
Some windows sought for to have broken out,

But all for nought, ful fey was all the rout:
About the fire gushed the blood so red,
An hundred men was slain into that stead.
Then wallace sought where his Uncle might be,
In a deep cave he was set dolefully;
Where water stood, and he in yrons strang:
Wallace full soon the braisses up he dang,
Out of the dark brought him with strength at list,
But noyse he heard, of nothing else he wist:
So blyth before in world he had not been:
And therewith sighed when he had Wallace seen.
In ditches the dead bodies out they cast,
Graithed the place as then them liked best.
Made full good chear, and wise watches they set,
While near the day they sleeped without let.
When they had light, spoiled the place in hy,
Found gaining gear, both gold and jewelry.
On all that day in quyet held them still:
When Sutheron came, received them with good wil.
In that labour the Scots were all full bane.
Sutheron came in, but none went out again.
Women and bairns put in prison and cave,
So they might make no warning to the lave.
Steven of Ireland, and Keirly that was wight,
Keeped the port upon the second night.
Before the day the worthy Scots rose,
Buried good gear, and to the Torwood goes,
Remained there while night was come on hand,
Then bowned them in quyet through the land.
The widow soon, fra they were passed doubt,
A servant sent, and let the women out,
To pass from Airth, where that they liked best,
Now speak of them that went into the West.

CHAP. V.

How Wallace burnt the Englishmen in Dumbarton.

Wallace himself was sicker guide that night
To Dumbarton the way he chosed right:
Ere it was day, for then the night was lang,
Unto the town full privately they gang:
Wiked of it Englishmen occupyed:

Good wallace soon through a dark gate him hyed
Unto the house which he was wont to ken,
A widow dwelt, which friend was to our men.
About the bed, and on the back side was made
A dern window, was neither long nor braid:
There wallace called, and soon fra she him knew,
In haste she rose, and privately him drew
In a close barn, where they might keeped be:
Both meat and drink she brought them in plentie:
A goodly gift to wallace als she gave,
An hundred pounds and more out over the lave.
Nine sons she had, were likely men and wight,
An oath to him she gart them swear full right.
In peace they dwelt, in trouble they had been,
And tribute payed to English Captains keen.
Sir John Monteith the Castle had in hand:
But some men said, there was a private band
To Sutheron made, by means of that Knight,
Of their supply to be at all his might.
Whereof as now I will no process make.
Wallace that day a short purpose can take.
When it was night he bade the widow pass,
And mark the doors where Sutheron dwelling was
Then after this, he and his Chevalrie,
Graithed them well, and weapons took on hie,
Went to the gate where Sutheron were on keep,
A great Ostellary our Scots took to keep.
An English Captain was sitting up so late,
Whille he and his with drinking were made heat:
Nine men was there with him of hie courage.
Some would have had good wallace into that rage:
Some wold have bound sir Jo. the Orthogh strength
Some would have had good Boyd at shoots length:
Some wished Lundie that scaped was in Fife:
Some wighter was nor Setoun then in strife.
When wallace heard the Sutheron make such din,
He gart all byde, and him alone went in:
The lave remained to heir of their tydance.
He salust them with sturdy countenance:
Fellows he said, since I came last from hame,
In travell I was, in land of uncouth fame:

From

From south Ireland I came in this Countrie,
The new conquish of Scotland for to see.
Part of your drink and some good would I have.
The Captain then a shrewd answer him gave:
Thou seemest a Scot, likly to be a spy,
Thou mayest be one of wallace company,
Contrare our King he is risen again,
The land of Fyfe he hath riden in plain:
Thou shalt bide here, while we wot how it be:
Art thou of his, thou shalt be hanged hie.
Wallace thought then it was no time to stand,
His noble sword he griped soon in hand,
Over-thwart the face drove the Captain in teen,
Strake all away that grew above the een:
Another braithly on the breast he bore,
Both brain and bone the burely blade through shore.
The rest rusht up, then wallace in great yre,
The third he felled derfly into the fire.
Steven of Ireland, and Keirly in that throng,
Keeped no charge, but entered them among,
And other mo, that to the door can preals:
While they him saw, there could nothing them ceals.
The Sutheron men full soon were brought to dead:
The Hostler bade them all good aile and bread.
Wallace said: No. while we have leasure mair,
To be our guide, thou shalt before us fare,
And begin fire where that the Sutheron lyes.
The Hostler soon upon an hasty wise,
Hint fire in hand, and to a great house yeed,
Where Englishmen were into meikel dread:
For they wist not, while that the red flame rose,
As wood as beasts amongst the fire then goes,
With pains fell rushed full sorrowfully:
The lave without of our good chevalry,
At each houle where the Hostler began,
Keeped the doors, from them scaped no man.
For all their might, though King Edward had sworn,
Got none away that was of England born,
But either burnt, or but rescue was slain,
And some through force diven to the fire again:
Some Scots folk in service them amang,

From

From any pain freely they let them gang.
Three hundred men was to Dumbartan send,
To keep the land, as their Lord had them kend,
Skaithless of them for ay was this Region.
Wallace ere day made him out of the town,
Unto the cave of Dumbartan they yeed,
And all that day sojourned but dread:
Both meat and drink the Hostler gart be brought.
When night was come, in all the haste they mong
Toward Rosneth full earnestly they gang,
For Englishmen was in that Castle strang:
On the Garloch they purpose them to byde,
Betwixt the Kirk that near was there beside,
And to the Castle full privately they draw,
Under a bray, and lodged them full law,
Beside the water where common use had they,
From Castle to the Kirk they past each day:
A marriage als was that day to begin,
All ished out, and left no man within,
That fence might make, but servants in that plan
Thus to that tryst they passed upon case.
Wallace and his drew them full privily,
Near hand the place when they were passed by:
Within the hall, and thought to keep that stead,
From Sutheron men, or elle therefore be dead,
Compleat was made the marriage into plain,
Unto Rosneth they passed home again:
Fourscore and mo was in that company,
But not arrayed as was our Chevalry:
To the Castle they went to pass but lare,
The worthy Scots so hard upon them set,
Fourty at once deerly to death they bare,
The remanent affrayed was so sair,
Longer in field they had no might to byde,
But fiercely fled from them on either side.
The Scots there well hath the entry won,
And slew all such as the house found was in:
Then on the flyers followed wonder fast,
320 Englishmen with their life from them past.
The women soon they sealed upon hand,
Keeped them close, for warning of the land:

And

And dead bodies all out of sight they cast,
Then at good ease they made them for to rest.
On their purveyance seven dayes lodged there,
At rude coast, to spend they would not spare.
When Sutheron came, they took them gladly in,
But out again, they let none of that kin.
Who tydings sent the Captain of that stead,
Their servitours the Scots put to dead.
Spoyled the place, and left no goods there:
Brake walls down, and made the biggings bare.
When they had spilt all stonework that they moght,
Then kindled fire, and from Rosneth they sought:
When thy had burnt all tree-work in that place,
Wallace gart free the women of his grace:
To do them harm his purpose never was:
Then to Falkland the worthy Scots can pass,
Where Earl Malcome was byding at defence,
Right blyth he was of Wallace good presence:
Then he found there a noble companie,
Sir John the Graham, and Richard of Lundie,
Adam Wallace that worthy was and wise,
Barklay and Boyd, with men of meikel prise:
At Christmals there, Wallace sojourned still.
Of his mother tydings was brought him till:
In time before she had left Ellerslie,
For Englishmen she durst not in it be:
From thence disaguised she past in pilgrims weed,
Some girth to seek in Dumferling she yeed,
Sickness she had, forsooth into that stead.
Diseased she was, God took her spirite to lead.
When wallace heard that these tydings were true,
Then sadness sore on each side did persue:
In thanks he took, because it is natural,
He loved God with sicker heart and heal.
Better him thought that it was happened so,
Then Sutheron should her put to other wo.
He ordained Jop, and also Master Blair,
Thither they past, and for no cost to spare,
But honourably put corps to sepulture:
At his command they served all their cure,
Doing thereto as death desired to have.

with

With rich intire the cozys they put in grave:
Again they turned, and shewed of her end:
He thanked God, what grace that ever he send,
He saw the world was full of fantasie,
Comfort he took, let all mourning go by:
His most delight was for to free Scotland.
Now will I tell what case then came on hand.

CHAP. VI.

How Sir William Dowglas wan the Castle of Sanquhaire by a jeopardie, and how William Wallace relcued him from the Englishmen, and put them out of that part.

SIr William long of Dowglas dail was Lord,
By his first wife, as right is to record:
Deceased then out of this worldly care
Two sons he had with her that lived there,
Which likely was and able in courage.
To school was sent into their tender age:
James and Hew to heght these brethren twa,
And after soon their uncle could them ta:
Good Robert Keith had them from Glasgow town,
And over the sea to France hath made him bown:
At study then he let them in Paris,
With a Master that worthy was and wise.
The King Edward took their father the Knight,
And held him still, though he was never so wight,
While time he had assented to his will.
A marriage als they had ordained him till,
The Ladie Ferres, of power and hie blood;
But thereof came to his life little good:
Two sons he got on this Lady but mair,
With Edwards will he took his leave to fare.
In Scotland came, and brought his wife in peace,
In Dowglas dwelt, forsooth this is no leese:
King Edward trowed that he had stedfast been,
Fast their fast faith, but contrare soon was seen.
Ay the Scots blood remained in Dowglas,
Against England, which proved in many place.
The Sanquhair was a Castle fair and strong,
An English Captain had done fell Scots wrong,

Into

Into it dwelt, and Bedfurd he was call'd,
That held all west, from then to Dowglas hald.
Right near of kin was Dowglas wife and he,
Therefore he trowed in peace of him to be.
Sir William saw that wallace rose in plain,
And right likely to free Scotland again,
To help him part, into his mind he cast,
For in that life right long he could not last:
He thought no charge to break upon England,
It was through force that ever he made them band.
A young man then that hardy was and bald,
Born with himself, and Thomas Dickson call'd:
Dear friend, he said, I would prove at my might,
And make a fray to false Bedfurd the Knight,
In Sanquhair dwels, and doth full great outrage.
Then Dickson said: My self into that voyage
Shal for you pass, with Anderson to speak,
Friendship to me my cousin will not break:
He is the man that fire leads them till,
Through his help we our purpose will fulfil.
Sir William then in all the haste he might,
Thirty true men in that voyage he dight,
And told his wife to Dumfreis he would fare,
A tryst, he said, of England he had there.
Thus sailed he where that no Sutheron wist,
With these thirty through wast land at their list.
While night came, then couched they full law,
Into a cleugh near at the water Craw.
To the Sanquhair Dickson alone he send,
And he good made with Anderson this end:
Dickson should take both his horse and his weed,
By it was day, a draught of wood to lead,
Again he past, and told the good Dowglas,
Which drew him soon into a private place.
Anderson told what stuff there was therein,
To Thomas Dickson that was right near of kin.
Fourty they are, all men of merkel vail,
Be they on foot, they will you lore assail:
If you happen the entry for to get,
On the right hand a halward axe is set,
Therewith you may defend thee in a throng:

Be Dowglas wise, he byde not from thee long.
Anderson yeed to the bushment in hie,
Near the Castle he drew them privily,
Into a shaw, Sutheron mistrusted nought,
To the next wood with Dickson soon he sought:
Graithed a draught on a broad slipping law,
Charged an hoyle, and to the town can draw.
Arrayed he was in Andersons weed,
And bade have in, the Porter came good speed.
This hour, he said, thou might have been away:
Untymous thou art, for it is scantly day.
The gate yeed up. Dickson yeed in but mair,
A thortour band that all the draught up bare,
He cutted it, the slip to ground could ga,
Cummered the gate, sleiking they might not ma.
The Porter soon he hint into that strife,
Twise through the head, and reft him of his life.
The axe he got that Anderson of spake,
And beckning made, therewith the bushment brake.
Dowglas himself was formost in the preals,
In over the wood entred ere he would ceals:
Three watch-men was from the walls coming new,
Within the close the Scots men them slew,
Ere any scry was raised in that stour.
Dowglas had tane the gate of the great tower,
Ran up the stair where that the Captain lay,
On foot he got, and would have been away.
Over late he was, Dowglas brake up the door,
Bewsurd he found in midst of the floor,
With a stiff sword to death he hath him dight,
His men followed fast, that worthy were and wight.
The men they slew that were within these wanes,
Then in the close they sembled all at anes:
The house they took, and Sutheron put to dead,
Got none but one with life out of that stead.
For that the gate so long unsleiked was,
This spy he fled, and to Dursdeir can pass,
Told that Captain that they had hapned so.
Another he gart into the Ennoch go:
And Tybers mure was warned of this case,
And Lochmabane all sembled to this place.

Th

The Countrey als, when they heard of such thing,
Would sledge Dowglas, & heght they shold him hing.
When Dowglas wist that none did from them scape,
To sally him he trow'd that they would shape:
Dickson he sent upon a courser wight,
To warn Wallace in all the haste he might.
In the Lennox, Wallace had tane the plain,
With four hundred that were of meikel main:
Kilsyth Castle he thought to visit it,
That Ravindail held, but true men let him wit,
That he was out that time in Cumbernald,
Lord Cumine dwelt on tribute in that hald.
When Wallace wist, he gart Earl Walcome by,
With two hundred the bushment near thereby,
To keep the house, that none should to it fare,
He took the rest in the wood side near there:
A scourriour set, to warn if he saw ought,
Soon Ravindail came, of them he had no thought.
When he was coming the two bushments between,
The scouriour warned these cruel men and keen.
When Earl Walcom had barred them from the place,
No Sutheron yeed with life, they did that grace.
Gart Lennox men they left the house to ta:
On spoiling then they would not tarry ma.
To sledge houses then Wallace would not byde,
Throughout the land Wallace would not byde.
Then Linlithgow they burnt into their gate, (heat
Where Sutheron dwelt, they made their biggings
The Peil they took, slew them that were therein,
Of Sutheron blood the Scots thought no sin.
Then on the morn burnt Dalkeith in a gleid,
Soon to a strength to Newbottel they yeed:
By that Lawder and Christel of Setoun,
Came from the Bass, & burnt Torthberwick town,
That Englishmen they should no succour get:
Whom they over-took, they slew withoutten let.
To meet Wallace, they past in all their might,
An hundred men with them of arms bright:
A blyth meeting that time was them between.
When Earl Walcome and Wallace hath them seen,
Thomas Dickson als met with good wallace,

Which granted soon for to relieve Dowglas.
Dickson, he said, wots thou of their multiplie?
Three thousand men their power may not be.
Earl Walcom said: Though they were thousands five
For this action, me think that we should strive.
Then Hew the Hay that dwelt under trewage,
Of Englishmen soon he gave over that wage:
Hope for to pay as then he liked nought:
With fifty men to wallace forth he fought,
To Bieble's fast, but no Sutheron them bade,
There at the Cross a plain cry they made:
Wallace commanded, who would come to his peace
And byde thereat, reward should have but leese.
Good Rutherfurd that ever true hath been,
In a trick wood against the Sutheron keen,
Bidden he had, and done them meikel dear,
Sixty he had of noble men of wear.
Wallace him welcomed that came in his supplie,
With lordly fare, and Chiftain-like was he.
Then to array they went about the town,
Their number was six hundred of renown,
In birnes bright, all men of meikel vail,
With glad hearts they passed through Cliddisdale.
The vedge began, and to the Vanquhair set:
But tydings came, and made therein a let.
The Sutheron heard that wallace was so near,
Through hasty fray the Hoast was all on fear:
No man was there would for another byde,
Purpose they took in England for to ryde.
Their Chiftain said: Since their King had before
From wallace fled, their castles was the more.
From south they sought to bide it was great wrath
Dowglas as then was quite of their skaith.
In Crawfurd mure by then was good wallace,
When men him told, that Sutheron upon case,
Were fled away, and durst not him abyde.
Three hundred then he choose with him to ryde,
In light harnels, and hozle that they would wail,
The Earl Walcome he had bide with the tail,
To follow them, a back guard for to be.
To stuff the chase in all the haste bowned he:

Through

hough Durisdeir he took the gamest gate,
ght fain he would with Sutheron make debate.
e plainest way above Moyton they hold,
oing the hight, if that the Sutheron would
em to persue, or turn to Lochmabane,
t heed thereto the Englishmen took name.
own right they held, graith guides could them lear
out Closburn wallace approached near,
yie he grew when they were in his sight:
o them he sped, with will and all their might:
n an outpart the Scots set that tide,
even scoze at ground they had soon at a side.
he Sutheron saw that it had hapned so,
urn'd in again, some relcue for to sho:
hen they trowd best with good wallace to stand,
arl Walcome came then right near at their hand.
he whole power took plain purpose to flee:
ho were at ground, Wallace gart let them bee.
pon the formost followed with all his might,
he Earl and his amongst the rest they light,
id all to death that unhoysed was that tide.
fter the hoyse full freshly can they ride.
ive hundred whole ere they past Dalswyntown,
n Sutheron side to ground there was broght down.
f Scots hoyse many began to tyze,
uppose their selves were fierce as any fire.
he flyers left both wood, waters and hill,
o take the plain, speedful they thought them till:
n great battel away full fast they rode,
nto the strength they thought to make no bode.
ear Lochmabone and Duchter-house they went,
eside Crochmad, where fell Sutheron they shent.
ight many hoyse that ridden had so lang,
nd travelled sore, they might no farther gang,
ir John the Graham upon his feet was set,
hen wallace als lighted withoutten let:
hese two on foot amongst their enemies yeed,
as none but hoyse might from them pass for speed,
n Englishmen so cruelly they sought,
hom they over-took, again harmed us nought.
o wallace came a part of power new,

On rested horse, that partly can persue:
Adam Currie, with good men of great vail,
And Johnstoun als that dwelt in Eskdail,
And Kirk patrick was in that company,
And Haliday who sembled sturdily:
Where they entred the saylie was so sair,
Dead to the ground feil flyers down they bare.
Seven score were whole of new come men inde
The south party of them had meikel dread.
Wallace was hoysed upon a courser wight,
That good Currie had brought into his sight:
To stuff the chase with the new Chevairy,
Commanded Grahame, and his good men for
Together byde, and follow as they might.
Three Captains their full soon to death he dight
The rested hoyle so wonder well them bare,
Whom he over-took again rose never mair.
Raithly he rode, and wrought full many wound
Thele three Captains he slicked in one stound,
Of Durisdeir, Ennoch, and Tybers-mure.
Lord Cliffords Eme away to Carlile fure,
The which before had keeped Lochmabane:
No landed man scaped with him but ane:
For Warwel als out of Carlaverock drew,
On the Sutheron the gainest way can sue:
Into the chase so wilfully they ryde,
Few got away that came upon that side.
Beside Cock-pool full feil fighting they fand,
Some drowned were, some slain upon the land:
Who scaped was, in England fled away.
Wallace returned, no prisoner took they.
In Carlaverock that night resting they made,
Upon the morn to Dumfreis blythly rade:
Where Wallace cryed, who would come to his p
Against Sutheron, their malice for to cease:
To true Scots he ordained warison,
Who faulted had, he granted remission.
In Dumfreis then he would no longer byde,
The Sutheron fled off Scotland on each side,
By sea and land, without longer abade.
Of Castles and towns wallace Chiftains made.

led the Land, and put it in good reſt,
ith true keepers the which he truſted beſt.
e good Dowglas of which I told you air,
per he was from Drumlanrick to Aire:
aſle he had on Sutheron ſuch thing wrought,
wife was wroth, but that ſhe ſhewed nought,
air covert her malice held perfyte:
epent waits her time when ſhe may byte:
Dowglas oft ſhe wrought full meikel care,
that as now I leave while farther mair.
t Sutheron men durſt then no Caſtles hold,
ey left Scotland before, as I you told,
ve one Wotton, a Captain fierce and fell,
at held Dundie: but Wallace would not dwel,
t thither paſt, and laid it round about.
hen Wotton ſaw that he was in that doubt,
asked leave with their lives for to go.
allace denyed, and ſaid: It bees not ſo,
he laſt Captain of England that here was,
gave him leave whole with his men to paſs.
hou ſhalt forethink ſuch mallery for to make,
l England ſhal of thee example take:
uch men I wcind from thine for to have worn,
hou ſhalt be hanged, ſuppoſe the King had ſworn.
gart command, no Scots ſhould to him ſpeak:
on rmed the ſledge, and ſaid: We ſhal us wreak
n Engliſhmen, as skil will of Dundie.
rimgeour he made their Conſtable for to be.
ne Ballinger of England that was there,
aſt out of Kay, and caine to Quhirbie fair,
o London ſene, and tolds of all this caſe,
o hang Wotton ſo vowed had Wallace:
efore this time Edward with power yeed
o war on France, for then he had no dread.
efore he trowed Scotland to be his own.
hen they him warned his men were overthrown,
gain he took to England haſtily.
nd left his turn all tickled in fury.
algoign he claimed all into heritage,
e left it thus with all his lie damage:
nd Flanders als he thought to take in hand,

All

All these he left, and came to reave Scotland,
When that this King to England was come
Summonds they made, & charged Bruce by
And other mo that lived under his Crown,
Bishop and Barron, to come at his summon.
When wallace twise thrugh force had fred Scot
This tyrant King took plainly upon hand:
For great desire he might no way take rest:
He thought to him to make it plain conquest,
In covetise had reigned so long:
Chiftains he made that they should not go
Guyds they choose for strengths them to guy,
They thought no more to byde at jeopardy,
In plain battel that they might wallace win,
He trowd for war they would no more begin,
Leave I this King making his ordinance,
My purpose is to speak some thing of France.
The Englishmen then Guyen held in wear,
To French folk they did full meikel dear.
King and Counsel soon in their wits cast,
To get Wallace, them thought it was the best:
For Guyen land the Englishmen had they,
Then ship they thus, in all the haste they may:
For they trasted, if Scot and were hard stade,
Wallace would come, as he them promise made
The famine Herauld that in Scotland was,
They him commanded, and ordained him to pas
Into Scotland without longer delay,
Out of the Sluce as goodly as he may:
Ready he was in ship he past on sale,
In Mayes mouth but bode the haven tails,
Where Wallace then was at the saylie still,
And he received the Herauld with good will:
Then wyt he red and said to them this wise:
An answer soon he could them not devise.
To honest Innes the Herauld soon he lend,
On Wallace red aright boldly for to spend,
While time he saw how other matters stood,
Then answer he should have without stean dread.
The wit of France thought Wallace to commend,
Into Scotland with this Herauld they send,

paile of his deed, and as by discription,
of them tane there, by men of discription,
Clerks, Knights, and Heraulds that him saw:
but if he, eor cannot rehearle it alo.
Wallace that ere, of greatnels and of hight,
Was judged thus by direction of light,
Hat saw him both on cheval and on weed:
im. quarters large of hight he was indeed,
Thi o part that length in shoulders broad was he,
ight seemly ti ong, and fully for to see:
n limbs great, with stalwart pais and sound:
is brains hard, with arms long and round:
is hands made right like to a palmear,
f manlike make, with nails long and clear:
proportioned fair and long was his vilage:
ight rad of speech, and able of courage:
oth breast high, with sturdy craig and great:
is lips round, his nose square and neat:
rining brown hair on browes and bies light:
Clear alper eyes, like diamonds full bright.
nder his chin, on his left side was seen,
y hurt, a ma n: his colour was sanguine.
ounds he had in many diverse place;
ut fat and whole well keeped was his face:
f riches als he keeped no proper thing,
ave that he wan, like Alexander the King.
n time of peace meek as a minde should be,
hen war approached the right Hector was he.
o Scots-men right good credence he gave,
t knolwn enemies they could not him deceive.
yell properties were judged into France,
f him to be a goodly remembrance.
Galler John Blair this pattern could receive,
n wallace book he buried with the lave:
at he thereof as then took little heed,
is laborous minde was all of othe deed.
t Dundie sledge thus earnest as he lay,
Lydings to him Jop brought upon a day,
ow King Edward with likely men of vail,
n hundred thousand came for to assail,
nd Scots ground they had tane upon sale.

Anes

Into some part it grieved good wallace:
He made Scrimgeor at his house for to ly,
With eight thousand, and charged them for the
That none should scape with life out of that ste
That Sutheron were, but put them all to dead.
Scrimgeor granted right faithfully to byde.
With two thousand wallace could from him r
To Saint Johnstoun three dayes graithed he t
With sad advise towards the south can fare:
For King Edward that time ordained had,
Ten thousand whole to pass that was full glad,
With young woodstock, a Lord of meikle migh
At Striviling bridge he ordained them full rig
And there to byde, the entry for to weir,
Of Wallace then he trowed to have no deir,
Right royally upon a good array,
Then leave they took, and past out but delay.
To Striviling came, and there would not abyd
To see the North, beyond Forth can they ryde.
Such new courage fell into his intent
Which made the Sutheron full sore for to repen

The end of the Tenth Book.

THE ELEVENTH BOOK

CHAP. I.

The Battel of Fawkirk.

This woodstock rode into the North good spe
Of Scots as then they had but little dread:
For well they trowed for to rescue Dundie.
Their ships came to Tay in by the sea.
His guides said, that they should lead him by
Saint Johnstoun where passage lay plainly.
The high they took, and looked them about,
So were they ware of wallace and his rout:
Then in some part he removed his thought,
The Kings command because he keeped nought
But when he saw they were fewer nor he,

e would them byde, and either do or die.
ir John Ramsay formost his power saw:
aid: Yon are they that ye see hither draw,
ther Sutheron that come so cruelly,
Earl Walcome to seek you for supply.
hen wallace smiled, and said: English they are;
may them know right wel where that they fare.
n Sheriff-mure wallace the field hath tane,
uth eight thousand of worthy men in wane.
he Sutheron were right doughty into deed,
ogether drake well stuffed in steel weed:
hen spears soon all into splenders spent,
he hardy Scots out through the Sutheron went.
n rayed battel seven thousand down they bare,
ead on the bent, recovered never mair.
ght fell fighting with weapons grounden keen,
lood then from birnes was blushed on the green.
he stalwart stour right fellon was and strang,
he worthy Scots so derily on them dang,
hat all was dead within a little stound:
one from that place had power for to sound.
oung Woodstock hath both life and hoast forlorn.
he Scots spoiled all good gear them before.
hat them thought best of fine harnels they wail,
oth gold and good, horse that might avail.
o Stirveling bridge without resting they rade,
re mo should come, Wallace this ordinance made:
ss over the bridge. Wallace gart wights call,
nd with crafts-men undid the passage all:
hen theis same folk he sent to the Drifford,
art let the ground with strong stakes and burde,
ith nine or ten syles he cast the gate before,
ndlong the shald made it as deep as shore.
hen wallace said: We shal on one side be,
n King and I, but if the fourthmart flie,
sent Lawder which had in hand the Bass,
ndlong the coast, where any battel was,
nd men with him that hardy could look,
n each boat a boord or two they took:
hips they burnt of straingers that were there.
etoun and he to wallace thus can fare,

In Striviling lay upon his purpole till,
For Englishmen to see what way them will.
The Earl Walcome Striviling in keeping had,
To him came with men of arms sad,
Three hundred whole that sicker was and true.
Of Lennox folk, their power to renew.
Sir John the Graham from Dundaff sickerly,
To wallace came with a good Chevalry,
Tydings him brought that Suthe.on came at ha
In Corpichine King Edward was lodgeand,
Destroying the place of purveyance was there:
Saint Johns good as then they would not spare.
Stewart of Bute came unto Wallace there,
With him he had twelve hundred men and mair:
The Cumine then was past in Cumbernald.
Upon the morn bowned the Stewart bald,
Soon to array with men of arms bright:
Twenty thousand then sembled in their sight.
The Lord Stewart and Cumine forth they ride
To the Fawkirk, and thought there to abide.
Wallace and his then to array they yeed,
With ten thousand of worthy men indeed:
Who could behold his awful Lordly built,
So well beseen, so forward, stern and stout,
So good Chiftain as with so few they been,
Without a King was never in Scotland seen.
Wallace himself and Earl Walcome the Lord,
Sir John the Graham, and Ramlay at record,
Setoun, Lauder, and Boyd that was full wight,
Adam Wallace was to that journey dight;
And many others that proved well in preals,
Their names all I may not here rehearse.
Sutheron or then out of Corpichine sure.
Their passage made into Glamanane mure:
Into a plain set tents and pavilions,
South the Fawkirk a little above the town.
Soon Jop himself thus judged by his sight,
In whole number an hundred thousand right.
Of Wallace coming the Scots such comfort took,
When they him saw, all dreadour they forsook:
For of envy was few there that it wist,

Treasona

Treasonable folk their matter works at list:
Boyson since then at the Fawkirk is call'd,
Through great treason, and corruption of ald.
For Cumines had envie of good wallace,
For Earl Patrick, as hapned upon case:
Counsels of Wardh was Cumine sister dear,
Under colour he wrought on this manner.
Into the Hoast had ordained wallace dead,
And made Stewart to fall with him at plead.
That Lord, he said: That Wallace had no right
Power to lead, and be present in sight:
He bade him take the vanguard for the gy,
So will he well that he should drive for thy.
Lord Stewart asked of wallace his counsel,
Said, Sir, ye know what may us best avail:
Our awful King is fellon for to byde.
Right unabated wallace answered that tyde:
And I have seen twice mo into Scotland,
With your same King, when Scots men took on hand
With fewer men than now hither is sought,
This Realm against, and to good purpose brought.
Sir, we will fight, for we have men anew,
As for a day, so that we all be true.
The Stewart said: Of the vanguard we should have.
Wallace answered, and said: So God me save;
That shal ye not, so long as I may reign,
For no man elle, except my rightfull King:
If he will come, and take on him the crown,
At his command I shal be ready bown.
Through Gods grace I relcued Scotland twise,
I were over mad to tine it in such wise,
To tine for boast that I have governed lang.
Thus hait in wrath from ward gun can he gang.
Stewart there with all bowned into hail.
Wallace, he said, by thee I tell a tale.
Say forth, quoth he, of tyne failed ye can.
Unhappily his tale thus he began.
Wallace, he said thou takes this meikil cure,
So fared it by working of nature.
How an Howlat complained of his fetherne,
When Dame Nature took of each bird her share

A fair feather, and to the Howlat gave,
When he through pride rebuted all the lave:
Wherefore should thou thy semyie show so hie,
Thou thinks none here that should thy fellow be;
This makes it, thou art glad with our men;
Had we our own, then were but few to keen.
At these words good Wallace burnt as fire,
Over hastily he answered him in yre:
Thou lied, he said, the sooth full oft hath been,
There have I bidden, where thou durst not be seen,
Contrare thine enemies, no more for Scotlands right
Nor dare the Howlat when that the day is light;
That tale full near thou hast told by thy sell:
To thy desire thou shalt not me compel:
Cumine it is hath given thee this counsel,
Will God ye shal of your first purpose fail:
That false traitour that I from danger brought,
Is wonder like to bring this Realm to nought:
For thine oggart either to do or die,
To prison fled, or cowardly to flee:
Rescue of me thou shalt get none this day,
Therewith he turned, and from them rode his way.
Ten thousand men away with Wallace rode,
None better was in all the world so broad,
As such men was living upon life.
Alace, great harm fell Scotland for that strife:
Past to the wood from the Fawkirk by east:
He would not bide for command nor request,
For charge of none, but it had been the King,
That might that time bring him from his eting.
The other Scots saw their destruction,
For discomfort to leave the field was bown:
But that these men was native to Stewart,
Principal in Bute, took hardiment in heart.
Lord Stewart was at Cuming grieved there,
Height and he lived, he should repent it sair.
The great trespass that he through misknowledge
Had gart him make to Wallace in that place.
Of their debate it was a great pitie,
For Englishmen then might no blyther be,
Hasted so fast in battel to the field,

Thirty

Thirty thousand that well could weapons wield.
The Earl Hartfurd was chosen their Chiftain,
The good Stewart to that array is gane,
The field he took as true a worthy Knight:
The Englishmen came on with all their might.
Their fell meeting was awful for to see,
At that counter they gart fell Sutheron die.
When spears were split, hint out with swords shene,
On either side full doughty deeds were done.
Full on the ground was felled in that place,
Steward and his can on their enemies face.
Blood burstin out through mailzie burnisht bright,
Twenty thousand with dreadful weapons dight,
On Sutheron men deerly to death they dang,
The remanent again fled to the King.
Ten thousand then after the dead eftsewed,
With that Chiftain unto the Hoast relieved.
Again to ray the hardy Stewart yeed.
When wallace saw that worthy noble deed,
Held up his hands with humble prayer prest:
O God, he said, give you Lord grace to last,
And power have his worship to attend,
To win these folk, and take the whole commend.
Great harm it were that he should be overset.
With new power they then to him rebet,
By that the Bruce an awful battel rayed,
The Bishop Beik that oft hath been assayed,
Fourty thousand upon the Scots to fare,
With full effear they raised up right there,
The Bruces banner with gold and goules clear,
When wallace saw the battels approached near,
The right Lyon against his own Kinrike:
Alace, he said, the world is contrare like.
This Land should be yon tyrants heritage,
That cometh thus to stroy his own barnage:
So I were free of it that I said air,
I would forswear Scotland for evermair:
Contrare Bruce I should relieve them now,
Or die therefore, to God I make a vow.
The great debate in wallace wit can wald,
Betwixt kindness and willful vow was made.

Kindneſs bade him reſcue them from their foe.
Then Will ſaid, nay, why fool, wilt thou do ſo?
Thou haſt no wit with right thy ſelf to lead:
Should thou help him that would put thee to dead?
Kindneſs ſaid, yet they are good Scots men.
The Will ſaid, wit the verity thou may ken,
Had they been good, all in one we had been,
By reaſon here the contrare well is ſeen,
For they us hate more then the Sutheron lied.
Kindneſs ſaid, nay, that ſhow they not indeed:
Though one of them be falſe into their law,
Becauſe of him thou ſhouldſt not loſe them aw:
They have done well into yon fellon ſtour,
Reſcue them now, and take the high honour.
Will ſaid, they would have reft from me my life,
I bade for them in many a fellon ſtrife.
Kindneſs ſaid, help, their power is but nought,
Then forſeak on him that all the malice wrought.
Will ſaid, this day they ſhal not holpen be:
That I have ſaid, ſhal ay be ſaid for me:
They are but dead, God grant them of his bliſs:
Envy long ſince hath done great harm and miſs.
Wallace therewith turned in yre and teen,
Tears for bail burſt out from both his een.
Sir John the Graham, and many other wight,
Weeped for wo for ſorrow of that Knight.
When Bruces battel upon the Scots ſtrake,
Their cruel coming made cowards for to quake.
Lord Cumine fled in Cumbernald away:
About the Scots the Sutheron lapped they.
The men of Bute before their Lord they ſtood,
Defending him. when that fell ſtreams of blood
Were them about in floats where they yeed.
Bathed in blood was Bruces ſword and weed,
Through fell ſlaughter of fell men of his own.
Soon to the death the Scots were overthrown,
Then ſlew the Lord, for he would not be tane.
When Wallace ſaw that their good men were gane
Lords, he ſaid what now is your counſel?
Two choyſes there are. I rede the beſt ye wail,
Ponder the King his Hoaſt abandounand,

With Bruce and Beik in yond battel to stand,
Yon King in war right wise and fell hath been,
Their Captains als full cruell are and keen,
Better of hand is not living, I wiss,
In tyranny, ye trow me well of this,
For Bruce and Beik, to what side they be set.
We have a choise which is full hard but let,
And we turn East for strength in Lowthian land,
They stuff a chase right hard I understand:
Take we the mure, yon King is us before,
There is but this withoutten words more,
To the Torwood, for our succour is there:
Through Bruces Hoast, forsooth first must we fare.
Amongst us now there needeth no debate,
Yon men are dead, we need not strive for state.
They all consented to work right as hē will:
What him thought best, they granted to fulfil.
Good Wallace then that stoutly could them steir,
Before them rode into his armour clear,
Ruled their spears all in one number round,
And we grace have for to pass through them sound,
And few be lost, to our strength will we ryde,
Want we many, in faith we shal abyde.
With their armed horse fast on the Hoast they rade,
The rieds then rose when spears in sunder glade,
Dashed in dross dunted with spears stout,
From forged steel the fire flew forth but stint:
The fellon throng when horse and men renewed.
Up drove the dust where they their pithes proved.
The other Hoast might not their deeds see,
The stour that rose, while they dissevered be.
The worthy Scots eight thousand down they bare,
Few fell on ground that good Wallace brought there.
The King cryed. Horse upon them for to ryde:
But this wise Lords gave him counsel to byde.
The Earl of York said: Sir, ye work amiss,
To break array, yon men quite through them is:
They ken the land, and will to strengths draw,
Take we the plain, we are in peril aw.
The King conceived that his counsel was right,
Ruled the Hoast, and bade still in their sight.

Ere Bruce and Beik might return their battel,
The Scots were through, and had a great avail.
Wallace commanded the Hoast should pass away
To the Torwood, in all the haste they may:
Himself and Graham, and Lawder turned in,
Betwixt battels, prise and proves to win,
And with them bode in that place hundred three
Of Westland men used in jeopardie,
Upon wight horse, that right warly could ride,
A stop they made where they set on a side:
No spears they had but swords of tempred steel,
Therewith in stour they let their enemies feel,
How they full oft had proved been in preals,
Of Englishmen they made feil to deceals.
Ere Bruce thereof might well perceiving have,
Three hundred there were graithed to their grave.
The hardy Bruce an Hoast abandone it,
Thirty thousand he ruled by force and wit,
Upon the Scots, his men for to rescue,
Served they were with good spears anew,
And Bishop Beik a stuff to him to be.
When good Wallace their ordinance can see:
Alace, he said, yon man hath meikel might,
And over good will to undo his own right.
He bade his men toward the Hoast to ryde,
Them for to save, he would behind them byde:
Meikel he trowed in God, and his own deed,
To save his men into his doughty weed:
Upon himself meikel travel he taes,
The great battel compleat upon him gaes:
In the fore-front turned he full oft,
Whom ever he hit, their saughning was unsoft:
That day in world known was not his maik,
A Sutheron man he slew ay at one straik.
But his own strength might not against them be,
Toward his Hoast behoved him to flee.
The Bruce him hurt at his returning there,
Under the haunch, a deep wound and fair,
Blood bursted out braithly a spears length.
From the great Hoast he fled toward his strength:
Such a flyer before was never seen,

Nought

Nought as Gaderis of Gaudifer the teen,
When Alexander rescued the fourreours,
Might not to him be compared in those hours.
The feil turning of fourreours he made,
How boldly as before the Hoast he bade.
For how good Graham with cruel hardiment,
For how Lawder amongst his enemies went:
How they alone into the stour then stood,
While Wallace was in stanching of his blood.
By then he had stemed full well his wound,
With three hundred unto the field can found,
To rescue Graham and Lawder that were wight.
But Bishop Beik came on with strength and slight.
The worthy Scots retired far aback,
Seven aiker broad, unto their own great wrake,
Yet were these two delivered there full well,
By his own hand, and a good sword of steel.
The awful Bruce amongst them with great main,
At the rescue three Scots-men hath he slain:
Whom he hit right ay at one straik was dead:
Wallace preassed in therefore to set remead,
With a good spear Bruce was served but bade,
With great envy to wallace fast he rade,
And he to him assonzeit not for thy.
The Bruce him mist, as wallace passed by,
Ilwart he strake with his sharp grounden glave,
Spear and horse neck he all in sunder drave,
Bruce was at ground ere wallace turned about.
The great battel of Sutheron stern and stout,
They hoisted Bruce with men of great valour:
Wallace alone was in that stalwart stour.
Graham preassed in and strake an English Knight,
Before the Bruce upon the basnet right,
That frivole stuff, and all his other weed,
Both bone and brain the noble sword through yeed.
The Knight was dead, good Graham returned light,
A subtil Knight thereat had great despight,
Followed at wait, and hath perceived well,
Grahams birny too narrow was some deal
Beneath the waste, that close it might not be,
On the tither full sternly then strake he,

Pierced the back, in the bowels him bare
With a sharp spear, that he might live no mair.
Graham turned there, and smote the Knight in tee
Through the visart, a little beneath the een:
Dead of that dint, to ground he rushed down.
Sir John the Graham swowned on his arsoun,
Ere he overcame to pass to his party,
Feil Sutheron men that were on foot him by,
Sticked his horse that he no further yeed:
Graham yeelds to God his good spirite and his dee
When wallace saw this good Knight to death wo
The piteous pain so sore thirled his thought,
All out of kind altered his courage,
His wit in war was then but a wood rage.
The horse him bare in field where so him list,
For of himself as then he little wist.
Like a wood beast that was from reason rent,
As witless wight into the Hoast he went,
Dinging on hard, what Sutheron right he hit,
Straight upon horse again might never sit.
Into that rage full feil folk he dung down,
All him about was red a full great rowm.
When Bruce saw with wallace it was sa.
He then charged men long spears for to ta,
And slay his horse, so he could not escape.
Feil Sutheron then to wallace can them shape,
Pierced his horse with spears on either side,
Wounds they made that were both deep and wide
Of shafts, part wallace in sunder share,
But feil heads into his horse left there.
Some wit again to wallace can redown,
In his own mind, so ruled him reasoun:
So for to die, he thought no vassalage,
Then for to flee he took into a rage,
Spurred the horse, and ran in a randoun
To his own folk were byding on Carroun.
The tea was in, they stopped and still stood,
On loud he cryed, and bade them take the flood:
Together byde, ye may not loose a man.
At his command they took the water than.
He returned the entry for to keep,

Whyle all the Hoast were passed over the deep:
Then followed fast, and dread his hoyse should fail,
Himself was clad in a heavy plate of mail.
Though he could swim, yet trowed he might not wel,
The clear water cooled the hoyse some deal.
Out over the flood he bare him to the land,
Then fell down dead, and might no longer stand.
Fairly full soon a courser to him brought,
Then up he lap, amongst the Hoast he sought:
Graham was away, and other fifteen wight,
On Magdalen day their folk to death were dight.
Thirty thousand of Englishmen for true,
The worthy Scots upon that day they slew:
What by Stewart, and then by wight Wallace;
For all his price King Edward rewed that case.
To the Forwood he bade the Hoast to ride,
Fairly and he passed on Carron side,
Beholding over upon the south party.
Syne foremost came, and could on Wallace cry:
Wayt? art thou there? A man, Wallace can say.
Th. Bruce answered: that hast thou proved this day.
Abide, he said, thou needest not now to flee.
Wallace answered: I eschewed not for thee:
But that thy power hath near thine own undone,
Amends hereof, will God, we shal have soon.
Language of thee, the Bruce saith, I desire.
Say forth, quoth he, thou mayst for little hyre:
Ryde from thine Hoast, & gar them byde with Beik:
I would fain hear what thou likest to speak.
The Hoast bode still, the Bruce passed them fra,
No man with him, but one Scot that hight Rae.
When that the Bruce out of their hearing were,
He turned in by, and this question can spear:
Why workest thou thus, & might in good peace be?
Then Wallace said: But in default of thee:
Through thy falsehood thine own wit is miskend:
I claim no right, but would this Land defend,
That thou undoest through thy false cruel deed:
Thou hast tint two that were with far more meed
Upon this day, with a good King to found,
For five millions of finest gold to round,

That

That ever were wrought in work or coyn so bright,
I trow in world be not a better Knight,
Then was good Graham, of truth and hardiment.
Tears therewith from Wallace eyes down went.
Bruce said: Far more on this day we have lost.
Wallace answered: Alace, they were ill cost,
Through thy treason (shouldst be our righteous King
That wilfully destroyest thine own off-spring.
The Bruce answered: Wilt thou do my devise?
Wallace said: No, thou livest in such wise,
Thou wouldest me make at King Edwards will
Yet I had rather to morn be hanged hie.
But wilt thou do as I shal counsel give,
Then as a Lord thou might at liking live,
At thine own will in Scotland for to reign,
To be in peace, and hold of Edward King.
Of that false King I think never to take,
But contrare him with all my power to make:
I claim nothing as by tittle of right,
Though I might reave, since God hath lent me migh
From thee thy Crown of this Region to wear;
But I shal not such charge upon me bear.
Great God knows best what wars I took on hand
For to keep free that which thou doest gain-stand.
It might be said of thee long time beforn,
In curled time thou wast for Scotland born.
Seamest thou not, that never yet didst good:
Thou Runagate, devourer of thy blood.
I vow to God, may I thy master be
In any field, thou shalt far rather die
Then shal a Turk, for thy false cruel wear:
Pagans to us do not so meikel dear.
Then lengh the Bruce at wallace earnestnes,
And said: Thou seest that thus stands the case:
This day thou art with power overset,
Against you King overhand ye may not get.
Then wallace said: We are by meikel thing,
Stronger this day in contrary you King,
Then at Bigger, where he left many of his,
And als the field, to shal he do with this:
Into the field we have lost many a Knight,

Or die therefore, for all his meikel might.
And Scotland now into such peril stad,
To leave it thus, I might be called mad.
Wallace, he said, it approacheth near night,
Would thou to morn when that the day is light,
Ere nine of clock, meet me at the Chappel,
By Dunipace, I would hear thy counsel.
Wallace said: Nay, ere that each time be spent,
Were all the men hence in the Orient,
Into one will with Edward who had sworn,
We shal bargan ere nine hours of the morn:
Of this wrong reak, either he shal think shame,
Or die therefore, or flee in England hame.
But and thou wilt, soon by the hour of three,
At that each tryst, will God I shal thee see.
While I may last this Realm shal not forfare.
Bruce promis'd him with twelve Scots to be there.
Then Wallace said: Stood thou righteous to me,
A contrare part I should not be to thee.
I shal bring ten, and for thy power mo,
I give no force, though thou be friend or fo.
Thus they departed. Bruce passed thus away,
To Lithgow rode where that King Edward lay;
The field had left, and lodged by south the town,
At supper set as Bruce at the pavilion,
He entred in, and saw vacand his seat,
No water took, but made him to the meat,
Fasting he was, and been in meikel dread.
Bloody was all his weapons and his weed,
The Sutheron Lords scorned on termes rude,
And said: behold yon Scot eats his own blood.
The King thought evil they made such derision,
Bade have water to Bruce of Huntingtown.
They bade him wash: he said, that he would nought.
This blood is mine that hurts most my thought.
Sadly the Bruce then in his mind remorded,
The words sooth Wallace had him recorded:
Then rewed he sore, fra reason he had known,
That blood and land should both have been his own.
With them he was long ere he got away,
But contrare Scots he fought not from that day.

Leave

Leave I the Bruce in mourning in his intent;
Good Wallace soon again to his Heall went,
In the Kirkwood which had their lodging made,
Fires they beit that was both bright and brade.
Of nolt and sheep they took at sufficiance,
Therof full soon to get them sustinance.
Wallace sleeped but short while and soon rose,
To raile the Hoast on a good pace he goes.
The Earl Wallom, Ramlay, and Lundie wight,
And five thousand in battel then he dight.
Wallace, Lawder, and Thirlel of Setoun,
Five thousand led, and Wallace of Richartoun,
Full well arrayed into their armour clean,
Past to the field where that the chase had been,
Seeking dead men, amongst the worthiest
The corps of Graham, for whom they mourned most
When they him fand, and good Wallace him sald,
He lighted down, him hint before them all
In arms up, beholding his pale face,
He kissed him, and cryed full oft: Alace.
My best brother in world that ever I had:
Mine efold friend when I was hardest stad:
Mine hope, mine health, thou wast of most honour
My faith, mine help, my strengthner into stour.
In thee was wit, freedom, and hardiness:
In thee was truth, manhood, and nobleness;
In thee was rule, in thee was governance:
In thee vertue withoutten variance:
In thee lawty, in thee was great largeness:
In thee gentries, in thee was stedfastness:
Thou was great cause of winning of Scotland,
Though I began and took the war on hand,
I vow to God that hath the world to wald,
Thy death shal be to Southeron full dear sald.
Martyr thou art for Scotlands right and me:
I shal be venged, or else therefore shal die.
Was no man there from weeping might refrain,
For loss of him, when they heard Wallace plain.
They carried him with worship and honour,
In the Fawkirk made him a sepulchure.
Wallace commanded his men therefore to byde,

is ten he took, for to meet Bruce they ryde:
outh-west he past where that the tryst was set.
he Bruce full soon and good Wallace have met:
or lois of Graham, and als for proper teen,
e grew in yre when he the Bruce hath seen.
heir saluting was but bousteous and thrown:
ews thou, he said, thou art contrare thine own.
Bruce said: Wallace, rebute me now no more,
ine own deeds have bet me wonder sore.
hen Wallace heard with Bruce that it stood sa.
n knees he fell, fair countenance can him ma.
n arms soon the Bruce hath Wallace tane,
ut from their men in counsel are they gane:
cannot tel perfectly their language,
ut this was it their men had of knowledge:
allace him prayed: Come from the Sutheron king.
he Bruce said: Nay, there lets me yet one thing:
am so bound with witnels to be leal,
or all England, I would not false my seal.
ut one thing here I hecht to God and thee,
hat contrare Scots again I shal not be:
nto a field with weapons that I bear,
n my purpose, I shal thee never dear:
f God thee grants over-hand of us to have,
will not flee mine own self for to save.
nd Edward scape, I pass with him again,
ut I through force be either tane or slain:
reak he on me when that my tearm is out,
come to thee, may I scape from that doubt.
f their counsel I cannot tell you mair,
he Bruce took leave, and can to Edward fare.
allace in haste provides soon his Hoast,
ight sad in mind for Scots men that he lost.
e made Crawfurd the Earl Walcome to guide,
n the low way to Innerraven to ride,
hat their watches then should not them espy:
he other Hoast himself led hastily,
y south Manwel, while that they were between:
f the out-watches thus scaped they unseen.
he Earl Walcome on Lithgow entred in,
here hastily a great strife can begin.

Wallace was nought all to the battel bown,
When they heard the cry rise into that town.
On Edwards Hoast they set full suddenly:
Wallace and his made little noyse and cry,
But occupyed with weapons in that stour,
Fell felled to death that was without armour.
All dilarrayed the English Hoast was than,
Amongst the pavilions, where Scots ful many ma
Cutted down cords, gart many tents fall:
Men fonzeit then, at once were fighting all:
But wallace Hoast and Earl Walcome with migh
King Edward then with awful fear on heght,
Cryed to array on Bruce so stern and stout.
Twenty thousand in arms him about,
Into harness had bidden all that night,
But frayed folk so dolefully been dight,
On each side fled, for fearedness of their dead:
Wallace and his so roughly through them yeed,
Toward the King, and felled fell to ground.
Who bode them there right fel fighting they found
The cruel King right awfully abade,
To all his folk a great comfort he made:
The worthy Scots amongst them in that stour,
Fell Sutheron flew into their fine armour:
Before the King made slops them among,
So forwardly they prealled in that throng.
English commons they fled on either side,
But noble men, there durst none other byde.
The Bruce as then to Scots made no grievance,
But iudge he was with fonzeit countenance:
So did he never into no battel air,
Nor yet after in ech deed as he showed there.
The Earl Hartford to flee he made him bown,
The earl Walcome by that came in the town:
The Lennox men set their lodges on fire,
Then fearedly fled many Sutheron lyze.
The King edward that yet was fighting still,
Hath seen them flee, and liked them full ill.
The worthy Scots fast toward him they preals,
His bidel near allayed ere they would ceals:
His Bannerman in that place wallace slew,

And

nd then to ground the banner soon it flew.
he earle of York counselled the King to flee,
nd so returned, since no succour they see.
he englishmen hath seen the banner fall,
ithout comfort to flee they purpose all.
en thousand men in field and town was dead,
f edwards folk, ere himself left that stead.
wenty thousand away together rade,
ing and Chiftains no longer tarry made:
he Scots in haste then to their horse they yeed,
o stuff the chase with worthy men indeed.
he Lennox folk that wanted horse and gear,
ook them at will to help them in their wear
t stragil rode, what Scots might foremost pass,
n Sutheron men full great slaughter there was.
allace hath seen the Scots unorderly,
ollow the chase he made masters in hy,
hem for to rule, and altogether ryde,
ommanding them, each one should other byde.
nto flying the Sutheron subtil are,
et they a time, they will set on full sare.
ell scatled folk to them will soon renew,
or ye see well that they are men anew.
he followers was ruled well with skil,
n good-array they rode all at his will,
nd slew down fast, what Sutheron they overtook,
ontrare the Scots came not mastry to make.
nto that chase they hasted all so near,
o englishmen durst from the Hoast out stear.
he frayed folk at stragil were fleeand,
lew to the King well mo then ten thousand.
hirty thousand in number then were they,
nto array together they past away.
ell Scots horse so dryven was in travel,
ore-run that day, and irked began to fail:
he Sutheron was with horse served so well,
f wallace chase the Sutheron had some feel,
f horse they were purveyed in great wain,
he King changed on sundry horse of Spain.
hen wallace said: Lords, ye may weell see,
on folk are now all that yon King may be,

For

For fault of stuff we lose over meikel thing:
Had we good horse to pass before yon King,
We should make end of all this long debate,
Yet some of them shal be handled so heat.
Part of our horse are holden fresh and wight,
Set on them fast while that we are in might:
With that the Scots so hard amongst them dyd
Of the outmost three thousand men they slew.
In Crawfurd mure many a man was slain.
Edward gart call the Bruce of meikel main:
Then said he thus: Good Earl of Huntingtown,
Ye see the Scots put many to confusion,
Would ye with men again on them relive,
And mar them once, I shal while that I live,
Love you far more then any other Knight,
And for all this, shal put you in your right.
Then said the Bruce: Sir, loose me of my band,
And I shal turn, I hecht you by my hand.
The King soon considered in his minde,
When he heard Bruce answer him in this kinde,
From Englishmen the Bruce heart set it is:
Then cast he this, how he should mend this miss
And so he did in England at his will,
To Scots-men he let with Bruce byde still,
But where he past, held him in subiection,
Of Englishmen under a great bandon.
He turned not, nor no more language made,
In rayed battel the King to Sulway rade,
With meikel pain past upon Englands coast.
Fifty thousand in that travel they lost.
When wallace saw he escaped was away,
Upon command again returned they,
To Edinburgh, withoutten words more,
Put in Crawfurd that Captain was before,
Of heritage he had in Wandel land.
Wallace commanded each man should hold in
Their own Office, as they before time had.
Put in good peace, Scotland in right he stad.
On the tenth day to Saint Johnstoun he went
Assembled Lords, then showed them his intent.
Seringeour came that then had won Dundie,

allace command that time well kreped he.
failed so while strong hunger them drave,
ebled them so, the house to him they gave.
hese wageours soon they put to confusion,
hen brought Wotton, to make a conclusion,
etore Wallace, and soon from he him saw,
gart hang him for all King Edwards aw.
alons and minds with Scrimgeour forth he send;
ll down Dundie, and thereof made an end.
allace sadly when these deeds were done,
he Lords he called, and his will shew'd them soon:
od men, he said, I was your Governour,
y mind was set to do you ay honour,
nd for to bring this Realm to righteousnes:
r it I past in many painful place.
o win our own, my self I never spar'd,
the Fawkirk then ordained me reward:
f their reward ye hear no more though me,
nto such gifts, God will full well have eye.
ow ye are free, through the Maker of might,
grant you grace for to defend your right.
s I presume, if harm be ordain'd me,
here are Scots-men which should the workers be.
have enough of our old enemies strife:
t thinks our own should not envy my life:
ine Office here over plainly I resign:
think no more to take on me such thing.
n France I will, and win my living there,
s now advised, and home to come no more.
ds gain-stood, but all that helped nought,
r any there, he did as himself thought.
ishop Sinkler was visited with sickness
nto Dunkeld, and then through Gods grace,
recovered when Wallace past away:
ter the Bruce he lived many a day.
od Wallace thus took leave in Saint Johnstoun,
ghteen with him to Dundie made them bown.
ngovell past that doughty was indeed,
he Barons son of Brechin with him yeed.
wo brethren old with their uncle them dight,
mon Wallace, and Richard that were wight.

Sir

Sir Thomas Gray, this Priest can with him ta
Edward Little, and Jop, and Baster Blair.
Good Reirly past, had been with wallace long,
And done full well in many fellon thyong.
This Reirly then that could with wallace fare,
Will Rer he heght, mine Author will declare:
Reirly in Irish is but Rer Little call'd,
In Carrick he had heritage of ald:
His forebear which worthy was of hand,
Saint David King him brought out of Ireland
Then at Dunmoir where first Norways came t
This Rer made great discomfice of their kin,
With seven hundred vanquisht nine thousand,
Some drowned in Doun, some slain upon the la
These whole lands the good King gave him till.
How wallace past now further speak I will.

CHAP. II.

How Wallace met with John of Lyn upon the s

Amongst Merchants thus wallace took the sea
Pray we to God, that he their helper be:
They sailed forth by part of England shore,
To Humber-mouth when that they came before,
Out of the south a great red sail they see,
Into the top three Leopards standing hie:
The Merchants then the sign when that they saw
Coming so near, they were discomfort aw:
For well they wist that it was John of Lyn,
Scots to slay, he said it was no sin.
These frayed folk they yeed to confession.
Then wallace said: Such a devotion
Yet saw I never, in no place where I past,
That for one ship ye should be all agast:
Yon wood cats shal do but little dear,
We saw them sail twise mo when they were,
On a fair field, so shal they on the sea.
Delpite it is to see them stand so hie.
The stiers man said: Sir, will ye understand,
He saveth none that is born of Scotland:
We may not flee from yon barge, wot I well,

ll stuffed they are with gun and gainzie of steel,
on the sea yon Reaver long hath been,
righteous men he doth full meikel teen:
ght we be saved, we cek not for our good.
s use he hath, shortly for to conclude,
lood he beats upon his coat armour,
drowning folk, so painted in his figure.
ppose we mourn, ye should have no marvel.
en wallace said: Here is men of more vail
sail the ship, therefore in how thou ga,
thy fires, no more cummer us ma.
allace and his then soon to harness yeed:
gan they were graithed into their worthy weed,
ielt and Blair, and the Knight Longovell,
ne three hath tane to keep the mid-ship well:
fore were eight, and six be eft he kend:
en two he chose the top for to defend.
d Gray he made their tiers-man for to be.
e Merchants then saw them so manfullie
fend themselves because they had no weed,
t of the how they took then skins good speed,
betwixt two stuffed wool as they might best,
ainst the stroak, that they might some part rest,
en wallace leugh, and commended them aw,
such harness before he never saw.
that the battle came on them wonder fast,
even score in her that were nothing agast.
hen John of Lyn saw them in armour bright,
leugh, and said these naughty words on hight:
n glaiked Scots can us not understand:
hey are but fools, and new come from the land.
cryed, strike; but none answer them made.
air with a bow shot fast withoutren bade:
e they clypped he shot but arrows three,
d at each shot he gart a reaver die.
he byggans then they bickered wonder fast,
mongst the Scots with shot of guns cast,
nd they again with spears headed well,
il wounds they made throgh plaits of finest steel.
ther other fastned with clippes so keen,
cruel counter was at that ship-board seen:

The

The derf shot drave as thick as hail shour,
Lasted and well near the space of an hour.
When shot was gone, the Scots great comfort
At hand straaks they were sicker and sad.
The Merchants als with such things as they m
Proved full well in defence of their right.
Wallace and his a near straiks when they see,
With sharp swords they gart fell briggans die.
They in the top so wightly wrought on hand,
In the south top there might no reaver stand.
All the mid-ship of reavers was made waste,
That to give over at point they were almast:
Then John of Lyn was right graithly agast,
He saw his folk about him failie fast,
With eager will he would have been away.
Base winde the sail in all the haste they may:
But from the Scots then might they not eskey,
The ships so sore on either side they wey.
They saw no thing that might be to them ease.
Crawfurd on lost their sail burnt in a bleise.
Ere John of Lyn ship for to leave that stead,
Of his best men sixty were brought to dead.
Their ship by ours a boord was more in hight.
Wallace lap in amongst the reavers wight,
A man he straik over ship-boord in the sea:
On the over last he slew soon other three.
Longueil entred, and als good Walter Blair,
They gave no grace to frieks that they found th
Wallace himself with John of Lyn hath met,
At his coller a fellon straik him set,
Both helm and head from the shoulder he drave,
Blair over the boord in the sea cast the lave
Of his body, then all the remanand
Entred and slew the brigans that they fand:
The ship they took both gold and other gear,
That these reavers had gathered long in wear.
But Master Blair spake nothing of himsel,
In deed of arms what eventure that befel.
Sir Thomas Gray was priest then to wallace,
Put in this book how them hapned this case
That Blair was in, and many worthy deed,

which himself had no pleasance to read.
allace part rode the ship with his own men,
sailed forth the right courie for to ken:
o the Sluce haven where they entred be,
e Merchants well he helped in thrifty:
gold and gear they took part that they fand,
or syne the ship then passed to the land,
ough Flanders rode upon a goodly wise,
ered France, and then past to Paris:
e glad tydings that to the King was brought
Wallace coming, it comfort all their thought:
ey trowed by him to get tresels of wrong,
e authors had in Guyen wrought so long.
e Peers of France were at their Parliament:
e King commanded with true and whole intent,
y should see see a Lordship for wallace.
e Lords then all deemed of this case,
Guyen was all whole out of their hand,
ey thought it best for to give him that land:
well they trowed he had wrought to before,
should it win, or else to die therefore:
o of it they might no profit have,
at was the cause that wallace should it have.
is decreet soon they shewed unto the King,
pleased he was they made him such a thing.
Guyen thus, when Wallace had a feel,
hand, he said, liked him half so well:
y chance is thus for to be ay in wear,
o Englishmen have done our Realm most dear.
is well known my defence righteous there:
ght have I here, my comfort is the mair.
hank you Lords, made such reward to me,
ur purpose is I should not idle be.
e King bade him be Duke of Guyen land.
that command Wallace was fain standand,
cause that land was hardly to conquish:
thought was ay to win it through Gods grace,
t never theless the King had made him Knight,
gave him gold for to maintain his right:
then gave charge to all war-men in France,
e should be whole at wallace ordinance.

And

And alſo of him he bade him arms to take:
Wallace forſook ſuch changing for to make.
Since I began, I bore the red Lyon,
And thinks to be ay true man to the Crown.
I thank you, Sir, of this mighty reward,
You men herefore ſhal not right long be ſpar'd;
I think to quite ſome part ye kythed on me,
In your ſervice, or elſe therefore to die.
Good wallace thought his time he would not w
Unto the wars he graithed him in haſte:
All Scottiſh men that were into that Land,
To him they ſought with their fewty and band
Longoveil als a great power can raiſe,
In wallace help this good Knight gladly gaes:
Ten thouſand whole of noble men they were,
The braad banner diſplay'd of Scotland there.
Theſe war-men ſoon upon Guyen they ſure,
Broke buildings down which had been dark & l
S theron they ſlew againſt them made debate,
Brightly on braad they raiſed fires full hate.
Shemon they took that wallace firſt had wonnen
And ſlew all men of Sutheron there was found
Into that town wallace his dwelling made,
All there about he wan the Country braade.
The worthy Duke of Orleans was Lord,
Sembled his folk into a good accord,
Twelve thouſand then he had in armour bright;
And thought to help good wallace in his right.
Leave I them thus, the Duke and wallace baith
And ſpeak ſome part how Scotland took great ska

CHAP. III.

How Edward King of England came into Scotl and made whole conquiſh thereof.

The falſe envy, ann the wicked treaſon
Amongſt themſelves, brought feil to confu
The knight Gallance in Scotland made repare:
The falſe Menteith ſir John withoutten mair,
Betwixt them two was made a private band,
So on a day they met into Annand.

Of the Lennox ar John had great desire,
Sir Aymer hecht he should have it in hyre,
To hold in fee, and other lands mo,
Of King Edward, so he would pass him to.
Thus corded they, and then to London went:
Edward was glad to hold that appointment.
Menteith anone was bound to that fierce King,
To further him in Scotland in all thing.
Then passed home, and Gallance with him fure,
Whyle he was brought again over Carlile mure.
King Edward then in yre and fierce outrage,
By thirty dayes he raised his barnage,
In Scotland past, and there no stopping fand:
No Chiftain was that durst against him stand:
For Menteith told they thought to make Bruce King,
All true Scots would be pleased of that thing:
Yet many fled, and durst not byde Edward,
Some into Ross, and in the Illes past part.
Bishop Winkler again fled into Bute.
Why that fierce King he had no will to mute.
Thus without drain the Castles of Scotland,
King Edward hath tane into his own hand:
Divided then to men that he trowed in
Strength and towns to Ross through out Innerick:
Both height and vail obeyed whole his will:
That he commanded they purpos'd to fulfil.
The Bishops all inclined to his Crown,
Both temporal, and the Religion.
The Romane books that then were in Scotland,
He gart them bear to Scone where they them fand,
And betredeem they burnt them all each ane.
Salisbery use our Clerks then hath tane:
The Lords he took that would not of him hold,
In England sent the noble blood of old.
Sir William long Douglas to London send
In strong prison, and there he made an end.
Earl Thomas als that Laird was of Murray,
And Lord Fraser, with him to pass away:
Als Hew the Hay, and other heirs mo.
Gart Gallence with him in England go.
No man was left all this main Land within,

From edwards peace, knowen of any kin.
Seytoun and Lawder dwelt still into the Bass,
With them Lundie, and men that worthy was.
The earl Walcome and Campbel past but let
In Bute, succour with sinkler for to get.
Sir John Ramsay and Ruthwen they fled North
To their cousin that Lord was of Fillorth:
He past with them through Murray lands right,
So found they there a gentle worthy knight,
That Clement hecht, full cruel ay had been,
And fended well amongst their enemies keen.
He thought never at edwards will to be,
Into his time he gart fell sutheron die.
He led these Lords in Ross withouten mair,
At the Stockfurd a strong strength bigged there:
Keeped it long right worshily by wear,
To their enemies they did full meikel dear.
Adam wallace, and Lindesay of cragie,
Away they fled by night unto the sea.
And Robert Boyd that was both wise and wight,
Arran they took to fend them at their might:
And colspatrick into Dunbar dwelt still,
Fewty full soon he made King edward till.
Abernethy, Lord soules, and Cumine als,
And John of Lorn that long time had been false:
Lord of Brechin, and many other ma,
At edwards peace, for gifts that he them ga.
Justing of peace for twenty dayes set he,
Of englishmen in Lorn, that men might see,
Plain to declare: but of this cause, I wis,
That all scotland by conquest then was his.
The Lords then, and good Bishop sinkler,
Out of Bute then they made a Ballingair,
To good wallace told him the torment hail:
Then wrote they thus to get help of their bail.

OUr hope, our health, and our whole Governour,
Our goodly guide, our best Chiftain in tour.
Our Lord, our love, our strength in righteous plaid
For Gods sake relieve us of this cale,
And take the crown, to us it were kinder,

To brook for ay, ere fierce edward it bear.
The wit he got, but yet suffer he would,
For great fallehood that part him did of old.
Meikel dolour it did him in his minde,
Of their miskare, for true he was and kinde:
He thought to take a mends of their great wrang;
He answered not, but into war forth rang.
Of king edward yet more forth will I mell,
In what wise that he could scotland deal:
In saint Johnstoun the earl of York he made
Captain to be of all these Lands brade,
From tay to Dee, and under him Buttellar:
His good-syre had at kinclevin ended there,
His father als, wallace had them both slain,
Edward therefore made him a man of main.
The Lord Belmont into the North he send,
Their Lordships whole he gave them in commend.
To striviling then from saint Johnstoun he went;
There to fulfil the lave of his intent.
The Lord Clifford he had then Dowglas-dail,
Ruler to be of the south marches hail:
All Galloway he gave cumine in hand:
Wist none but God how long that state should stand,
With the gentle Lord Bishop Lambertoun,
Of saint Andrews was Dowglas of renown:
Before that time young James wight and wise,
To him was come from the schools of Paris.
A private favour the Bishop to him bare;
But englishmen were so great masters there,
He durst not well in plain show him kindness,
While on a day he took some hardiness.
Dowglas he called, and can to striviling fare,
Where king edward was dealing lands there,
He profered him unto the Kings service,
To brook his own, fra he wild in this wise
Dowglas he was, then he forsook plainlie,
Sweares by saint George, he brooks no land of me:
His father was in contrare of my Crown,
Therefore as now he bydes in our prison.
To the Bishop none other answer he made,
But as he pleased dealt on their lands brade.

To the Lord Soules all whose the Albers gave he,
And Captain als of Barwick for to be.
Olivant then that he in Striviling fand,
When he him had, he would not keep his band,
The which he made ere he him Striviling gave:
Deceitfully the King could him deceive,
Into England sent him in prison strong,
In great distress he lived there full long.
When king Edward had dealt this Region,
His leave he took, to England made him bown,
Out of Striviling southward as they can ryde,
Cumine hapned near hand the Bruce to byde.
Thus said he: Sir, and ye can keep counsel,
I can you learn which may you best avail.
The Bruce answered: What ever ye show to me,
As for my part, shal well concealed be.
Lord Cumine said: Sir, ye know not this thing,
Of all this Realm ye should be righteous King.
Then said the Bruce: Suppose I righteous be,
I see no time to take such thing on me.
I am holden into mine enemies hand,
Under great oath when I came in Scotland,
To part from him, for profit nor request,
Nor for no strength, but if death me arrest:
Ye hecht again to give this Land to me:
Lord find I well it is but subtilty:
For this thou sees he deals mine heritage
To southeron part, and some to traitorous page.
Then Cumine said: Will ye therefore concord,
Of my lands and ye like to be Lord,
Ye shal them have for your right and the Crown,
Or and ye like, Sir, for my ransom,
I shal you help with power at my might.
The Bruce answered: I will not sell my right,
But on this wise, what Lordship thou would crave
For thy supply, I hecht thou shalt it have.
Come from yon king, Sir, with some jeopardie.
Now Edward hath all Galloway given to me,
My nevoy Soules that keeps Barwick town,
At your command his power shal be bown;
My nevoy als a man of meikel might,

The Lord of Lorn, hath great rowm in the hight:
My third nevoy a knight of great renown,
Will rule with us, of Brechin the Barron.
Then said the Bruce: Fell there to lose a chance,
That we might get again Wallace from France,
By wit and force he could this Kintrike win:
Alace, we have been over lang in twin.
To that language Cumine made no record,
For old done deeds did in his mind remord.
The Bruce and he compleated forth their band,
Then that same night sealed it with their hand:
This ragment left the Bruce with Cumine there,
With Edward king in England home could fare,
And there remained while his ragment was known
Three years and more ere Bruce claimed his own.
Some men deems Cumine the ragment lend,
Some men again the contrare doth defend.
None may say well that Cumine was lakeless,
Because his wife was Edwards consenes:
He served death by right law of the King,
He reaklelly miskeeped such a thing.
Had Bruce past by but bode to Saint Johnstoun,
By whole assent, and had received the Crown,
On Cumine then he might have done the law:
He could not thole from time that he him saw.
Thus Scotland left in hard perplexitie,
Of Wallace more in some part speak will we.

The end of the Eleventh Book.

THE TWELFTH BOOK.

CHAP. I.

How Wallace conquest the land of Guyen, and how he was made Lord thereof.

The sore travel, the earnest business,
The cell labour he had in many place:
To win the land that the good King him gave,
Into his reign he would no Sutheron have.

In Guyen land wallace was still at swear,
Of scotlands loss it did his heart great dear:
Of true scots in mind he had great pitie,
he thought to help, his time when he might see.
Of set battels five he discomfish hail,
with jeopardie and many strong assail:
Then they forsook, and durst not him abyde,
The sutheron fled from thence on either side,
To Burdeous into great multiply:
The town they stuff with vittails by the sea.
All Guyen land wallace took to his peace,
To Burdeous he past ere he would cease:
On out-biggings full great mastery he made,
Still twenty dayes at strong assailying bade:
Forts and works that were without the town,
They brake and burnt, and put to confusion.
Hedges and alleyes by labour that was there,
Foiled and spoiled, they would no fruits spare.
The englishmen made great defence again,
with shot and cast that meikel were of main:
Of guns they were, and ganzeis stuffed well,
All artailzie and weapons of fine steel,
with men and meat within was busked been:
The great Captain was wise, cruel and keen,
Of Glocester the hudge Lord and heir:
The earl had been ay used into weir,
Keeped his men by wit and hardiment,
without the town there durst none from him went.
The land without was near wasted away,
Mar men so long into the Country lay:
In wallace Hoast such scant was of victual,
They might not byde no longer to assail.
Then this wise Lord, the Duke of Orleans,
To wallace said: Sir, ye should know this chance:
It stands over well with this false sutheron blood,
For on no wise can we now stop their food:
The haven they have, and ships at their will,
From england comes victual enough them till:
The land is poor of victual should us bield,
And ye see well that they forsake the field.
Ye may with peace plenish these Lands wyde,

They will not fight though ye all year should byde.
By counsel is in plain anent this thing,
That ye would pass with worship to the King,
By his assent ye may at leasure wail,
With provision against them to assail.
Wallace inclined, and thanked this wise Lord,
Then they returned all with one good accord,
Past up in France with honour to the King,
And shew'd him whole the verity of this thing,
And he thereof in heart was wonder glad.
French men before a hundred years not had
Of Guyen half so meikel in their hand.
Whyting by them was new coming of Scotland,
From part of Lords, and good Bishop similar,
Besought this King into these tearms fair,
Of his gentrice, and of his goodly grace,
For their supply to counsel good Wallace
To come again, and bring them from bandon,
And take to bear the Crown of that Region.
This wyt as then he would not to him shaw,
Right loath he was for friendship, feed, or aw,
Wallace should pass so soon from his presence:
A dwelling place he took for his residence,
In Dumbarton still Wallace his dwelling made,
And held about right liking land byade.
A keen Captain them claimed in heritage
Office of it, and great lands into wage;
Therefore he thought good Wallace for to ha,
Under colour such mastry for to ma:
Long time he sought to get a day and place,
Said, he desired then service of Wallace.
A tryst they set with fifteen on the side,
Fourty thereby he gart in bushment byde,
Of men in arms, when he with Wallace met,
Right awfully he bade them on him set.
No armour had Wallace men in that place,
But sword and knife they bore on them through case.
Part of his men left near a forest side:
Right haustously the Captain said that tyde,
That Wallace held of his lands with unright.
Right soberly he said to that French Knight,

I have

I have no Lands but what the King gave me,
My self therefore have been in jeopardie.
The Knight then said: Thy life shal be forlorn,
Or else that land, the contrare who had sworn.
Aback he lap, and out a sword he drew,
The bushment broke when he that token shew:
Good Wallace thought that matters stood not well,
He gryped soon a shearing sword of steel,
And at one straik the knight to death he drave,
About sixteen then lapped all the lave.
Wallace and his, so worthily have wrought,
Full fell they slew that forest on them sought.
The knights brother that stalwart was and strang,
And thought they should be venged ere they gang,
Of Wallace men some part he wounded sair.
Doing there was into a meadow there,
Nine stout Carles, all servants to that Knight,
Sythes then they took, and ran in all their might
To the fighters: Here they came near that place,
But them perceived right well hath good wallace.
So awful thing of such we never saw:
Them to resist, himself can to them draw.
Into that stour left his men fighting still,
To meet these Carles that came with eager will.
The first let draw at wallace with his syth,
Deliver he was, and high over-lap the syth,
An ackward straik hit the Churl on the head,
Deadly on ground he hath him left for dead:
The other he met, over-lap the syth so keen,
On the shoulder als strake him that teen,
Through all the coast the noble sword it share.
The third he met with a full awful fare,
The grounded syth at wallace he let draw,
This good Thirtain cleanly over-lap them aw:
With his good sword he made an hideous wound,
Left him for dead then on the fourth can found:
On the right bone in great yre can him ta,
Cleaved the coast right cruelly in twa:
Three foremost sythes this good wallace over-lap,
And four he slew, they saw such was his hap:
For ay a man he slew at every eath straik:

The laſt fled firſt, thus can they pour flaſk.
Wallace faſt followed and ſoon the fifth over-taes,
Strake him to death that no further he gaes:
Then ſped him ſoon unto his men again.
By then they had the Knights brother ſlain:
Fifty and ur derſly to death were dight,
Except ſeven men that fled out of their ſight.
Five Wawers als that wallace ſelf with met,
To French men ſince no ſuch tryſt was ſet:
Becauſe that they him brought to ſuch a caſe.
The King heard tell well ſcaped was wallace,
Sent for him ſoon, and prayed him to be
Of his houſhold, and live in good ſafetie:
For well he ſaw they had him at envy,
Still with himſelf he gart him byde for thy.
Two years there wallace with mirth abade,
Still into France many good iourney made.
The King him pleaſed in all his goodly main,
From him he thought he ſhould not part again.
Lords and Ladies honoured him reverently:
Wretches and ſhrews ay held him at envy,

CHAP. II.

How Wallace ſlew the two Champions.

Two Champions that time dwelt with the King,
Had great deſpite at wallace in all things:
Together yeed ay theſe two Champions,
Of felion force, and froward of conditions:
Right great deſpite they ſpake ay of Scotland,
While on a day it hapned upon hand,
Wallace and they were leaved them alone,
By adventure into an houſe of ſtone:
They uſed to bear no weapons in that hall,
They trowed therefore amiſs they might not fall.
There communed they of Scotland ſcornfully.
Then Wallace ſaid: Ye wrong us utterly:
Since we are bound in friendſhip to your King,
And he of us is pleaſed of all thing.
Als Scots men hath helped this Realm from dread,
Ye think ye ſhould give good words for good deed:
What may ye ſpeak of our enemies but ill?

In lightlines they made answer theretill,
And him despited in their language als.
Ye scots, they said, have ever yet been false.
Wallace took one on the face in his teen,
With his good hand, while mouth, nose and een,
Through the braith blow, all gushed out of blood;
Grofling to ground he smote him where he stood.
The other hint to wallace in that stead,
For well he weind his fellow had been dead:
And he again in grief him gripped sore,
While his spyite fail'd, that he might do no more.
The first freik rose, and smote on wallace fall,
Both to the death he brought them at the last.
Upon a pillar their brains out he dang,
And with his hands out at the door them flang.
And said: what devil moved you carles at me?
Long time in France I would have let them be.
Trust well in truth, thus were they done to dead,
Though French men now likes not thereof to read,
Als I will cease, and put it out of ryme,
Better it is, who right can look in tyme.
Many great Lords was displeased in France,
But the good King who knew all the whole chance,
Right great despite of wallace spoken had they.
This passed over, while that upon a day:
Was none of them that durst it undertake,
He had done wrong, or therefore battel make.

CHAP. III.

How Wallace slew the Lyon in the Barrace

THe Royal Roy an high worship him gave,
As Conquerour him honoured over the lave:
And Lyon this King gart be brought
Within barrace, for great harm that he wrought,
Harlied with lyon, and no more power him gave:
Of woodness he exceeded all thee lave:
But he was fair, and right fellon indeed,
In that strong strength he gart men him feed,
Keeped him clois from men and bestial:
In Court there abeis two squyers of great vail,
That daylis went to the Champions tway,

The which before wallace hapned to slay,
A band they made in privy conclusion,
At there power to work his confusion,
By any means through fraud and subtiltie,
After therefore they car'd not for to die,
To death or shame, so that they might him bring.
Upon a tyme they went unto the King:
This scot, they said, that ye so well fare make,
He sees nought here but he would undertake,
By his great force to put to confusion,
Now he desires to fight with your Lyon,
And bade us ask of you the battel strang,
Ye grant him leave in the barrace to gang.
Sadly again to them answered the King:
Some me fore-thinks he desires such a thing:
But I will neither for right, nor yet pleasance,
Deny wallace what he desires in France.
Then went they forth, and soon met with wallace,
A figured tale they told him in that case:
Wallace, they said, the King desires that ye,
Direnze battel so cruel for to see,
And charged you to fight with this Lyon.
Wallace answered in hasty conclusion:
And I shal do what be the Kings will,
At my power, right gladly to fulfil:
Then passed he unto the King but maist,
A Lord in court when he approached there,
Unwisely asked without provision:
Wallace, dare ye go fight with our Lyon.
And he said: Yea, so the King suffer me,
Or with your self, if ye ought better be.
What will ye more? this thing admitted was,
That wallace should unto the Lyon pass.
The King charged to bring him good harness:
And he said: Nay, God shield me from such case:
I should it take if I sought with a man;
But for a dog that nought of arms can,
I will have none, but single as I ga:
A great mantle about his hand can ta,
A good sword, with him he took no maist,
Abowndantly in barrace entred thrist.

Ouer

Great chains were brought in the gate with a gin,
And pulled too, when Wallace was therein.
The wood Lyon on Wallace where he stood,
Ramping he brayed, for he desired blood:
With his round polles in the mantle wrought sa,
Athort the back good Wallace can him ta,
With his good sword that was of birnisht steel,
His body in two it cutted ever each deal.
Then to the King he raked in great yre,
And said on loud: Was this all your desire,
To ware a Scot this lightly into vain?
Is there more dogs that ye would yet have slain?
Go, bring them forth, since I must dogs quel,
To do bidding while that I with you dwel:
It gains me well to graith me in Scotland,
For greater deeds there men hath tane in hand,
Then with a dog in battel to enchieve:
At you and France for ever I take leave.
The King perceived that Wallace grieved was,
So earnestly he asked leave to pass:
Rewed in his mind that it was hapned so,
So lewd a deed to let him undergo,
Knowing the worship and the great nobleness
Of him which sprang that time in many place.
Homely he said: It should displease you nought,
Ye it desired, it bred never in my thought:
And by the faith I owe the Crown of France,
I thought never to charge you to such chance:
But men of bail that asked it for you.
Wallace answered: To God I make a vow,
I liked never in such battel to be in,
Upon a dog no worship is to win.
The King conceived how this falshood was wrought,
The Squyers both were to his presence brought,
Could not deny, when they came him before,
All their trespass they told withouten more.
The King commanded they should be done to dead,
Smote off their heads without any remead.
The Champions, lo, for envy causeless,
To sudden death Wallace them brought through cass
The Squyers als, from their falsents was kend,

Envy them brought both to a sudden end.
Lords, behold, envy the evil Dragon,
In cruel fire he burneth this Region:
For whosoever abound in envy,
To some mischief it brings him hastily.
Forsake envy, thou shalt the better speed,
Hereof as now I will no further reed.
But in my matter, as I before began,
I shal declare as plainly as I can.
When Wallace saw they had him at envy,
Longer to byde he thought not them plainly.
Better him thought in Scotland for to be,
And adventure take, either to live or die.
To help his own he has far more pleasance,
Then here to byde with all the wealth in France.
Then his whole mind, manhood and courage,
Was plainly set to win out of bondage.
Scotland again from pain and meikel shore,
He vowed he should, or else to die therefore.
The King hath seen how good Wallace is set,
The letter then him gave withoutten let,
The which of late from Scotland was him send.
Wallace it saw, and wel their harms kend:
By the first writ thereto accordial,
Them to supply he thought he would not fail.
Wherefore should I hereof long process make?
Wallace of France a goodly leave can take,
The King hath seen that it would not else be,
To chamber went, behold him might not he,
For great languor, when wallace can remove:
The King to him kept ay kindness and love;
Jewels and gold his worship for to save
He bade them give as much as they would have.
Lords and Ladies wreped wonder fast,
When wallace there so took his leave and past.
No man he took but whom he thither brought:
Again with him Longobeil forth sought.
For pain nor ills, that good knight left him never,
For case befel, while death made them dissever.
Towards the Sluce in goodly fair pas he,
A vessel got, and made him to the sea;

Eight

Eight ship men hyred, and goodly wage them gave,
To Scotland fure, the firth of tay they have.

CHAP. IV.

How Wallace came in Scotland again at the Battel of Elchock Park.

UPon the night wallace the land hath tane,
At Erns-mouth, and is to elchock gane:
He gart the ship in covert sail away,
So out of sight they were ere it was day.
At elchock dwelt then wallace cousin dear,
That Crawfurd hecht: the house when they come (near
On the back-side wallace a window fand,
And in he called, then Crawfurd came at hand.
From time he wist that it was good wallace,
Into his barn he ordained them a place:
A mow of corn he builded them about,
And clos'd it well, none might perceive thereout:
But at one place where meat was to them brought,
And bedding too, as goodly as he mought.
Unto the water, whereof wallace was glad,
A dern hole forth on the North side they had.
Four dayes or five in rest sojourned there,
Whyle meat was gone, Crawfurd borowed for mare
To Saint Johnstoun their purveyance to buy:
Englishmen thought he took more abundantly
Then he was wont in any time before,
They have him tane, and put in prison sore:
What guests he had, to tell made him request.
He said: It was but to a Kirking feast.
Yet they presumed the coming of wallace,
Knowledge to get they set a subtil case:
They let him pass with thing that he had bought,
Then after soon in all the haste they mought,
To harness yeed the power of the town,
Eight hundred men with Butler made them boun,
Followed on dreigh, whyle that this man came hame.
Wallace him saw, and said: He served blame:
In my sleeping a fell vision me told,
Till englishmen that thou shouldst me have sold.
Crawfurd said; He had been tormented sair

with

With englishmen that put him to despair:
Therefore rise up, and soon some succour see,
I dread full sore they set watches on me.
The worthy scots graithed them in good speed,
Their weapons took then from that house they yeed;
Thus suddenly fell sutheron they said:
To few they were to fight against them aw,
That keenly came with young Butler the knight.
Then wallace said: In plain lands is not right,
But elchock Park that is near here beside,
The first saillie we think there to abyde.
Nineteen they were, and Crawfurd with good will
The twentieth man, the number to fulfil.
The Park they took where wallace a place hath seen
Of great holin, that grew both high and green;
With thorter trees a manner of strength made he.
Ere they were won, they thought to gar feil die.
The wood was thick, but little of breadth and length,
And they had meat, they thoght to hold the strength.
The englishmen then past to Crawfurds place,
Found in the barn the lodging of wallace:
Then Crawfurds wife in hands soon have they tane,
And asked at her, what way the scots were gane:
Right wel they trowed that wallace should theer be,
From France to tay he was come through the sea.
She would not tell for boast, nor yet reward.
Then Butler said: Over long thou hast been spar'd,
And gart them big a full broad burning fire,
Therewith he grew in matalent and yre:
The sutheron swore, therein she should burnt be.
Then wallace said: She shal not end for me:
Great sin it were yon sakeless wight to sla,
Ere she should end, in faith there shal die ma.
He left the strength, and the plain field can ta,
On loud he cryed, and said: Lo, here thy fa:
Thinks thou not shame for to torment a wyfe,
Come forth to me, and make end of our stryfe.
Fra Butler had on field good wallace seen,
For old malice he wox near wood for teen:
Upon the scots they lamp all with great mane.
Good wallace soon the strength he took again.

A full

A fel bicker the englishmen began,
Assailied sore with many cruel man:
But they within were noble of defence,
Wade great debate with sore and violence.
At their entry fifteen they put to dead,
Then al the rest removed from that stead:
Yeed to array again to sailie new.
Wallace beheld, which wel in war them knew,
Fellows, he said, again al at this place,
They wil not fail: but this stands the case,
Yon knight thinks for to divide his men
In their places, the sooth ye shal wel ken,
Again on us to prove how it may be,
As now behoves some other way to see,
Contrare their might a good defence to make.
Now Longovell thou shalt six with thee take,
William mine eme as many with you go,
And five with me, as now we have no mo.
Knight Butler eke in parted his men in three:
Wallace bided where Butler shuld to be,
Whether they pain that entry for to wear,
Which side they did assailie with great fear.
Wallace let part on the entry begin,
But none went out that on the Scots came in.
Seven foremost was that in the front first yeed.
Wallace five men that doughty were indeed,
Each one slew one, and wallace gart two die:
Butler was next and said: This wil not be,
A back he drew, and let his courage slake.
The worthy scots proved wel for Scotlands sake.
Good Longovell his counter mate so sore,
And Crawfurd als, they sailied them no more.
Right near by then approached the dark night,
And stars to appear began into their sight
Sutheron set watches, and to their supper went.
The Butler was sore grieved in his intent,
Yet sure they wel of good stuff, aile and bread,
Wallace and his, they wist of no remead,
But cold water that ran out through a strand,
In that sodening none other food they fand.
Then wallace said; Good fellows, think not long,

ith God; we shal be soon out of this thyong.
uppose we fast a day or yet a night,
ake al in thanks this pain for scotlands right.
he earl of York was in saint Johnstoun tit,
o Butler sent, and bade him bide at wil.
o him ful soon there should come new power,
nd als himself, this told the Messenger:
utler would fain that wallace had yeelden been,
re the earl came, and for this cause was seen,
is goodsyre and his father both he slew
he knight therewith toward the Park him drew:
hat chear they made, upon the Scots he call'd.
hen wallace said: Far better then thou wald.
he Butler said: I would fain speak with thee.
hen wallace said: Thou mayst for little see.
allace, he said, thou hast done me great skaith,
y father and my goodsyre thou slew baith.
hen wallace said: For that state thou art in,
t were my debt for to undo thy kin:
nd I think als, as God of heaven me save,
hat my two hands shal graith thee to thy grave.
hen Butler said: That is not likely now,
ut we thee have, we shal gar sydes sow.
this I ask, and thou would make me grant,
hat I thee height, that thing thou shalt not want,
ay forth, quoth he, be thy desire reasonable,
shal it grant without any fable.
he Butler said: wallace, thou knows right,
hou may not scape by power nor by slight:
nd since thou sees it may not better be,
or thy gentrice thou would thee yeeld to me.
hen wallace said: thy wil unskilful is,
hou would me do which is over hie a miss:
eelden I am to better, I can prove.
o whom? he asked. To the great God above,
or ever each day since I had wit of man:
efore my work, to yeeld me I began,
nd als at night when that I failed light,
me betaught to the Maker of might.
he Butler said: We think thou hast done wel:
et of one thing, I pray thee, let me feel:

For

For thy manhood this to me manifest,
When thou sees thou mayst no longer last,
On this each place which I have tane to wear,
That thou come forth, and all other forbear.
Then wallace lough at his cruel desire,
And said: I shal, though thou were wood as fire,
And all england the contrary had sworn,
I shal come out thereat each place the morn,
Or else this night, trust wel that I thee say:
I byde not here till nine hours of the day.
Butler sent forth the chake-watch on the side,
In that each place boldly he bowned to byde:
Thus till they bode whits day began to pear,
A thick mist fel, the Planet was not clear
Wallace assayed all that place about,
Like as he would at an some place brake out.
Whyle Butlers men away from him could go,
To help the lave: when they saw it was so,
Wallace and his fast sped them to that stead,
Where Butler bode fell men they brought to dead.
The worthy scots soon passed through that melle,
Crawfurd therewith was sore hurt on the knee:
At earth he was, good wallace turned again,
And at one straik the Butler hath he slain.
Hint up that man under his arm so strong,
Defending him out of that fellon throng.
Good rowm he made amongst them where he go
With his right hand he sleto five of his foes:
Bure out Crawfurd by force of his person,
Nine aker broad ere ever he set him down.
The Sutheron found that their chiftain was dead
Sembled him about, but then was no remead:
Thirty with him of the wightest he brought,
Dead on that place, whereat the scots out sought.
Wallace and his by then was from their sight,
Sutheron bode til for great los of that knight.
The mist was mirk, that wallace lyked wel,
Himself was glad, and said to Longovell:
At Methwen wood is my desire to be,
For there is bestial to get in great plentie.
By then they were wel come unto the hight,

he mist slaked, the sun shin'd fair and bright:
oon were they ware, a little space them by,
f four and thirty in a company.
hen wallace said: Be yon men friends or so,
e wil them see, since that they are no mo.
hen they came near, a noble Knight it was,
he which to name hight sir Hew of Dundals,
nd sir John Scot, a wise and worthy Knight,
nto Strathern a man of meikel might:
o there he had great part of heritage:
undals suster he had in marriage.
alling they were, and might no longer lest,
o englishmen their fewty for to fest.
he Lord of Brechin such command had them mad
f King edward to hold their lands byade.
ut fra they saw that it was wight wallace,
eld up their hands, and thanked God of grace,
f his great help which he had sent them there:
o Methwen wood with on assent they fare,
oon got them meat of bestial that they fand,
ested that day: when night was come on hand,
o Birnane wood but resting are they gane,
here they have found the Squyer good Ruthwen:
n outlaw use he had long lived there.
f bestial while he might get no mair,
hey tarried not, but into Athole yeed,
here meat was scant, there wallace had great dread.
assed to Lorn, right little found they there,
f wyld and tame that Country was made bare:
ut in the strengths, there food was leaved none.
hese worthy scots then made a piteous moan.
ir John scot said: He had far rather die
nto good name, and leave his heirs free,
hen for to byde as bound in subjection.
when wallace saw these good men of renown,
with hunger stad, almost might live no mour,
wit ye for them he sighed wonder sore.
Good men, he said, I am the cause of this,
At your desire I shal amend this miss,
Or leave you free some chevisance for to ma.
All him alone he bowned for to ga:

Slayed

Prayed them byde while he might come again,
Out over an hil he passed into plain.
Out over their sight into a forrest side,
He set them down under an oak to byde,
His bow and sword he leaned to a tree,
In anguish great on ground then turned he:
This piteous moan was for his men so wrought,
That of himself litle thing he then thought.
O wretch! he said, that never could be content,
Of over great might that the great God thee lent:
But thy fierce mind, wilful and variable,
With great Lordship, thou could not to byde stable
And wilful wit, for to make Scotland free:
God lykes not that which I have tane on me:
For worthier then I of birth was born,
Through my desire for hunger are forlorn:
I ask at God them to restore again:
I am the cause, I should have al the pain.
While studying thus, while flyting with himsel,
While at the last upon a sleep he fel
Three dayes before there had him followed five,
The which was bound, or elle to loole their live:
The earl of York bade them so great guerdoun,
That they by that thought to put wallace down.
Three of them was born men of england,
And two was Scots that took the deed on hand:
And some men said the third brother betrayed,
Kildromy east, where great sorrow was raised.
A chyld they had which used to bear meat
In wilderness amongst the mountains great:
They had al seen the disseverance of wallace
From his good men, and where he bode on chase
Amongst thick wood, in covert held them law,
While they perceived he could on sleeping faw,
And these five approached wallace near:
What's best to do? at other fast they spier.
One man said thus: It were an high renown,
And we might lead him quick to Saint Johnstoun
Lo, how he lyes, we may our grips wail,
Of his weapons he shal have none avail;
We shal him bind in contrare of his wil,

d lead him thus on back-side of yon hil,
that his men that nothing of them knaw,
he other four attented to that law:
n then these five made them unto Wallace,
n then fast through force to bind him in that place
hat: trew'd their men for to hold Wallace down:
e manliest man, the darked of person
ong he was, als stood into such rage.
t trust great God his deeds hath in sight.
ey gripped him and out of sleep he braid:
hat meanest this? then saftly Wallace said.
out he turned and up his arms thrang,
atheir traitours with knightly force he dang;
e darked man into his arms hint he,
d al his brains he hang out on a tree.
s sword he got soon after that he rose,
hampion like amongst the four he goes:
or a man he gart die at a dint:
hen two were dead, the other three wold not stint,
ade them to flee, but then it was no boot:
las none living might pass from him on foot.
followed fast and soon to death them brought,
hen to the chyld saftly again he sought.
What dost thou here? the chyld with a pale face.
n knees did fal, and asked Wallace grace:
ith them I was and knew nothing their thought,
into service, as they me bade, I wrought.
What bearest thou there? but mear the chyld can
o take it up, and pass with me away. (say.
hat in this time is far better then gold.
allace and he forth founded on the fold.
ho brought Wallace from his enemies bold?
ho but great God that hath this world to hold?
t was his help in many fellon thrang
ith glad chear thus unto ern can he gang.
oth rosted flesh there was, als bread and cheese,
o succour them that were in point to lese:
nd he it deals to four men and fiftie,
hich had before fasted over dayes three:
hen took his part he had fasted as long.
here heard ye ever any in such a throng,

In hunger so sleeping, and weaponless,
So well recovered as wallace did in case?
Plainly by force vanquisht his enemies five:
Yen of wit this question will descrive.
Withoutten gloze, I will tell forth my tale,
How came this meat, this fellowship asked hail:
To their desire wallace no answer yold,
Where five were dead, he led them forth and told.
Greatly displeased was all the Chevalrie,
To a chiftain, they held it fantasie
To walk alone, wallace with sober mood,
Said, Hereof hath come nothing now but good.
To the low-land again full fast they sought,
Askt at the chyld, if he could with them ought,
Where they might best of purveyance for to win:
Of none, he said, was this country within,
Nor all about, in as far as I knaw,
While that he came down to the Rannach haw.
That Lord hath stuff, both aile, bread and verna
Of King edward he takes full meikel wage.
Then wallace said: My self shall be your guide.
I know that dead about on either side:
Through the wild land he guided them full right,
To Rannach hall he brought them that same nigh
A watch was set, and that full soon they ta,
He was a scot, yet would he not him sla,
But gart him tell the manner of that place;
Thus entred they within a litle space:
The gate they wan, for castle there was none,
But mosd-wall wight, withoutten lime or stone.
Wallace in hast brake up the chamber door
With his right foot, that dalwart was and stour.
Then they within awaked suddenly.
The Lord got up, and mercy can he cry.
Fra time he wist that good wallace was there,
He thanked God, then said these words mair:
True man I was, and win against my will
With englishmen, suppose I like it ill:
All Scots we are that in this house are now,
At your command all holly shal we bow.
Of our Nation good wallace had great pitie,

ook saths of them, and then meat asked he.
od chear they made whyle day light on the morn;
his true man soon sembled him before:
hre sons he had that stalwart were and bold,
d twenty men of kin in his household.
allace was blyth they made him some supply:
id, I thank God, that we thus multiply.
that day over in good liking they rest,
atches they choose to keep them that could best.
on the morn, the light day when he saw,
hen wallace said: Our power for to knaw
t will take field, and up our banner raise,
ught of scotland, and contrare of our faes.
e will no more now us in covert hide,
wer to us will semble on each side.
hen horse they got, the best that could be there,
wards Dunkeld the gainest way they fare,
he Bishop then got him to saint Johnstonn,
he Scots slew that were of that Nation,
th poor and rich, and servants that they fand,
t none alive that was born of england.
he place they took, and made them well to fare,
purveyance that Bishop had brought there.
wels they got, both gold and silver bright,
ith good chear there five dayes sojourned right:
n the first day wallace to counsel went,
rt call the best, and show'd them his intent:
o men we have to assault saint Johnstonn,
nto the North therefore let us make bown:
n Ross, ye know, good men a strength hath made,
ear they of us, they come withoutten bade:
s into Bute is good Bishop sinkler,
a he got wot he comes withoutten mair.
ood west-land men of Arrane and Rouchlie,
a they be warned, they will all come to me.
his purpose took, and in the North they ride,
o englishmen durst in their gate abide.
whom wallace took, they knew the old ransoun,
a he came home, to fire they made them bown:
nd scots-men sembled to wallace fast,
n awful fear out through the land they past.

Strengths were left, wot ye, al desolate,
Against these folk no man durst make debate:
In arrayed battel they rode to Aberdeen,
In whole number seven thousand then were seen
But englishmen had left the town all waste,
On ever each side away then can they haste,
In al the land left neither more nor less,
Lord Beamont took the sea at Buchan-ness.
Through Scotland then was manifest in plain,
The lords that fled, in heart was wonder fain,
The Knight Clement of Fools came suddenly
In Murray land with their good Chevalry.
The house of Soard that good knight wel hath
Slew the Captain, and good men many ane.
Out of Murray and Buchan land came they,
To seek Beamont, but he was past away.
Then those good men to wallace passed right.
When Wallace saw sir John Ramsay the knight,
And other good that had been from him long,
Great courage then was raised them among.
The land he ruled as that time liked best,
To Saint Johnstoun then rode ere they would rest.

The siedge of Saint Johnstoun.

AT every port a stalwart watch he made,
Confirmed a siedge- and stedfastly abade.
Bishop Stinkler in al good haste him dight,
Came out of Bute with seemly men in sight:
Out of the Yles of Rauchly and Arrane,
Lindsay and Boyd, with good men many ane:
Adam wallace, Barron of Richartoun,
Ful sadly sought to wallace of renoun.
At Saint Johnstoun bade at the saillis fil,
For Southeron men they might wel pass at will:
For in their way there durst no enemy be,
But fled away by land, and eke by sea.
About the town thus sembled they but more,
For they had been with good wallace before.
Setoun, Lawder, good Richard of Lundie,
In a good barge they past about the sea:
In S. Johnstoun haven their ankers have they let,

Two english ships they took without ten let:
The one thy burnt, and stuffed the other well
With artailzie, and stalwart men in steel,
To keep the port, there should come no victual
Into the town, nor men that might avail.
From south and North many from scotland fled,
Let Castles waste, feil left their lives in wed.
The Sutheron Bishop that before left Dunkel,
To London past, and told edward him sel,
In scotland there had fallen a great mischance:
Then sent he soon for Aymer the Wallance,
And asked him, what then was best to do?
He hegit to pass, and take great gold thereto,
Into scotland, some means there to make
Against wallace, on hand thus can he take.
He said, he would undo king edwards crown,
Except he might through treason put him down.
King edward hegit what thing that Wallance band,
He should it keep, thereto he gave his hand.
Wallance took leave, and into scotland went,
To Bothwel came, then cast in his intent,
What man there was might wallace best beguile,
And soon he found within a little while,
Sir John Menteith that wallace Golloy was,
A messenger fir Aymer hath gart pass:
At Ruglin Kirk these two together met,
Him to betray the barnage there was set.
Then Wallance said, Sir John thou knowst this thing,
Wallace again riseth contrare the King,
And thou mayst have what Lordship thou wilt wail,
And thou would'st work as I would the counsel:
Yon tyrant holds the Realms at trouble baith,
To thirty men it doth ful meikel skaith:
He trusteth thee, thou mayst ful wel him take,
Of this matter, I rede an end thou make.
Were he away, we might at liking reign
All as Lords, and live under a King.
Then Menteith said: He is our Governour,
For us he bode in many fellon stour,
Not for himself, but for our heritage,
To sell him thus, it were a great outrage.

Then Wallance said: And thou well understood,
Great merit it were, he spils so meikel blood
Of christen men, putteth souls in peril,
I bind me als he shal be holded hail,
As for his life, and kept into prison,
King edward would have him in subiection:
Then Wenteith thoght, so they would keep cunnand,
He would full fain have had him off scotland.
Wallance saw him in a study be,
Three thousand pound of fine gold let him see,
And weght he should the Lennox have at will,
Thus treasonably Wenteith granted thereetil.
An obligation with his own hand he made,
Then took the gold, and edwards seal so brade,
And gave them his, when he his time might see,
To take wallace, over sullway give him free
To englishmen: by this treasonable concord,
Sir Iohn should be of all the Lennox Lord.
Thus wallace should in england keeped be,
So edward might make scotland to him free.
There covetise was over great master seen,
None example takes how another hath been.
For covetise puts in pains strong and fell:
For covetise the serpent is in hell:
For covetise good Hector took the dead:
For covetise there can be no remead:
Through covetise good Alexander was lost,
And Julius als for all his rief and boast,
Through covetise died Arthur of Britaine:
For covetise there hath died many ane.
For covetise the traitor Ganillion,
The flowre of France he put to confusion.
For covetise they poysoned Godefray
In Antioch as the Authour will say.
For covetise Wenteith upon false wise,
Betrayed wallace who was his Gossop thrise.
Wallance in hast with blyth will and good heart,
To London past, and shewed it to edward:
Of their contract he had far moze pleasance,
Then of fine gold given in the ballance,
Of greater weight then his ransome might be.

Of wallace forth yet speak some part will we.
At saint Johnstoun yet was the sedging still,
In a morning the lutheron with good will,
Five hundreth men in arms right egerly,
They issued forth to make a jeopardie,
At the south port upon Scot and Dundals,
Who in their time right wise and worthy was:
Against their foes right sharply fought and sore,
In that counter seven score to death they bore:
Yet englishmen that cruel were and keen,
Full derfly fought, where doughty deeds were seen:
From the west side drave all the scots hail
To the fighters. when they saw nought avail,
But in again full fast they can them speed:
The Knight Dundals ful doughty proved indeed,
Over near the gate ful bandonly he bade,
With a good sword ful great mastry he made,
Fought knowing wel his fellows were him fra,
In at the gate the lutheron can him ta:
Unto the earl they led him hastily:
When he him saw, he said he should not die,
To slay this one it may us little remead.
He sent him forth to wallace in that stead.
Unto the North his battels hath he brought.
While he him take, of this he wist right nought.
Sent to the earl, and thanked him largely.
Height for to quite when he such cause might see:
But yet therefore forbearance he would not grant,
Though they were yelden, and come recryant.
For gold nor good he would no tribute take,
A great assault then they began to make.
The earl of Fyfe dwelt under trews long
Of King edward, and then he thought it wrong,
That wallace so was sedging saint Johnstoun.
But if he come in right help of the Crown.
To englishmen he would not keep that band,
Then came he soon with good men of the land,
And John Hallance was then cheriff of Fyfe,
To wallace past, and sterked him in that stryfe.
The earl was come of good true noble blood,
Of the old thane, which in his tyme was good.

Then all about to saint Johnstoun they gang,
The fellon fault was hideous and strang.
Ful feil faggots into the dyke they fast,
Hather and hay about the stakes they cast:
With trees and earth a great passage they made,
Out over the wals ehey yeed in battel braid:
The sutheron then made great defence again,
While at the wals there was a thousand slain.
Wallace and his yeed rayed in battel right,
All sutheron men derfly to death they dight:
To save the earl, wallace the Herauld send,
Good Jop himself, the which before him kend:
For Dundals sake, he said, he should not die,
Wallace himself thus ordained for to be,
A smal hackney to him he gart betake,
Silver and gold his charges for to make,
Set on his cloak a token for to see,
A Lyon in wax that should his conduct be:
Convryed him forth, and no man him withall,
Women and bairns, wallace gart free them all.
And then he cryed: true scots to thier own.
Plenisht the land which long had been overthrown.
Then wallace past the south-land for to see.
Edward the Bruce in his tyme right worthy,
That year before he had in Ireland been,
And there with him were cruel men and keen,
Fifty in feir were of his mothers kin:
At Kircubright in Galloway entred in,
With these fifty he had vanquisht nine score,
And then past withoutten tarry more,
To wighton soon, and that Castle hath tane;
Sutheron were fled, and left it all alane:
Wallace him met with true men reverently,
To Lochmabane went all that Chevalry:
They made edward both Lord and leader there,
This condition wallace made him but mair.
But a short time to byde Robert the King,
If he came not in this Region to reign
That edward should receive the crown but fail,
This height wallace, and all the barnage hail:
In Lochmabane Prince edward leined ail,

And wallace past to Cummok with good will:
At the Black bog where he had wont to be,
Upon that stead a Royal house held he.
English wardens to London past but mair,
And told the King of all their great mistare:
How wallace can Scotland from him reduce,
And how he had received edward Bruce.
The commons swore they should come never mair
Upon scotland, and wallace living were.
Then edward wrote to Menteith privily,
Prayed in haste the time was passed by,
Of the promises to which he was bounden.
Sir John Menteith into his wit hath found,
How he should best his purpose to fulfil,
His sisters son in haste he called him till,
And ordained him in dwelling with wallace:
An oath again he gart him make on case,
What time he wist wallace in quyet was,
He should him warn, what aventure might fall.
This man granted that such thing should be done:
With wallace thus he was in service soon:
But of treason, wallace had little thought:
His laborous mind on other matters wrought.
Thus wallace thrise hath made all scotland free,
Then he desired in lasting peace to be:
For as of wear he was in some part irk,
He purposed to serve God and the Kirk,
And for to live under his righteous King,
That he desired above all earthly thing.

CHAP. V.

How Wallace was betrayed by sir John Menreith, and hid in England, and was martyred there.

The Herauld Jop in england soon he send,
And wrote to Bruce right heartly his commend:
Beseeching him to come and take his Crown,
None should gainstand, clerk, Burges, nor Baron.
The Herauld past. when Bruce saw his credence,
Thereof he took a perfite great pleasance.
With his own hand again wrote to Wallace,

And thanked him of lawty and kindnes,
Beseeching him this matter to conceal,
For him behoved out of england to deal.
For long before was keeped the ragment.
Which cumine had to byde the Parliament
Into London, and if they him accuse,
To come from them he would have some excuse.
He prayed wallace on Glasgow mure to wake,
The nyxt first night of July for his sake,
And bade he should but into quyet be,
For he with him might bring few Chevalrie.
Wallace was blyth when he this wyting saw,
His houshold soon he gart to Glasgow draw.
That moneth there he ordained them to byde:
Keirly he took each night with him to ryde,
And this young man that Menteith to him send:
Wist nane but they what way that wallace wend,
The which gart warn his eme the eighteen night,
Sixty full soon sir John Menteith gart dight,
Of his own kin and allays was born,
To his treason he gart them all be sworn:
From Dumbartan they sped them hastily,
Near Glasgow Kirk they busked them privily.
Wallace past forth where that the wyst was set,
A spy they made, and followed him but let.
Robieston was near the way beside,
And but one house where wallace used to byde.
He woke on foot while passed was midnight,
Keirly and he then for a sleep them dight:
They bade this man that he should wake his part,
And waken wallace, came men from any airt.
When they sleeped the traytour took good heed,
He met his eme, and bade him have no dread,
On sleep he was, and with him but one man,
He may him have for any craft he can:
Without the house their weapons laid them fra,
For wel they wist got wallace one of tha,
And on his foot, his ransome should be sold:
Thus sembled they about that feeble hold.
This traytour watch from wallace then he stall,
Both knife and sword, his bow and arrows all.

Aft

After midnight in hands they have him tane,
Slumbred on sleep, no man with him but ane.
Fairly they took and led him from that place,
Did him to death withoutten longer space.
They thoght to bind wallace with strengths strong.
On foot he got these fell traytours among:
He gripped about, but no weapons he fand,
Yet with a stool that did beside him stand,
The back of one he bursted in the thrang,
And of another the harns out he dang,
And als many as hands could on him lay.
By force him hint, for to have him away:
But that power on foot might not him lead
Out of that house while they or he were dead.
Sir John saw wel by force it might not be,
Ere he were tane, rather he thought to die:
Wenteith bade cease, and then spake to wallace,
And shew'd him forth a ful right subtil case:
Ye have so long here used you alone,
While wit thereof is into england gone,
Therefore hear me, and sober your courage,
The englishmen with a ful great barnage,
Are sembled here, and set this house about,
That ye by force on no wise can win out,
Suppose ye had the strength of good Hector,
Amongst the Hoast ye may not long endure:
And they you take, in haste your death is dight,
I have spoken with Lord clifford that Knight,
Their chiftain is, and wel meaned for your lyfe,
They ask no more but be quite of your stryfe:
To Dumbartane ye shal pass forth with me,
Then in your house ye may in safety be.
Sutheron such use with Wenteith long had they,
That wallace trowed some part that he would say.
Wenteith said: Sir, lo, weapons none we have,
We come in traist, your lyfe if we might save.
Wallace trowed wel, and he his Gossop thrise,
That he would nought by no manner of wise
Him to betray, for all scotland so wyde:
An oath of him he asked in that tyde.
There wanted wit, what should his oaths more:

Forsworn to him he was long time before.
The oath he made, wallace came in his wil,
Right froudfully all thus he showd him til.
Gossop, he said, as prisoner they must you see,
Or else through force they wil take you from me.
A couch with slight upon his hands they laid,
And under them with tacker cords they braid,
Both sharp and teugh, and fast together drew.
Alace, the Bruce might sore that binding rew,
Which made scotland soon broken upon sale,
By cummins death, and lois of good wallace,
They led him forth in feir amongst them aw:
Keirly he mist, and then the sutheron saw,
Then wist he wel that he betrayed was,
Toward the south with him when they can pass:
Yet they him said: In truth he should not die,
King edward would keep him in good safety,
For the honour of war that he had wrought:
But the sore bands so troubled all his thought,
Credence thereto forsooth he could not give,
That he wist wel they would not let him live.
A false foul tale that Wenteith hath him said,
When on this wise good wallace he was call'd,
Some men sayes, it was to save his Lord,
They lied all out that made that false record:
At the Falkirk the good stewart was slain,
Our chronicles rehearses that in plain,
On Magdalene day the eighteenth year before,
Cummins death therefore it witnesseth more:
And at Retoun wallace was treasonably,
Thus fally stoln from his good chevalry,
In Glasgow lay, and wist not of this thing,
Thus was he lost, in byding of his King.
South they him led, ay holding the west land,
Delivered him in haste over salway sand.
The Lord clifford and waltance took him there,
To carlile town ful fast with him they fare:
In prison him set, that was a great dolour:
That house after they called wallace tower.
Some men then said that knew not wel the case,
In Barwick town to death they put wallace:

ontrare is knowen by this opinion,
hat furtherou men had not then Barwick town,
o scotland free it was til soulis it gave,
o Lord cumine to england with the lave.
nother point is, the traytours durst not pass,
hat sold him so, where scots-men maister was.
he third point is, the commons of england,
hat they deny they will not understand:
hat thing be done, for witness that may be,
o nor credence give further then they may see.
o see him die, Edward had more desire,
hen to be Lord of all the whole empyre:
nd for this cause they keeped him so lang,
hyle the commons might unto London gang.

ALace, scotland, to whom shalt thou complain?
Alace, from pain who can thee now refrain?
Alace, thine help is fallin brought to ground;
hy best chiftain in braith bands is bound.
Alace, thou hast now lost thy guyde of light.
Alace, who shal defend thee in thy right?
Alace, thy pain approached wonder near.
ith sorrow soon thou must be left on stear
hy gracious guyde thy greatest Governour.
Alace, over near hath come thy fatal hour.
Alace, who shal now beet thee of thy hail?
Alace. when shal of harms thou be hail?
Who shal defend? who shal thee now make free?
Alace, in war, who shal thine helper be:
Who shal thee keep? who shal thee now redeem?
Alace, who shal the saxons from the fleem?
I can no more but beseech God of grace,
Thee to restore in haste to wealth and peace.
So good wallace may succour thee no mair,
The loss of him increaseth meikel care.
Now of his men in Glasgow still they lay:
What sorrow raise when they mist him away:
The cruel pain, the woful compleaning,
Therefore to tell it were an heavy thing:
I will let be, and speak of him no mair:
Little rehearse is over meikel care,

And principally where redemption is none,
It helps not to tell their piteous moan:
The death thereof is yet in remembrance:
I will let slaik of sorrow the ballance.
But Longovell to Lochmabane can pass,
And there beght he where good Prince edward was
Out of scotland he should pass never more,
Lors of wallace lought to his heart full sore:
The Realm of France he vowed never to see,
But revenge wallace, or elle therefore to die.
There he remained while coming of the King:
With Bruce in war this good Knight forth did ring
Remembrance since is in the Bruces book,
Second he was when they saint Johnstoun took,
Followed the King at winning of the town,
The Bruce therefore gave him ful great guardoun.
All chattris land the good King to him gave,
Chattris since then of him come are the lave.
Whereto should I far in this story leend,
But of my book to make a final end.

Robert the Bruce came home on the third day
In scotland, after that wallace was away,
To Lochmabane, where he found good edward,
Whereof he was greatly reioyced in heart:
But fra he wist wallace away was led,
So meikel bail into his breast was bred,
Near of his wit he worthed for that deed:
Edward full soon then to his brother yeed.
A sudden chance this was in too from weal.
Good edward saith: this helpeth not a deal:
Let mourning be, it may be no remead:
Ye have him tint, ye should revenge his dead.
But for your cause he took the wars in hand
In your defence, and thrise hath fred scotland,
The which was lost from us and all our kin,
Were not wallace, we had never entred in.
Mirrour he was of lawty and manhead:
In wars the best that ever power shal lead:
Had he liked for to have tane the crown,
Would none him let that is in this Region.
Had not been he, ye should had none entres

into this Realm, for treason and falsenes.
That shal ye see: the traitour that him sold,
From you he thinks Dumbartane for to hold.
Some comfort take, and let slaik of this sorrow,
The King charged edward on the morrow,
Reddes to take of wrong that wrought him was,
To Dalwyntoun he ordained him to pass,
And men of arms, if they found cumine there,
But him to death, for no dread they would spare.
They found him not, the King him after slew
Into Dumfries, where witnes were anew:
That hapned wrong, over great haste in a King:
To work by law, it may skaith little thing.
I need not here no further for to shaw
How that was done, is known to you aw.
But young Dowglas first to the King can pass,
In all his war that wight and worthy was:
Nor how the King hath tane on him the crown,
Of all that here I make but short mention:
Nor how Lord soulis gave Barwick town away,
How after soon als tint was Galloway.
How John of Lorn against his right King rose,
On either side how Bruce had many foes.
How bold Brechin contrare the King could ride,
Right few as then in wear with him to bide.
Nor how the North was given from the good King,
Which made him long in painful war to reign:
Bot true to him was James the good Dowglas,
For Bruces right bode well in many place:
Under the King he was the best chiftain:
But wallace I let a chiftain him alane,
Therefore to him is no comparison,
As of one man, save reverence of the crown.
But so many as of the Dowglas hath been,
Good of one thing was never in scotland seen.
Comparisons I cannot well declare,
Of Bruces book, as now I speak no mair.
Master John Barbour which was a cunning clark,
Hath of the Bruce said meikel in his wark:
In this matter I am prolixt almaist,
To my purpose briefly I will me haste,

How good Wallace was set amongst his foes,
To London with him Clifford and Gallance go
Where King Edward was right fain of that fang
They have him set fast in a prison strang.
Of Wallace end my self would lean for dread
To say the worst, but righteousness me lead.
We find his life was als so very true,
His fatal hour I will not feinzie now:
Wentéith him sold, and that over well was kno
Feil of that kin in Scotland then was sown,
Charged to byde under the great judgement
That King Robert acted in his Parliament.
Thereof I make no longer countenance,
But Wallace end in world was displeasance:
Thereof I cease, and put not into tyme,
Scotland may think the blessed happy tyme
That he was born, by principal points two,
This is the first ere that we father go:
Scotland he fred, and brought it from thirlage,
And now in Heaven he hath his harberage,
Whereof we have right stedfast confidence,
Since for his country he made so great defence.

An admoniton to the Reader.

These things which follow, savouring of the s
titious credulity of the people & deceitful cous
of the Monks of those times, we have notwithst
ing insert lest we should seem at our own hand t
to omit any thing which we found in our coppy: t
the end, that they may admonish us to study
thankful to our blessed Lord, who hath now o
our eyes to see through the mist wherewith thos
mer ages were blinded.

A Monk there was in Burie Abbay than,
Into that tyme a right religious man:
A young man als with him in Order stood,
Who knew his life was clean, perfect and good
This Father Monk was visited with sickness,
Out of the world as he should pass on ease,

brother saw his spryte likely to pass,
band of him right earnestly could he ask,
come again, and show him of the meed,
at he should ask of God for his good deed.
granted him at his power to prieve,
come again, if God will give him leave.
s spryte changed out of this worlds pain,
that same time came to the Monk again.
ich thing hath been, as is by voyce and sight,
here he appeared there shined meikel light,
ke to lanterns they illuminate so clear,
hat worldly wight thereto might be no pear.
voyce thus said: God hath me granted grace,
hat I shal keep my promise in this place.
he Monk was blyth of this clean figure fair:
ut a firebrand in his forehead he bare,
s that him thought misslyked all the lave.
here art thou, spryte? answered: So God me save,
Purgatory: How long shalt thou bide there?
ut half a year to come, and little mair.
urgatory is, I let thee well to wit,
any place where God will it commit:
hours space I was there judged to be,
nd that passeth, suppose I speak with thee.
hy hast thou that, and all the rest so whole,
in science, I thought me most avail:
ho prides therein, labour is in waste:
science comes but of the holy Ghaist.
ter thine hour, where is thy passage even?
hen tyme comes, he said, to lasting heaven.
hat tyme is that, I pray you, now declare?
wo are on lyfe must be before me there.
hich two are they, the verity me keen?
he first hath been a great slayer of men,
w they him keep to martyr in London town,
wednesday before the King and common;
none on lyfe that hath so many slain.
brother, he said, this tale is but in vain,
slaughter is to God abominable.
en said the spryte: Forsooth this is no fable,
is wallace, defender of Scotland,

For righteous war that he took upon hand.
Righteousnes there is loved over the lave,
Therefore in heaven he shal that honour have:
Syn a poor Priest is meikel to commend,
He took in thanks what thing that God him se
For godlines and good devotion,
Heaven he shal have to lasting warison.
I am the third granted through Gods grace.
Brother, he said, tell I this in our place,
They will but deem I either dream or rave.
Then said the spryte: this witnes thou shalt h
The bels shal ring for ought that ye do may,
When they him slay, half an hour of the day.
And so they did, the Monk wist what they ait
Through broad Britain the word thereof was
The spryte took leave at Gods will to be,
Of wallace end to hear is great pitie.
And I would not put men in great dolour,
But lightly pass out over this fatal hour.
On wednesday fierce sutheron with him brou
To martyre him as they before had thought.
Wallace was martyrd, the truth to you to tel
As were Oswald, edmond, edward with pain
With men of arms led him a ful great rout,
With a bold spryte then wallace blent about:
A Priest he asked, for him that died on tree:
King edwards then commanded his clergie,
And said: I charge in pain of los of life,
None be so bold yon tyrant for to shryfe,
He hath long rung in contrare of mine Hiene
A blessed Bishop soon present in that place,
Of canterbury he then was righteous Lord,
Against the King he made his right record,
And said: My self shal hear his confession,
If I have right, in contrare of thy crown,
Or thou through force shal stop me from this
I vow to God which is my righteous King,
Over all england I shal thee interdite,
And make it known thou art an heretick:
The sacrament of Kirk I shal him give,
Then take thy choise, to serve or let me live:

were more vail in worthy of they crown,
o keep such one in lyte in thy bandoun,
hen all the land and good that thou hath reft,
ut covetise thee ay from honour dreft:
hou hath thy life rung long in wrongous deed,
hat shal be seen on thee, or on thy seed.
he King gave charge they should the Bishop ta:
t wise Lords counselled to lee him ga:
l wise men said, that his desire was right.
o wallace then he raiked in their sight,
d sadly heard his confession to the end,
mbly to God his spryte he did commend:
wty him served with hearty devotion,
on his knees, and said an oryson:
s leave he took, and to westminster rode.
he Clughmen there they back wallace but bode
nto a place his martyrdom to take,
r to his death he wished them furthering make.
rom the first night he was tane in scotland,
hey keeped him in the lamine band:
othing he had that would have done him good,
ut Englishmen him served of careful food.
he worldly lyfe desires the sustinance,
hough he it got in contrare of pleasance.
hese thirty days his bands they durst not slaik,
hile he was bound to a scamyle of aik,
ith yron chaing that were both stark and keen.
Clerk they set to hear what he would mean.
hou Scot, he said, that to great wrong hath done,
hy fatal hour thou sees approacheth soon,
hou should in mind remember thy misdeed,
hat Clerks may when they the Psalms read,
r Christen souls which oft makes them to pray,
n their number thou may be one of they,
r now thou sees on force thou must decease.
hen wallace said: For all thy round rehearse,
hou hast no charge, suppose I had done mis,
n blessed Bishop hath heght I shal have blis,
d I trow wel that God shal it admit,
hy simulate words shal not my conscience smit:
mfort I have of way that I should gang,

Most pain I feel that I byde here so lang.
Then said the Clerk: Our King sent oft thee t
Thou might have had all Scotland at thy will,
To hold of him, and ceased of thy stryke,
So as a Lord to reign through all thy lyfe.
Then wallace said: Thou speaks of mighty thin
Had I lasted, and got my righteous King,
And worthy Bruce received had his Crown,
I thought have made England at his bandoun,
That utterly it should been at his will,
What pleased him to save, or elle to spill,
Well, said the Clerk, I see thou repents nought
Of wickedness thou hast a fellon thought,
Is none in world that hath so many slain,
Therefore to ask, me think, thou should be vain,
Grace at our King, and then at his barnage.
Then wallace smyled a little at his language:
I grant, he said, some englishmen I slew,
In my quarrel, me thought not half anew:
I moved no war but for to win our own,
Both God and man the right full well hath kn
Thy frustrate words doth nought but tyres me,
I thee command, in Gods name, let me be.
A Sheriff gart this Clerk soon from him pass,
Right as they durst, granted what he would as
A Psalter book wallace on him had ever
From his child-hood, with it he would not sever,
The better he trowed in his voyage to speed:
But when he was dispoyled of his weed,
This grace he asked at Lord Clifford that Kn
To let him have the Psalter book in sight:
He gart a Priest open before him hold,
While they to him had done what that they wou
Stedfast he red for ought they did him there.
Feil Sutheron said, that wallace felt no fair.
Good devotion so was his beginning,
Continued therewith, and so was his ending,
While speach and spryte at once all can fare,
To lasting blis we trust for evermair.
I will not tell how he divided was
In five parts, and ordained for to pass,

his sprite thus by liklineis was well:
allace lyke who hath a better feel,
y show forth moze with wit and eloquence:
I to this have done my diligence,
r the prose given from the Latine book,
ich Master Blair in his time undertook.
air Latine complyed to an end,
h good witneis, which moze is to commend.
op Sinkler that Lord was of Dunkel,
got this book, and confirmed to himsel:
very truth thereof he had no dread,
nself had heard great part of wallace deed.
purpose was to have lent it to Rome,
r Father of Kirk therein to give his doom.
t Master Blair, and als Sir Thomas Gray,
er wallace they lived many a day.
ese two knew best of Sir williams deed,
om sixteen zear while nine and twenty yeed.
urty and five was of age was call'd,
at time that he the Sutheron said:
ough this matter be nought to all pleasance,
s soothfast deed is worthy to advance.
worthy men that reads this rural dyte,
ame not this Book, though I be imperfect,
hould have thanks, since I no travel spar'd:
my travel, no man heght me reward,
r charge I had of King, nor other Lord:
eat harm I thoght this good deed shold be smord.
ave said here near as the proces goes,
d feighned not for friends, nor yet for foes.
cost hereof was no man bound to me,
this Sentence I had no will to see;
t in as much as I rehearsed nought
worthily as noble wallace wrought.
t in one point, I grant I said amis:
ese two Knights should blamed be of this,
e Knight Wallace of Craigie righteous Lord,
d Liddail too, caus'd me make wrong record:
n Allartoun mure, the Crown he took one day,
o get battel, as mine Authour wil say:

These two caus'd me say on another wise,
To Walter Blair we did part of supplie.

FINIS.

Thus endeth William Wallace wight,
Behind him left not such a Knight
Of worthiness and deed of hand;
From thraldom thrise he fred this Land.

The Conclusion of this Book.

GO, Noble Book, fulfilled of sentence,
Suppose thou be barren of Eloquence,
Go, worthy Book, fulfilled of worthy deed;
Me need to help of Language thou hast need:
When good Makers rang well into SCOTLAND
Great harm it was that none of them thee fand:
Yet there is part that can thee well advance;
Now byde the tyme, and be in remembrance.
I you beseech, of your benevolence;
Who will not love, lack not mine Eloquence.
It is well known, I am a rural man,
And here have done as goodly as I can:
My tongue did never ornate tearms embrace:
I beseech God, that giver is of grace,
Made Hell and Earth, and set the Heaven above
That he to us grant his dear lasting love.

FINIS.